CITY OF MOUNDS VIEW
CITY COUNCIL WORK SESSION AGENDA
MOUNDS VIEW CITY HALL

Monday, March 6, 2023
6:00 p.m.

ROLL CALL: Hull, Meehlhause, Cermak, Gunn, Lindstrom

Council Workshops are informal gatherings of the council at which no final decisions are made, rather consensus discussion to direct staff on council decision items.

Public comment occurs at both council meetings held the 2nd and 4th Mondays of every month. If members of the public wish to speak on a workshop item, they should contact the city administrator prior to the meeting. 763-717-4001 or nzikmund@moundsviewmn.org

AGENDA ITEMS DISCUSSED BY CONSENSUS

1. Organized Garbage Collection and related waste issues – Nyle
2. Watering Ban Tiers- CM Meehlhause - Don
3. MV Charter – Handout at meeting – Nyle
4. Partnerships/Activities (Lions) with Non-Profit Service Clubs – CM Meehlhause
5. Speed Limit Reduction on Long Lake Road – Ramsey County – Don
6. Chicken Ordinance – Increasing to 12 – Nyle

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Item No:	01
Meeting Date:	March 6, 2023
Type of Business	Work Session
City Administrator Review:	

City of Mounds View Staff Report

To:	Honorable Mayor, and City Council
From:	Nyle Zikmund, City Administrator
Item Title/Subject:	Organized refuse/trash/garbage Collection

Introduction:
Previous councils explored organized garbage collection in the past but ultimately disbanded the effort due to a number of issues, one being resident concerns and opposition. Since that effort; two significant changes have occurred; (1) the city will nearly complete their goal of 100% reconstruction of city streets by the end of 2023, and (2) the Minnesota Legislature adopted significant changes to the organized collection statute in 2013 that were designed to simplify the process for adopting organized collection.

Discussion:
As part of the 2023-2025 Council adopted Strategic Plan, council wishes to explore organized collection given the changes cited above.

Staff has included 11 attachments. The LMC Document provides detailed information and an overview of the statues, history, and process. MN Statute 115A.94 is the specific statute for Organized Collection. Attachment 1 and 2 are studies done by Mankato State and the MPCA that provide quantifiable evidence of positive impact from organized collection specific to a reduction in environmental impacts and infrastructure deterioration. Neither definitively provide precise impacts, rather general ranges of positive impacts.

Staff spent time researching other communities that have adopted organized collection and concluded the Richfield process was the most robust (along with being the most recent) and documented and thus, can serve as a template. They also conducted a number of public meetings (listening sessions) that were recorded with staff able to view the majority (not all) and found valuable insights from that endeavor.

Staff spoke at length with LMC expert Craig Johnson who has worked on this issue for decades along with K & G council, who have experience with the process.

Lastly, staff used the vast resources available from the World Wide Web searching out other communities in the area and across the state regarding refuse. Those results are tabulate din attachment 12 – an Excel Spreadsheet

Strategic Plan Strategy/Goal:
More livable city and build and maintain infrastructure.

Financial Impact:
Estimated $1,000 to $10,000 in legal fees, public notices, and public meetings, information mailings to conduct and facilitate the process.

Recommendation:
If council wishes to move forward, the process is prescribed in statute. Council adopts a resolution (Richfield example attachment 8) stating their intent. The process will provide the council with community input, pricing, service options, and anything else council wishes to explore. The current haulers have a prescribed time in which to reply, after which council can determine the next step.

The process allows council to determine delivery levels; and that can include community input. The process provides actual costs, allowing council to determine fiscal impacts. The process establishes contract terms (7 years) and parameter.

The research indicates positive impacts to the environment, infrastructure, hauler accountability and consumer costs. The process would provide the feedback allowing Council to make their own determination.

If council wishes to proceed further, the next step would be to adopt a resolution which would result in the process moving forward.

Respectfully,

Nyle Zikmund
City Administrator

Minnesota Department of Transportation

RESEARCH SERVICES & LIBRARY

Office of Transportation System Management

Assessing the Effects of Heavy Vehicles on Local Roadways

Dr. W. James Wilde, P.E.
Center for Transportation Research and Implementation
Minnesota State University, Mankato

August 2014

Research Project
Final Report 2014-32

LRRB
LOCAL ROAD RESEARCH BOARD

To request this document in an alternative format call 651-366-4718 or 1-800-657-3774 (Greater Minnesota) or email your request to ADArequest.dot@state.mn.us. Please request at least one week in advance.

Technical Report Documentation Page

1. Report No. MN/RC 2014-32	2.	3. Recipients Accession No.
4. Title and Subtitle Assessing the Effects of Heavy Vehicles on Local Roadways		5. Report Date August 2014 6.
7. Author(s) W. James Wilde		8. Performing Organization Report No.
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Center for Transportation Research and Implementation Minnesota State University, Mankato 342 Trafton Science Center N. Mankato, MN 56001		10. Project/Task/Work Unit No. 11. Contract (C) or Grant (G) No. (c) 98108
12. Sponsoring Organization Name and Address Minnesota Local Road Research Board Minnesota Department of Transportation Research Services & Library 395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 330 St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1899		13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report 14. Sponsoring Agency Code
15. Supplementary Notes http://www.lrrb.org/pdf/201432.pdf		

16. Abstract (Limit: 250 words)

This report documents the development of an analysis procedure and an associated computation tool to estimate the impact of heavy vehicles on local agency pavements. The heavy vehicles of interest are those which were not anticipated at the time the pavement structure was designed, but which cause additional damage and thus create the need for rehabilitation or reconstruction sooner than expected. These unexpected heavy vehicles could be generated by new industrial facilities, mining activities, changes in urban waste collection patterns, temporary heavy construction in a limited geographical area, or for other reasons. The tool described in this report implements the procedure, and provides users with the ability to analyze a single roadway segment (for detailed impacts estimates) or an agency's entire network (for summary statistics over the system). The tool provides estimates of the percent of originally intended life that may be used by the unanticipated vehicles, the additional pavement structure that would have been required at construction to accommodate the additional vehicles, and the additional damage that they cause. The tool is contained in a macro-enabled Microsoft Excel spreadsheet and does not need additional files or external functionality to conduct an analysis.

17. Document Analysis/Descriptors Pavement damage, pavements, deterioration, heavy vehicles, software		18. Availability Statement No restrictions. Document available from: National Technical Information Services, Alexandria, VA 22312	
19. Security Class (this report) Unclassified	20. Security Class (this page) Unclassified	21. No. of Pages 49	22. Price

Assessing the Effects of Heavy Vehicles on Local Roadways

Final Report

Prepared by

W. James Wilde
Center for Transportation Research and Implementation
Minnesota State University, Mankato

August 2014

Published by:

Minnesota Department of Transportation
Research Services & Library
395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 330
St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1899

This report represents the results of research conducted by the authors and does not necessarily represent the views or policies of the Minnesota Local Road Research Board, the Minnesota Department of Transportation, and/or Minnesota State University. This report does not contain a standard or specified technique.

The authors, the Minnesota Local Road Research Board, the Minnesota Department of Transportation, and/or Minnesota State University do not endorse products or manufacturers. Any trade or manufacturers' names that may appear herein do so solely because they are considered essential to this report..

Acknowledgments

This project was funded by the Minnesota Local Road Research Board. The project team would like to thank the members of the Technical Advisory Panel, who were instrumental in the development of the project and the associated tool, as well as the industry representatives who provided valuable feedback and insight into their industries and into the development of the analysis tool. Mr. Dan Krivit also provided invaluable insights into the development of the impacts tool.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1. Introduction 1
Project Objectives 1
Report Content 1
Literature Review 1
Chapter 2. Analysis Development 14
Analysis Modes 14
General Analysis Components 14
Interpretation of Results 22
Chapter 3. Tool Development 25
Chapter 4. Conclusions 39
References 40

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. MnDOT Bituminous Pavement Design Chart. 18
Figure 2. Example of pavement condition degradation curve prediction. 21
Figure 3. Sample results from segment analysis. 23
Figure 4. Sample network PCI distribution after 5 and 10 years. 24
Figure 5. Spreadsheet opening screen. 27
Figure 6. Main tool operation screen – Segment Analysis. 27
Figure 7. Main tool operation screen – Network Analysis. 28
Figure 8. Cost and other information entered by the user. 28
Figure 9. Pavement management information for individual segment. 29
Figure 10. Pavement management information for individual segment – user modified. 29
Figure 11. Review of standard truck types. 30
Figure 12. Review of custom (user-entered) truck types. 30
Figure 13. Data import and alignment – with data headers. 31
Figure 14. Data import and alignment – without data headers. 31
Figure 15. Load analysis screen. 32
Figure 16. Save As… analysis saving screen. 32
Figure 17. Sample results screen – Segment analysis, consumed life. 33
Figure 18. Sample results screen – Segment analysis, pavement design comparison. 33
Figure 19. Sample printed report – individual segment. 34
Figure 20. Sample results screen – Network analysis, consumed life. 35
Figure 21. Sample results screen – Network analysis, pavement design comparison. 35
Figure 22. Sample printed report – Network. 36
Figure 23. User settings screen. 37
Figure 24. Extract of User Guide. 38

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Rio Blanco Road Impact Fee Schedule. 5
Table 2. Comparison of Trash and Other Vehicle Impacts. 9
Table 3. ESALs per Cubic Yard by Truck Capacity. 12
Table 4. Average Vehicle Weight by Classification. 16
Table 5. Coefficients for GE Curves in Equation 4. 19
Table 6. Example PCI Prediction Data. 20

Executive Summary

This report presents the results of the work to develop an analysis method and associated tool for estimating the impacts of heavy vehicles on pavement structures on local roads such as county highways and city streets. The impacts are predicted in two ways: the additional bituminous material that would have been designed into the pavement structure if the additional heavy vehicles had been anticipated at design time; and the portion of the pavement's design life consumed by the additional, unanticipated heavy vehicles. The tool also predicts the additional degradation in terms of pavement condition index, provided that the user's pavement management database contains enough historical information for a prediction to be made.

The expected uses of the analysis and associated tool include evaluating the impacts of new distribution centers or warehouses, large industrial areas, and siting of hog farms or ethanol plants, etc. Additionally, the tool may be used for short-term analyses such as the construction traffic associated with wind farm construction.

Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION

This report describes the development and implementation of a tool to estimate the effects of heavy vehicles on local roads. The main focus of the tool is to determine the effects of additional heavy vehicles that were unknown and could not have been considered at the time the roadway and pavement were designed. This situation could arise due to new commercial facilities bringing additional vehicles on a permanent basis, the temporary additional heavy vehicles required for some major construction activities, the location of new mining activities and associated haul routes, or for other causes.

The tool developed as part of this project compares the impact of the vehicle loading that was expected when the pavement was designed to the impact of vehicle loading including additional vehicles associated with newly constructed or conceived traffic generators.

Project Objectives

The primary objective of this project was to develop an analysis method and a corresponding tool for local road and highway agencies to use when evaluating the impact of heavy vehicles and large volumes of traffic. Often the vehicles under consideration are comprised of large volumes of unexpected vehicles attributable to specific developments or events, such as the construction of a new warehouse or distribution center, development of wind energy farms, etc.

Report Content

The report describes the activities of the research team over the duration of the project, the development of the associated tool, and the interactive training program utilized for its implementation and dissemination. The remainder of this chapter includes a review of literature relating to the evaluation of impacts on pavements due to heavy vehicles. Chapter 2 describes the development of the analysis methods incorporated into the tool for assessing the impacts of additional heavy vehicles. Chapter 3 presents the analysis tool and its development and intended use. Chapter 4 presents conclusions and recommendations for the tool's proper use, and suggestions for future development.

Literature Review

This section includes the review of literature and of other tools for evaluating the effects of heavy vehicles on local roads and city streets. Through the review of the literature and knowledge of pavement design, analysis, and performance, it is clear that three parameters have the greatest effect on the pavement condition and longevity. These include the characteristics of traffic, pavement materials (and construction practices), and the environment. Each of these are discussed below, as well as other topics including various methods of pavement design, types of damage caused by vehicles and by the environment, and the expected impacts on the pavement life.

Much of the discussion in this review draws on work from the Heavy Traffic Generators Project *(1)* funded by the Minnesota Local Road Research Board. That work focused on the impacts of wind turbine construction on county roads. There are similarities and differences between this work and the Wind Tower project. The primary similarity is the way the two analyze impacts on pavement due to heavy vehicles. Some of the differences include the pavement sections (rural

road vs. urban street) and the nature of the heavy traffic loading (very heavy loads concentrated in time and space vs. legal loads applied consistently over long periods of time, and often in perpetuity).

Methods of Pavement Design and Analysis

The Heavy Traffic Generators project utilized three methods of pavement design and analysis for estimating the damage and the related cost associated with heavy traffic loads. These are described below.

- **Incremental Design** This method involves the design of two new pavements for future service – one without any of the heavy vehicles in question, and one with the additional heavy vehicle loads. The difference in the predicted construction cost of these two pavements is assumed to be the direct result of the additional loads. This additional cost must be considered over the entire life of the pavement, since it represents the additional pavement structure that must be built to accommodate the heavy vehicles over the life of the pavement.

- **Overlay Design** This method uses the standard MnDOT overlay design method for bituminous pavements. After a period of time, defined by the user, the expected damage caused by additional heavy vehicles is computed, and an appropriate overlay thickness is determined to accommodate the additional loads. The cost of the overlay is assumed to be related directly to the additional damage caused by the heavy vehicles in question. Often, however, the computed overlay thickness needed is less than the minimum thickness that is appropriate for overlay construction. In this case, the owner has two options: consider the cost to be that of the minimum overlay thickness, or set aside the small cost and use it in a future overlay to be constructed at some later date.

- **Percent of Life Consumed** Comparing the amount of additional "life" consumed by additional pavement loads each year with the annual or total loads for which the pavement was designed. This approach computes the proportion of the reconstruction cost based on the proportion of the original design life (in terms of ESALs) consumed by the additional loads.

Pavement Damage Modeling

There are many methods of modeling the damage produced by traffic, and by heavy vehicles in particular. Most of the research utilizes the standard AASHTO concept of serviceability *(2)* and equivalent single axle load (ESAL) or some variation of that method. The AASHTO method is a sound and viable way of conducting this type of analysis, however, and the references discussed below support this.

Rutherford, South Dakota Department of Transportation, 1994 (3)

The South Dakota Department of Transportation hired GeoEngineers in 1994 to conduct a study to develop a model for predicting the impact of heavy garbage trucks on city, county, and state roads. This is likely the most comprehensive study undertaken on the subject, and it has many of the components that are necessary to develop the impact analysis tool for the current project. These include considerations of the following parameters.

- Vehicle characteristics
- Pavement structure
- Pavement damage evaluation
- Cost evaluation
- Development of a heavy vehicle damage cost model
- Suggestions for mitigating the damage caused by heavy vehicles

This study is primarily focused on the transportation of solid waste to centralized disposal sites, but the concepts relating to pavement damage are very similar to the topics under consideration in the current project.

The study evaluated nine different vehicles and three different pavement types. It evaluated damage in terms of the number of ESALs required to reach the level of terminal serviceability on city streets and county highways. The terminal serviceability level in the model is selected by the user, thus allowing for a local definition of failure depending on the characteristics and classification of the roadway. Damage due to solid waste vehicles was predicted by estimating the incremental damage due to existing traffic plus additional solid waste vehicles, compared to the existing traffic alone. The study evaluated the damage with 10, 50, and 100% additional solid waste vehicles.

The report states that for low volume flexible pavements in cities and counties, the additional damage was low to moderate for additional traffic up to 50% of existing, and moderate to high for solid waste traffic exceeding 50% of the existing values. As suggested by a another report, on higher volume roads, the additional damage is predicted to be less than that for lower volume roads.

Annualized costs were predicted to be as high as 144% higher than normal when up to 50% additional solid waste traffic is applied to lower volume roadways in cities and counties, and up to 58% higher for higher volume roadways.

The authors acknowledge that the model is sensitive to traffic loading, both in the existing and the additional heavy vehicle traffic. It is also sensitive to the frequency of maintenance and resurfacing activities (defined by the user)

Liu, Highway Damage Costs, 2009 (4)

This report is a Master's thesis discussing the impact on pavements due to heavy trucks related to the beef industry. This study includes the standard ESAL-damage computations, but also adds a component of environmental "decay" from which the impacts of heavy vehicles can be differentiated. These models are theoretical in nature, however, and may not lend themselves to direct application.

Martin, Heavy Vehicle Road Wear Costs, 2002 (5)

This is an Australian research project which attempts to estimate the impacts of heavy vehicles and the cost of road wear attributable to those vehicles. The paper states "The attributable road

wear cost, or load-related road wear, is considered to be an approximation for the marginal cost of road wear. Due to the nature of the high axle loads of heavy vehicles relative to light vehicles, heavy vehicles are considered to be the portion of the overall vehicle fleet primarily responsible for load related road wear."

The paper also tries to develop a method for differentiating between load-related damage and that caused by the environment. Several mathematical models are included to predict the progression of deterioration over time and traffic. It concludes by stating the following.

Estimation of the attributable road wear costs due to heavy vehicles, or the marginal cost of road wear, can lead to a range of estimates depending upon the models and associated assumptions used in making the estimates from the available data sources. The recent estimates for road wear cost vary from 65 to 55% attributable to heavy vehicles for the average level of traffic loading on the bituminous surfaced arterial road network of Australia.

The recent estimates of the attributable road wear cost suggests that the fourth power law-based ESAL-km road use variable can be used for attributing the road wear costs. The use of the ESAL-km based attribution parameter for construction, rehabilitation, and maintenance (road wear) costs will bring attention to the deficiency of the traffic loads being simply characterized by the fourth power law that forms the basis of ESAL estimation. However, no simple replacement for the fourth power law is currently available in Australia for the characterization of traffic load for the attribution of pavement wear costs.

Hajek, Allocation of Pavement Damage Due to Trucks, 1998 (6)

Hajek, et al., studied the allocation of pavement damage to trucks, using a marginal cost method, which is to say the cost related to damage caused by heavy vehicles compared to that without the vehicles in question. The paper utilizes the overall life cycle cost method to evaluate the total cost of damage attributable to heavy vehicles and to compare that to the damage caused by all other vehicles. The authors developed some linear regression models to evaluate the marginal costs of pavement damage.

Hjelle, Model for Estimating Road Wear on In-Service Roads, 2007 (7)

This paper presents an approach to estimating road wear on in-service roads in Norway. The paper implies the ability to differentiate between passenger cars and heavy vehicles, but does not provide a method for explicitly dividing the predicted impacts. The models developed are for bituminous pavement rutting, and the paper states that the primary causes of rutting include traffic loads, bearing capacity of the road structure, and seasonal climatic conditions.

Fee-Based Policies

Gillespie, University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute, 1992 (8)

The 1992 report by the University of Michigan's Transportation Research Institute provided the following information, which many of the more recent reports have restated.

- Vehicle characteristics affecting pavement damage include axle loads (greatest effect), inequalities in load sharing on tandem axles, axle spacing, tire inflation pressure, tire configuration
- Road characteristics affecting pavement damage include current pavement condition, existing roughness (a road with a PSI of 2.5 is damaged at rate 50% greater than a road with a PSI of 4.0), and high temperatures (rutting can increase by a factor of 16 when pavement temperatures increase from 77 to 120 °F)

RPI Consulting, Rio Blanco County, Colorado (9)

Rio Blanco County commissioned a study by RPI Consulting, which was completed in 2008, to study the impacts of trucks on their county roads, and to determine an appropriate fee for new truck loads that were not anticipated when the road was designed and constructed. This analysis was directed at all aspects of truck traffic, and other causes of increased traffic loading, such as the gas and oil industry, residential and industrial developments, and others.

In 2001, the Colorado state legislature provided counties with the legal authority to assess impact fees to new development, in order to help fund capital facilities related to those new developments.

The impact fee is based on the computed ESALs produced (or expected to be produced) by the development. The consultant determined that $9.07 per ESAL is the total damage to the road system and other aspects of the transportation infrastructure. Based on typical number of truck loads, the impact fee schedule reduced this to a fee per unit, as follows.

Table 1. Rio Blanco Road Impact Fee Schedule.

Development Type	**Road Impact Fee**
Residential (per housing unit)	
Single Family	$600
Multi-family	$400
Non-Residential (per 1000 sf of floor area)	
Shopping Center	$6,500
Office/Institutional	$1,700
General Commercial	$1,900
Mixed Industrial	$1,000
Warehousing	$800
Manufacturing	$600
Gas or Oil Well	$17,700 (per well)

Much of the remainder of the report is devoted to the methodology for estimating the amount and type of traffic expected for each development type.

Rufolo, Cascade Policy Institute, 1995 (10)

In 1995, Anthony Rufolo produced a “Policy Perspective” on Cost-Based Road Taxation. The following are excerpts from this three-page paper.

- Oregon has been a leader in cost-based road taxation since it adopted the gasoline tax as a primary source of road funding in 1919, and the current system of road finance is based squarely on the principle that those responsible should pay for costs incurred.
- The costs of road construction and maintenance depend to some extent on different factors. Road construction at even the most basic level requires land for right-of-way, design and engineering, and construction to some minimal standard. Construction beyond the minimum standard will be determined by the type of traffic which the road is expected to bear. If a road will carry only small, light-weight vehicles, it can be built to lower standards than one which must carry large and/or heavy vehicles. The incremental cost [of road construction and maintenance] of accommodating larger and heavier vehicles is correctly attributed to these vehicles while the basic cost is associated with all vehicles.
- While roads will deteriorate if simply left unused, most deterioration is associated with use; and the damage caused by vehicles goes up much more than proportionately with size and weight. Hence, costs associated with maintenance are greater for trips made by heavy vehicles. A single large truck can cause as much damage as thousands of automobiles, and the configuration of the truck can affect the amount of damage as well. If the load is spread over more axles, so there is less weight on each wheel, then the damage is reduced.
- The Oregon system attempts to allocate both the cost of new construction and the cost of maintenance to those who generate the cost requirement. Thus, relatively more of the cost of new capacity is assigned to automobiles, while trucks pay a larger share of the cost of road maintenance. It is important that the weight-mile tax rates give appropriate price signals to truckers. The taxes are set based on the weight of the truck, and for larger trucks, the number of axles is also taken into account.

Municipal Waste Collection

Since the topic of the effect of heavy vehicles on local roadways is gaining importance and interest with respect to the loading imparted by numerous waste removal trucks on the pavement, several studies have been conducted for various municipalities in the Minneapolis-St. Paul metro area as well as others across the nation. In addition, this application is somewhat unique within the analysis methods, and so additional literature review and commentary is included in this section, which describes the findings of several of these studies and provides commentary where applicable.

City of Falcon Heights, 2004 (11)

- Quoted a Roseville study as saying "limiting the number of garbage trucks… to only one hauler could extend the usefulness of the street 5 to 10 years"
- Quoted Carver County Environmental Dispatch, 1994, saying "There are many benefits to organized garbage hauling including…Lower street repair costs to the city."
- Quoted UMTRI study that "starting and stopping" will increase damage "depending on the speed of the truck and the axle weight of the load". Trucks with longer distances between stops will be going faster when they stop.

The City of Falcon Heights expects that by limiting the number of garbage trucks on each street to one hauler, the usefulness of the streets could be extended 5 to 10 years, and that the overall costs to repair streets will be lower.

The implied expectation that having one hauler with shorter distances will cause less pavement damage is somewhat questionable, however. The report quotes the University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute as saying that with longer distances between stops, vehicles will be going faster when they stop. In reality, it is the rate of deceleration that can cause increased pavement damage, and it is not necessarily true that with longer distances between stops that heavy trucks will decelerate any more rapidly than those that have travelled shorter distances.

Resource Strategy Corporation, City of Chanhassen, 1993 (12)

In 1993 the City of Chanhassen conducted a review of other studies regarding this issue. Some major findings were from studies conducted for the Metro Council and by Bonestroo which stated the following.

- "As they fill up on the route, many refuse collection vehicles operate overweight, especially during the spring months when waste generation rates increase but road weight limits may be at their lowest… Further, the number of overweight vehicles using roadways increases the potential for paving damage."
- "The damage that garbage trucks inflict on City streets is magnified in the spring when road restrictions typically restrict other trucks from using the same streets" *(8).*

R3 Consulting Group, City of Fort Collins, Colorado, 2008 (13)

In the ongoing discussion about the source of deterioration (whether it is primarily caused by the environmental or traffic factors) the City of Fort Collins, Colorado, commissioned a study to evaluate the impacts of numerous garbage trucks on their residential streets. Some of the findings in this study include the following, noted with the sources cited in the R3 Consulting Group's report, where appropriate.

- "While roads will deteriorate if simply left unused, most deterioration is associated with use; and the damage caused by vehicles goes up much more than proportionately with size and weight. Hence, costs associated with maintenance are greater for trips made by heavy vehicles" *(10).*

The report also recognized that "In general, all other factors the same, moving from an open competition collection system to a districted collection system would be expected to reduce the number of vehicle miles traveled with a corresponding decrease in the associated street maintenance impacts." The ensuing discussion about open competition vs. districted collection presented the following considerations.

- Both the size of the collection vehicles and the average number of passes each vehicle makes down each residential street segment may change under a districted system. As a result the impact per vehicle may be more or less than under the current open competition system.

- At least one hauler provides both residential and commercial service with the same vehicle. If that hauler was not awarded a residential district its vehicles would continue to impact those residential streets it uses to access commercial accounts, assuming it continued to provide commercial service.
- If a hauler(s) not currently providing residential or commercial service in the City was awarded a district under a competitive procurement, that hauler might also compete for commercial accounts with a resulting increase in commercial trash truck impacts.

In conducting an analysis similar to the one proposed for the current project, the R3 Consulting Group projected the impacts of trash and recycling trucks on the City of Fort Collins' streets using the applied and allowable ESAL analysis.

The summary of findings in the R3 report includes the following impacts related to street maintenance.

- Trash trucks are typically the heaviest vehicles regularly operating on residential (local) streets and are a major contributor to wear and tear on those streets.
- The most significant step the City can take to minimize trash truck street maintenance impacts is to reduce the number of trash truck miles traveled on the City's streets.
- In general, all other factors the same, moving from an open competition collection system to a districted collection system (or a City-wide contract for services) would be expected to reduce the number of vehicle miles traveled with a corresponding decrease in the associated street maintenance impacts.
- Potential residential street maintenance savings associated with a districted collection system are estimated to be on the order of +/- $170,000 annually.
- Requiring that haulers not load vehicles in excess of manufacturer recommendations and legal load weights would also help to control street maintenance impacts.

Other impacts cited in the report include the following.

- Improved air quality
- Improved neighborhood aesthetics (regulating appearance and operational standards)
- Reduction in the number of days per week that collection service occurs in a neighborhood
- Reduction in noise
- Increased neighborhood safety

The report included a table (reproduced below) which has been cited by many other reports to show the residential recycling trucks and residential trash trucks can be equivalent to 274 and 1,279 passenger cars, respectively.

The report indicates that these numbers are supported by "various independent third parties" and cites studies conducted in Minnesota *(8, 12, 14)* and in California (all conducted by the same company – R3 Consulting Group, *[13]*). The relative impact of trash trucks in these studies varied from a low of 830 passenger cars *(8)* to a high of 1,730 *(13)*.

Table 2. Comparison of Trash and Other Vehicle Impacts.

COMPARISON OF TRASH AND OTHER VEHICLE IMPACTS				
Vehicle Type				
General Classification	**AASHTO Classification**	**Number of Axles**	**ESAL Factor**	**Passenger Car Equivalents**
Cars	Passenger Cars	2	0.0008	1
Vans/Pickups	Other 2-Axle/4-Tire Trucks	2	0.0052	7
Large Pickups/Delivery Vans	Panel and Pickup Trucks	3	0.0122	15
Large Delivery Trucks	3 or More Axle Trucks	3	0.1303	163
Local Delivery Trucks	2-Axle/6-Tire Trucks	2	0.1890	236
Residential Recycling Trucks		**2**	**0.2190**	**274**
Buses	Buses	2 or 3	0.6806	851
Residential Trash Trucks		**3**	**1.0230**	**1,279**
Long Haul Semi-Trailers	Various Classifications	3-5+	1.1264	1,408

Schneider, MPCA, 2009 (15)

In 2009, the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency made a presentation on waste and recyclable materials collection arrangements. The following are some of the conclusions reported, relating to the impacts of heavy trucks on roads.

- Impact on roads is variable, based on street type, and relative amount of garbage truck traffic to other traffic.
- Most common data available for making damage comparisons is ESALs. MnDOT uses a formula of one garbage truck equivalent to 1,000 car trips.
- The City of Falcon Heights attributed the impact of garbage trucks on roads as high in alleys (about 86% of impact due to garbage trucks) and low in heavily traveled areas (about 8% due to garbage trucks). This seems reasonable since in heavily traveled areas, garbage trucks make up a much smaller percentage of the total number of heavy vehicles than in urban alleys.
- The City of Arden Hills noted that environmental factors are generally responsible for a majority of pavement deterioration on the city's 9-ton streets.

The presentation also discussed cost estimates of road impacts from various cities.

- The City of Roseville (with an open system) estimates $20 to $40 per household per year in pavement damage due to garbage trucks (totaling about $188,000 to $376,000 per year).
- The City of Oakdale (also with an open system) reported an estimate of $120,000 to $300,000 per year.

- The City of Robbinsdale (with an organized system) set aside $150,000 from solid waste fees for roads in 2008.

The presentation did not specify how many miles of roads the total cost figures are intended to maintain.

Foth, MCPA, 2009 (16)

Also in 2009, Foth Infrastructure & Environment produced a report for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency regarding waste collection service agreements. The report cited the University of Michigan (1992) as saying "fatigue damage to rigid and flexible pavements is most directly determined by maximum axle loads and pavement thickness." The report also cites the R3 (2008) report and the truck / passenger car equivalent concepts, discussed in that report.

The Foth report also cites the University of Michigan's claim that starting and stopping of garbage trucks can increase damage by 50 to 100% *(17)*.

The conclusions of the report, as they relate to pavement damage, include the following.

- Main causes for deterioration include traffic volume, type of traffic, and environmental factors (water, temperature, sun, pollutants).
- A properly designed bituminous surface should be able to handle the traffic loading over its design life including heavy truck loadings.
- Environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration.

The Foth report also provided comments by municipalities regarding their perceptions of the impacts of heavy trucks (and garbage trucks in particular) on their streets. These are summarized below.

- Bloomington
  The City engineer put together a memo that references MnDOT studies. This memo also outlines the Bloomington road weight restrictions, comparisons of heavy traffic, and costs for repair. In addition, the City has photos of road wear in cul-de-sacs where garbage trucks are the only trucks entering (school buses and other heavy trucks do not enter cul-de-sacs).

- Lakeville
  We do not have a position on how collection vehicles impact our roads. We're sure they do, but it has not recently been addressed or studied.

- Prior Lake
  We know there are impacts but we have no studies.

- Rosemount
  There have been some comments from the public works department but mostly there have been comments from elected officials.

- Savage
  Anyone who says their public works department has not expressed concern over this issue is out of touch with their public works department. The weight of trucks causes wear and tear on the roadways. There has been some discussion of mandating hauling to become organized or create zones for haulers.

- Crystal
  Our City engineer/public works director recognizes the additional wear and tear on roads from collection vehicle traffic.

- Maple Grove
  One truck is better than five trucks driving down the same street for collecting garbage.

- New Brighton
  The City received an inquiry from a resident concerned about the amount of solid waste trucks on their street on pick-up days. They thought it might be wasteful and had concerns they relayed to a council member and the City manager. The City manager forwarded it to me to do some research on the subject. I looked at studies done by Arden Hills and Falcon Heights on the effects of these types of vehicles driving on residential streets. I compiled a file and if the City Council ever wants to have a discussion on the issue, I am prepared. When compiling the file I talked with our public works department and got their feedback regarding some of the more scientific language in the report. There was interest from the council member and our City manager but I haven't had to follow up yet. Foth received a copy of the file containing these studies from New Brighton.

- Plymouth
  The public works director and superintendent have voiced opinions in public meetings.

- Roseville
  Our City has relied on other studies done by other entities that show garbage trucks having significantly greater wear on streets. I don't have copies of any specific reports. Our public works director has referred to a formula from MnDOT that says one garbage truck trip is equal to 1,000 car trips and to pavement design manuals that show cars have a load factor of 0.0007 and that garbage trucks load factor can be as high as 1.6.

The report also includes a response from the National Solid Wastes Management Association (NSWMA) critiquing their report. Regarding pavement impacts, the response cited the Foth report as quoting an engineer from URS Corp as stating the following:

> "Although vehicle types and loading contribute to the wear of the pavement section, environmental factors also contribute to the deterioration of the pavement section. A properly designed bituminous surface should be able to handle the traffic loading over its design life including heavy truck loadings experienced in Arden Hills. Reducing the number of heavy truck loadings should have positive effects on the lifespan and quality

of local streets, however environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration for Arden Hills streets and therefore significant extensions of pavement life are unlikely."

The NSWMA response goes on to state the following.

a) It must be acknowledged that no data is available as to how much longer a city road will last if government managed collection is implemented. In the cities where it has been discussed, city staff has been unwilling to commit to a specific reduction in road repairs budgets.
b) In fact, we believe, depending on the configuration of the trucks used, reducing the number of trucks running on the streets may increase road wear. For example, if you have 20 tons of waste in a community hauled by one truck versus having 4 trucks and 4 different haulers you are dividing the 20 tons into 4 loads instead of 1.
c) If the goal is reduced truck traffic on City streets, the only responsible action is to regulate and reduce all types of traffic including lawn care, delivery vehicles and the postal service.

It is unclear what is meant by statement b, above. Assuming that the intention is to show that one larger truck does more damage than four smaller trucks, consider the following example, using real truck axle weights and payloads.

Table 3. ESALs per Cubic Yard by Truck Capacity.

Payload Capacity, cy	40	11
Axle Configuration		
Front Axle	Single	Single
Rear Axle	Dual Tire, Tandem Axle	Dual Tire, Single Axle
Axle Gross Weights, loaded		
Front Axle, lbs	20,000	12,000
Rear Axle, lbs	46,000	18,000
ESALs per Vehicle (computed by MnDOT's MnPAVE software)	3.61	1.22
Total ESALs and Capacity	3.61 ESALs 40 cy	4.88 ESALs 44 cy
ESALs per cy	0.090	0.111

This analysis shows that by using four smaller trucks, about 23% more damage is imparted to a typical city street than by using a single, large truck. This is due to, and in spite of, several factors.

- Each of the four smaller trucks has its own empty vehicle weight.

- The four smaller trucks spread their load over only six tires, whereas the larger, heavier truck uses 10 tires.
- While it is true that the heavier axle loads produce significantly higher ESAL values at a rate of approximately the 4th power rather than linearly, this is surmounted by the additional tires and the fact that only a single vehicle's empty weight (albeit greater than one of the four smaller vehicles) travels on the city street.

Raymond, City of Spokane, Washington, 2004 (18)

The City of Spokane, Washington, contracted with a consultant to evaluate the impacts of heavy vehicles on the city streets. In contrast with the information presented in Table 2, developed by the R3 Consulting Group and others (indicating that a loaded garbage truck can be equivalent to up to 1,750 passenger cars, the paper developed by Raymond suggests that the same vehicles could be equivalent to as many as 13,700 passenger cars.

The remainder of the paper is a general discussion of the impacts of heavy vehicles (and buses in particular) on the streets of Spokane.

Chapter 2. ANALYSIS DEVELOPMENT

This chapter describes the development of the analysis methods used for computing the impacts of heavy vehicles on local roads. While no new pavement design or analysis methods were developed as part of this project, some existing methods were utilized in different ways to accomplish the analyses required.

In order to estimate the impacts of heavy vehicles on local roads, the basic analysis was developed to compare two traffic conditions – with and without the heavy vehicles in question. The tool that was developed incorporates this overall method and implements it in two modes of analysis – at the level of the individual road segment and at the network level.

Analysis Modes

For an individual road segment analysis mode, more detail may be included in the analysis, including specific numbers and types of heavy vehicles, and the user is able to modify the default pavement structure data if new information is available. Other things that the user is able to modify at the segment level include the traffic (average daily traffic, heavy commercial average daily traffic, etc.) and the condition of the roadway segment over the past three pavement condition surveys.

The network mode conducts the heavy vehicles effects analysis in the same way as for the segment mode, but does not allow the user the flexibility to modify individual components of the inputs such as those described in the previous paragraph. In this mode, the tool takes the data that had been previously imported from a pavement management system (PMS) for the roadway network and uses them in the analysis. In the network mode, the user is still able to specify the number of heavy vehicles and their characteristics. The network mode may take several minutes to conduct its analysis, depending on the size of the network and the speed of the computer.

The next sections in this chapter describe the general analysis methods utilized by the tool, and interpretation of the results that it generates.

General Analysis Components

This section describes the basic analysis conducted by the heavy vehicles impacts tool, including the following steps.

- Collect and validate data
- Compute ESALs (with and without specified heavy vehicles)
- Analyze existing pavement structure
- Estimate additional bituminous material required for the specified heavy vehicles
- Estimate additional pavement life consumed due to the specified heavy vehicles
- Estimate degradation in pavement performance curves with and without heavy vehicles
- Compute quantities and costs
- Report results

Since the segment analysis requires more detailed information than the network analysis, it will be referenced in this chapter much more than the network analysis. Where there are differences between the two modes, they will be specified.

Collect and Validate Data

When the segment analysis is called by the user (by pressing the "Analyze and Report" button, with the "Street Segment Level" option selected) the first step is to collect the required data, either from the pavement management data previously imported, or from the user-override data entered after the PMS data was last imported. The data required are as follows.

Pavement Structure

Surface type / material, and thickness
Base type / material, and thickness
Subbase type / material, and thickness
Subgrade R-Value
Standard expected pavement design life
Segment width and length

Traffic

Original design ESALs
Traffic volumes
- Average Daily Traffic, or ADT
- Option: Heavy Commercial Average Daily Traffic (HCADT) or Percent Trucks, or both

Predicted traffic growth rate

Pavement Condition

Last three pavement condition index values
Dates of the last three pavement condition surveys

Construction and Cost

Year the pavement structure was last reconstructed
Cost per inch of bituminous overlay
Cost of total reconstruction
Minimum overlay thickness desired
Increment of overlay thickness design

Additional Heavy Vehicles

Vehicle type
Number of each vehicle type
Time interval for vehicle numbers (per day, week, month, etc.)
Loading status for each vehicle type (full, ½-full, or empty)

Each input from the list above, whether collected from the PMS database or altered by the user, is validated to ensure it is within reasonable limits and that the type of data is what is expected.

Heavy Vehicle Axle Loads

The axle loads attributed to each vehicle depends on its loading situation. Based on data from the MnDOT Vehicle Classification Scheme *(19)* and the MnDOT Weigh-in-Motion (WIM) reports *(20)* the weights of the various heavy vehicle types can be estimated. The vehicle weight information in Table 4 is averaged several WIM reports in 2013 and 2014 from the Owatonna station at MP 30.1 on I-35. The Average ESAL column in the table is taken from the MnDOT Procedure Manual for Forecasting Traffic on Minnesota's Highway Systems *(21)*.

Table 4. Average Vehicle Weight by Classification.

Vehicle Class	Weight Empty, lbs	Weight Full, lbs	Weight ½-Full, lbs	Average ESAL
4	15,000	30,700	22,800	0.57
5	8,000	14,000	11,000	0.25
6	19,000	32,800	25,900	0.58
7	11,500	47,700	29,600	0.58
8	31,000	38,900	34,900	0.39
9	33,000	62,600	47,800	1.13
10	33,500	75,000	54,250	1.13

For vehicles that do not fit one of the classifications in Table 4, the user must create a custom vehicle definition and specify the axle loads and tire configurations. From this information the tool calculates ESAL values for each custom vehicle entered. The ESAL calculations for custom vehicles are taken from the AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures *(2)*.

Analyze Pavement Structure

The basic method of estimating damage or impacts to the pavement structure is through the MnDOT pavement design methods *(22)*. The pavement analysis routines in the tool utilize the Granular Equivalent method of pavement design, which requires estimates of the Equivalent Single Axle Load expected over the life of the pavement, and the subgrade resistance value, or R-Value. While the R-Value is a measured property of the soil, the ESALs are estimated based on the current and future predictions of traffic volumes and expected vehicle classifications.

The ESAL predictions are based on the ADT, HCADT (or % Trucks), and assumptions of ESAL values per vehicle, according to the MnDOT vehicle classification scheme *(19)*. The following assumptions are made.

- All non-heavy commercial vehicles (passenger cars and pickup trucks) have an ESAL/vehicle of 0.0004.
- All heavy commercial vehicles have an ESAL/vehicle value of 0.58.
- Traffic growth is limited to 1% per year.

The next few sections describe the computations involved to estimate the ESALs with and without the added heavy vehicles, and the original design ESALs (if these were not provided by the user).

Expected ESALs Without Additional Heavy Vehicles

In this computation, the expected ESALs are computed for the current traffic situation, assuming 1% growth, and without the additional heavy vehicles under consideration.

$$DailyESALs = 0.0004(ADT - HCADT) + 0.58HCADT \tag{1}$$

$$ESALs_{Without} = DailyESALs \cdot 365 \cdot \left[\frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right] \tag{2}$$

where:

i = traffic growth rate,

n = analysis period, years

Expected ESALs With Additional Heavy Vehicles

The expected ESALs contributed by the additional heavy vehicles is computed by considering all the user-entered additional vehicles individually, and summing their contributions to the ESAL calculation for the first year, and then expanding that value to the analysis period. The routine takes the user-entered vehicles from the list shown in the tool's main screen (Figure 6). The vehicle type and its loading state (Full, ½-Full, or Empty) are used in a look-up table to obtain the ESALs per vehicle. The number of vehicles for that type and the time interval selected are used to expand the expected ESAL per vehicle contribution to the first year. An equation similar to equation 2 is used to compute ESALs contributed by the heavy vehicles. The expected ESALs with additional heavy vehicles ($ESALs_{With}$) is simply the sum of this value and the "ESALs Without" value calculated in the previous section.

Estimate Original Design ESALs

The result of the two previous sections is the "ESALs Without" heavy vehicles and the "ESALs With" heavy vehicles over the next design period. One of the computations used in the results is the percent of the original life consumed by the additional heavy vehicles. This value requires an estimate of the original ESALs for which the existing pavement structure was designed. In some cases the tool's user may know this information, or may be able to find it in historical design records. In many cases this must be estimated based on the existing pavement structure.

The original design ESALs is estimated by back-calculating the design chart using the layer thicknesses and material types. The first step is to estimate the Granular Equivalent (GE) of the existing pavement, in its as-constructed condition.

$$GE_{Design} = \sum_i (h_i \cdot LayerGE_i) \tag{3}$$

where:

h_i = thickness of layer i,

$LayerGE_i$ = Granular Equivalent per inch of the material in layer i.

Using the GE_{design} and the subgrade R-Value, the next step is to estimate the original design ESALs for the pavement structure. Using the MnDOT GE pavement design curves *(22)*, shown in Figure 1, this value is determined. The curved portion of the GE curves in the chart are based on an exponential mathematical model, given below.

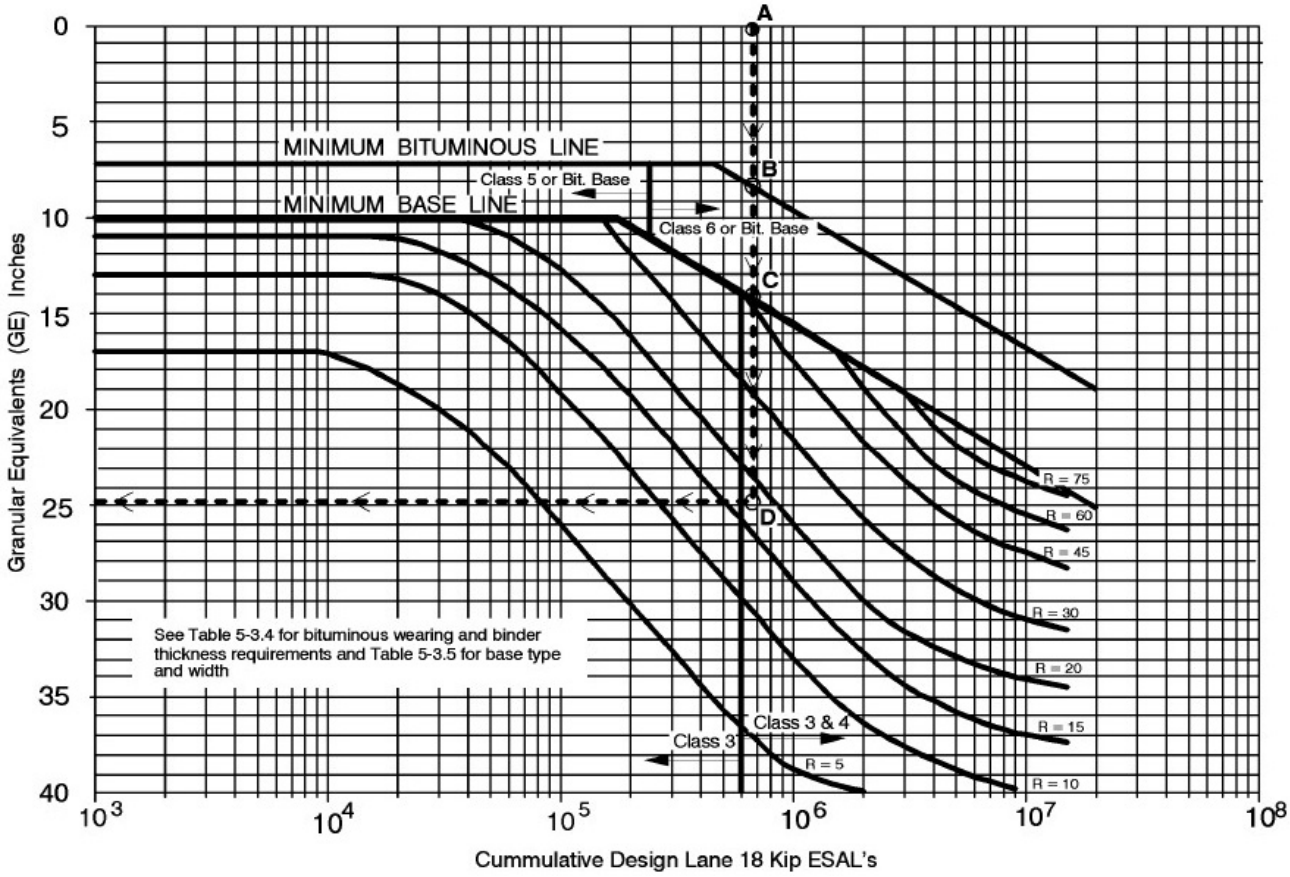


Figure 1. MnDOT Bituminous Pavement Design Chart.

$$GE_{Design} = \frac{a}{1 + be^{(c \log ESAL_{Design} + d)}} + f \tag{4}$$

where:

$ESAL_{Design}$ = design ESALs at the time of construction,
a,b,c,d,f = regression coefficients, and
GE_{Design} = estimated granular equivalent used in the original design.

Table 5 gives the regression coefficients for the GE curves calculated in equation 4. If the subgrade R-value is equal to one of the curves indicated in Table 5, the design ESALs is computed and used directly. If it is between two R-values in the table, the analysis computes design ESALs for the two R-values bounding the actual value at the same GE_{Design}, and interpolates $ESAL_{Design}$ for the pavement structure.

Table 5. Coefficients for GE Curves in Equation 4.

	Subgrade R-Value							
Regression Coefficient	5	10	15	20	30	45	60	75
a	27.086	31.639	29.676	28.308	28.095	19.418	22.164	20.954
b	1.967	1.942	1.963	2.201	2.218	2.340	2.467	2.571
c	-2.201	-1.878	-1.969	-2.114	-2.115	-3.020	-2.901	-3.526
d	10.818	9.659	10.446	11.271	11.504	17.645	16.829	20.845
f	15.624	10.104	9.285	7.658	5.035	9.386	4.903	3.794

Estimate required GE With and Without

This component of the analysis method estimates the GE required as if the pavement were to be newly designed and constructed. In other words, if the additional heavy vehicles were known at the time of design and construction, the pavement design would have been different in order to accommodate them.

Using the pavement design chart, the two ESAL calculations (with and without the additional heavy vehicles) and the subgrade R-value are used to determine the pavement structure GE that would be required both with and without the additional heavy vehicles. While this can be done by hand using the design chart, the GE_{Design} equation (equation 4) can be used to estimate these values.

With these design GE values – with and without the additional heavy vehicles – their impacts to the pavement in terms of additional bituminous material can be estimated.

Estimate Impacts

The impacts to the pavement structure attributable to the additional heavy vehicles are computed by the analysis method in three ways – additional bituminous material required at design and construction, pavement life consumed, and pavement performance degradation.

Estimate Additional Bituminous Material at Design

The additional bituminous material that would be required in the original design and construction if the additional heavy vehicles had been known is one way of demonstrating the impacts of those vehicles. This is computed with a simple equation – taking the difference in GEDesign and dividing by the GE provided by bituminous material, as shown in equation 5.

$$h_{1-add} = \frac{\left(GE_{Design-With} - GE_{Design-Without}\right)}{GE_{Bit}} \tag{5}$$

where:

$h_{1\text{-add}}$ = additional bituminous thickness required,
$GE_{Design\text{-}With}$ = Total granular equivalent with additional heavy vehicles,
$GE_{Design\text{-}Without}$ = Total granular equivalent without additional heavy vehicles,
GE_{Bit} = Granular equivalent of bituminous material (usually 2.25) *(1)*.

Estimate Consumed Life

In most cases, the unexpected heavy vehicles will not be anticipated by the local highway agency at the time of design and construction. One parameter that can be estimated is the percent of the original design life is consumed by the additional heavy vehicles. This is based on the original design ESALs and the ESALs contributed by the additional heavy vehicles.

$$\%Life = \frac{ESALs_{With} - ESALs_{Without}}{ESALs_{Design}} \tag{6}$$

Estimate Performance Degradation

For the estimation of pavement degradation in terms of Pavement Condition Index, the tool uses the methodology used by MnDOT's Pavement Management Unit in a report by Lukanen and Han *(23)*. The pavement performance prediction models in that report allow for prediction of pavement condition indices based on the previous three condition surveys. In cases where three previous surveys are not available, default values for the model coefficients are recommended.

$$PSR = P_0 - \Delta P \cdot e^{-\left(\frac{\rho}{AGE}\right)^{\beta}} \tag{7}$$

where:

PSR = predicted pavement performance index,
P_0 = initial performance index value,
$\Delta P, \rho, \beta$ = regression coefficients,
AGE = age of pavement structure since last reconstruction.

The example below shows how this process is conducted. Since the year of last reconstruction is an integer, and the dates that the pavement condition surveys were completed most often have specific days and months associated with them, it is assumed that for age computation purposes the date of construction is the end of the month of July in the year provided. In this example, the pavement was last reconstructed in 1999.

Table 6. Example PCI Prediction Data.

PCI Date	PCI	Age
5/8/2001	98	1.77
4/13/2009	86	9.70
7/24/2012	64	12.98

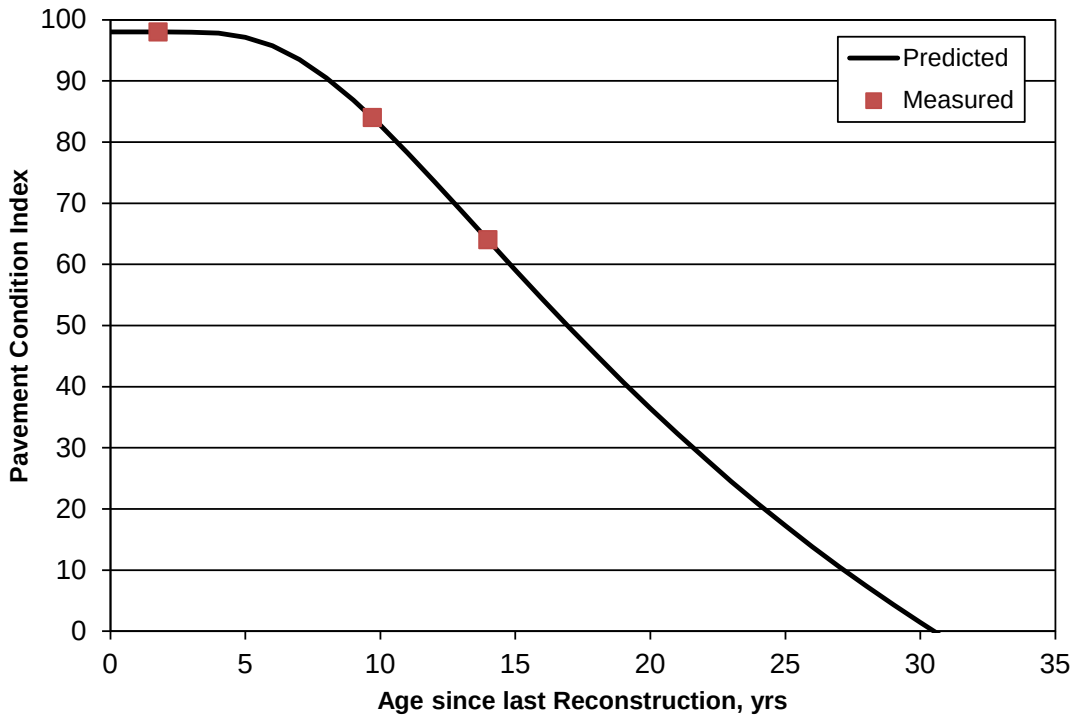


Figure 2. Example of pavement condition degradation curve prediction.

The tool utilizes the MS Excel Solver to estimate the regression coefficients of the curve. As mentioned previously, if three pavement condition survey data points do not exist in the pavement management data, default values are used.

Compute Quantities and Costs

The impacts in terms of additional bituminous material or lost pavement life must be converted into estimated costs so that equivalent comparisons may be made among different heavy vehicle scenarios. The tool reports cost in the following terms.

- Cost of additional bituminous material for the road segment
  - Cost per square yard
  - Cost for the entire segment (computed by width and length of the segment)
- Cost of consumed life (based on original construction cost)
  - Cost for the entire segment
  - Cost per lane-mile
  - Cost per ESAL per lane-mile.

Report Results

The results are reported in the small window that contains the tool, and in the sheet "Report-Segment" or "Report-Network" in the tool's spreadsheet. The Segment sheet reports the following information.

- Analysis name (given by the user),
- Segment name,

- From / To termini,
- Segment length in ft and miles,
- Heavy vehicles included in the analysis,
- Percent life consumed,
- Cost of percent life consumed,
- Additional asphalt thickness required,
- Cost of additional asphalt thickness,
- Plot containing predicted ESALs and pavement condition index curves, both with and without additional heavy vehicles, and
- Date the analysis was completed.

The Network sheet reports the following information, which is similar but combined much of the data at the network level rather than for the individual segment.

- Analysis Name (given by the user),
- Number of segments analyzed in the network,
- Total number of segments contained in the network database,
- Heavy vehicles included in the analysis,
- Average percent life consumed,
- Total network cost of consumed life,
- Average additional asphalt thickness required,
- Total network cost of additional asphalt thickness,
- Plots containing network distribution of Pavement Condition Index with and without additional heavy vehicles after 5 and 10 years,
- Plots containing distribution of original pavement life consumed and additional bituminous thickness required.
- Date the analysis was completed.

Sample reports for the Segment and Network analyses are shown in Figures 19 and 22, respectively. These sheets may be printed directly (the print area and other printing options are preset).

Interpretation of Results

As described in the previous sections, the analysis estimates the impact of heavy vehicles on pavement structures including accelerated degradation, cost to accommodate the additional vehicles, and additional bituminous materials that would have been needed at design time to provide an adequate structure. The results of the analysis are provided in the report sheets within the tool. These results are described in more detail in this section.

Segment Analysis

Figures 17 and 18 in the next chapter show an example of the output for the segment analysis, produced in the user screen. As mentioned before, Figure 19 shows what is printed, which includes all the information from the user screens. Figure 3 shows a different example of the results plot from the segment analysis. In this plot, the predicted ESALs are shown in the vertical axis on the right side, and the predicted PCI values, or pavement degradation, are shown

in the left side axis. The impacts to the pavement condition can be seen in terms of early degradation (more rapid decline in predicted PCI). For example, the PCI is predicted to reach a value of 40 at about 6½ years from the beginning of the analysis period rather than about 8 years without the additional heavy vehicles. The analysis tool does not incorporate the possibility that the local agency might apply a chip seal or overlay to the pavement. The relative impact to the pavement structure will be the same regardless.

Similarly, the overall accumulation of predicted ESAL applications can be seen in the figure as a result of the expected traffic and the unexpected additional heavy vehicles.

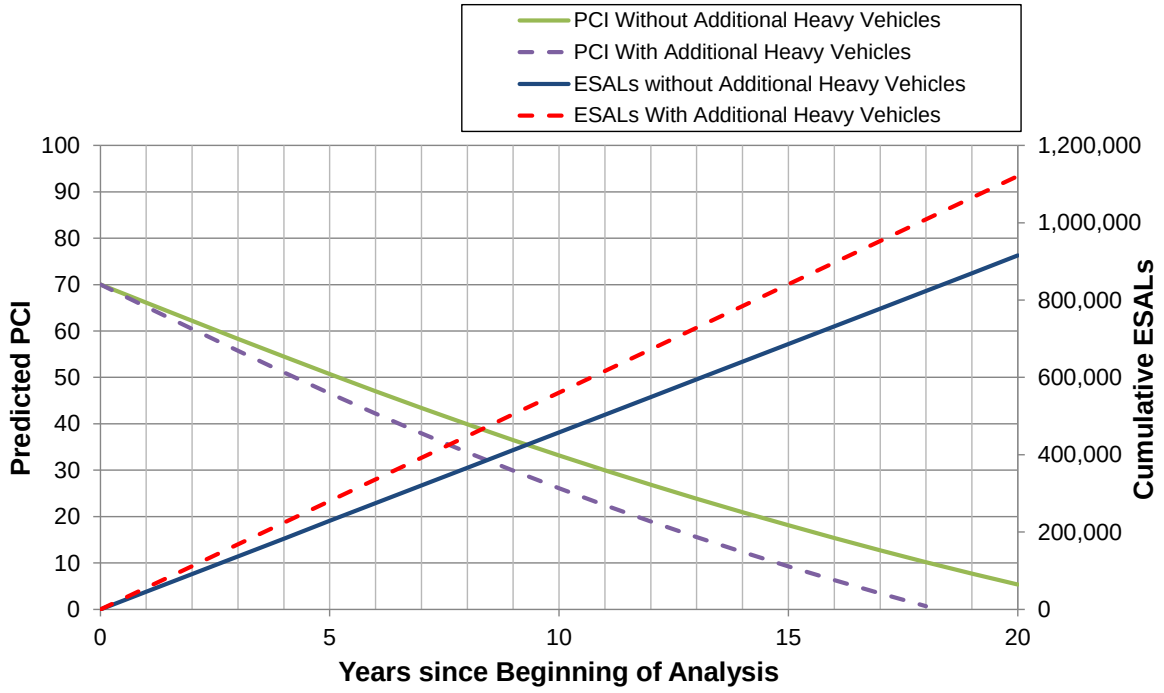


Figure 3. Sample results from segment analysis.

<u>Network Analysis</u>

The network analysis provides an overview of the entire network with the application of the heavy vehicles specified by the user. The same set of heavy vehicles is applied to all roads in the network. Due to the summary nature of the analysis, detailed information on specific roads cannot be provided in the results pages. The network report provides total impact cost information, assuming that all vehicles are applied to all streets. As described in the previous chapter, the total cost of consumed life, over the entire network is reported, as well as the total cost of additional asphalt to upgrade the network to accommodate the additional heavy vehicles. The two methods of computing the cost of impacts will not provide exactly the same results, since they are computing completely different impacts. They are almost always close to each other however. For example, in the example in Figures 20 and 21 shows that the percent life consumed method predicted about $994,000 in impact costs, and the additional asphalt thickness design method predicted about $1,227,000 in costs. Considering that these two methods arrived at these values in completely different ways, it is a very close comparison.

Figure 4 shows an example of the distribution of pavement condition index values over a street network with and without additional heavy vehicles, at 5 and 10 years after the analysis begins. The solid bars indicate the distribution of pavement condition without the additional heavy vehicles, and the striped bars indicate the condition distribution with them. As can be seen in the figure, the additional five years of traffic seems to have had a greater impact on the overall network condition, but this is somewhat deceiving, since the analysis also omits the impact of that many years of pavement maintenance and rehabilitation. The relative impact, however, can be seen where the 5-year chart shows fewer pavement sections in the 70-80 category and more in the 50-70 category, indicating an overall decrease in pavement condition across the network.

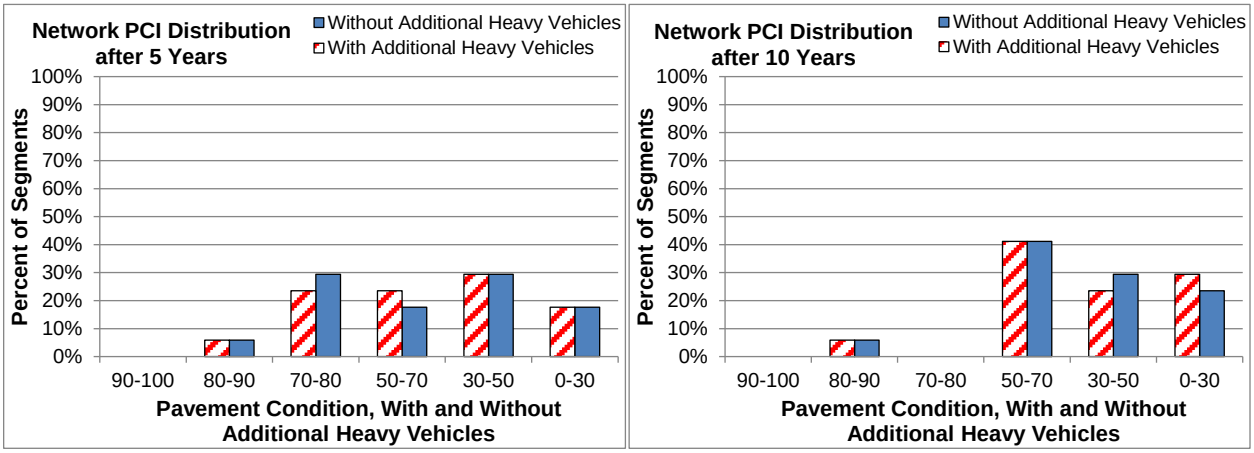


Figure 4. Sample network PCI distribution after 5 and 10 years.

Chapter 3. TOOL DEVELOPMENT

This chapter describes the development of the heavy vehicles pavement impacts tool and the implementation of the analysis methods described in the previous chapter. It also discusses some of the reviews conducted with stakeholders toward its final version. Finally, this report contains several screen captures of the tool and the basic reports it generates.

Several Technical Advisory Panel (TAP) meetings were held in addition to phone calls with individuals on the panel to discuss the development of the tool. From these meetings and conversations, and throughout the development of the tool, several significant improvements were suggested, as described below.

Significant Improvements
The Heavy Vehicles Impacts Tool went through many versions and iterations during its development process. At each stage, the TAP made suggestions and requested additional features. These are summarized below.

- Ability to enter custom truck types and configurations
  The tool was modified to allow multiple vehicle types, including multiple styles of:

  Bus
  Single Unit Truck
  Tractor Semi-Trailer
  Concrete Truck
  Dump Truck

  In addition, the tool was modified to provide the ability to enter customized vehicle parameters including number of axle groups, axle configurations, and axle group weights.

- Ability to run network analysis as well as single segment analysis
  This capability had been planned, and was added to the analysis methods.

- Reporting – cost per mile, cost per segment, cost per year, etc.
  Additional cost reporting types were added to the tool.

- What about trucks that are empty, or half-empty? Add capability to model them
  The capability to specify if a standard truck from the library is full, empty, or half-full was added. This capability is not included for custom vehicles, since the axle weights of these vehicles are specified by the user.

- Comparison between "current" and "proposed" situations
  This is the basis of the tool. The current and proposed situations are both analyzed, and the results can be compared to identify the relative impacts.

- Add discussion in the report/tool about the modeling and the assumptions in the tool

- Clarify “percent life consumed” and other terms
- What are the critical inputs when importing data?

These items are clarified in the report.

- Ability to import a basic pavement database
  This capability was added to the tool.

- Consider damage to the road due to things other than weight and axles?
  This capability was outside of the scope of the tool and the project. It was not implemented.

- Add the capability for trucks with more axles – up to 5?
  The capability to analyze the effects of vehicles with more than two axle groups was added. The tool will analyze up to five axle groups on a single vehicle.

- Add capability to select the interval in truck volume (day, week, month, year)
  The ability to select the time interval for additional vehicle volume (day, week, month, year) was added.

- Add capability to define up to 9 trucks
  The ability to define up to nine vehicles in a single analysis was added

- Add capability to select which truck types are listed in drop-down boxes
  The ability to unclutter drop-down boxes by hiding unused vehicle types was added (this is implemented in the User Settings area).

Most of the items listed above were implemented in the current version of the tool. The tool is intended to estimate the impacts of heavy vehicles on pavement structures, and so the comment about pavement damage due to other causes was not incorporated.

The remainder of this chapter provides screen captures of the current version of the heavy vehicles impacts tool, with some commentary as needed.

Screen Captures

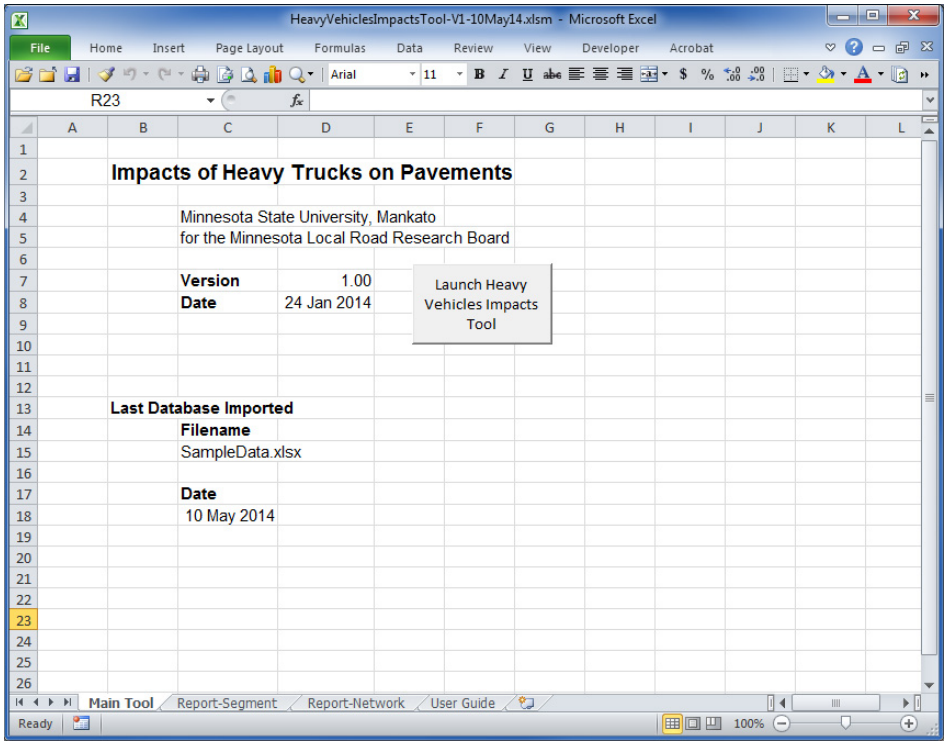


Figure 5. Spreadsheet opening screen.

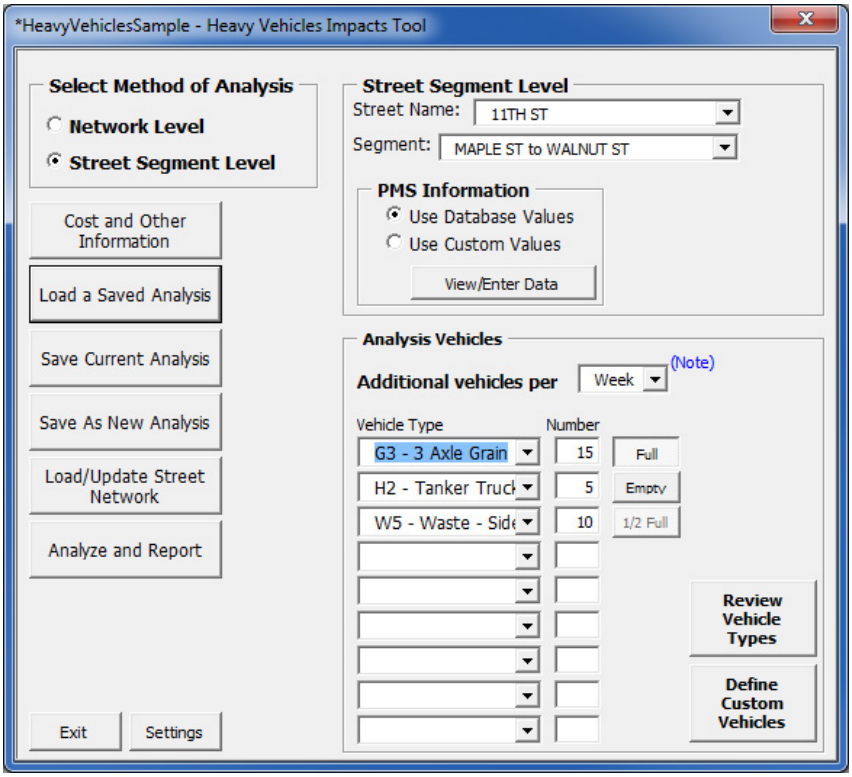


Figure 6. Main tool operation screen – Segment Analysis.

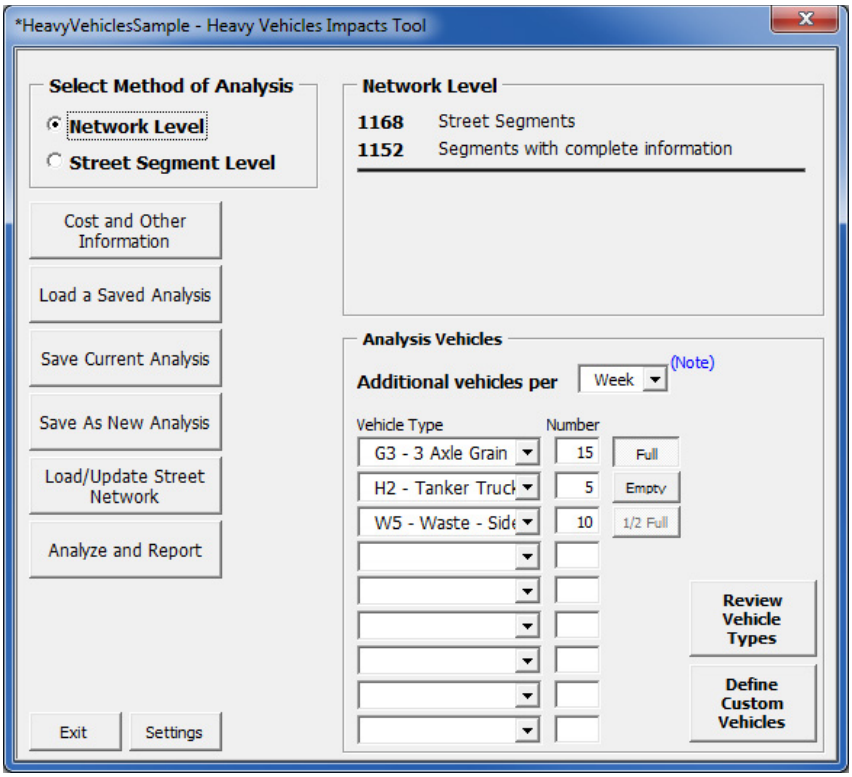


Figure 7. Main tool operation screen – Network Analysis.

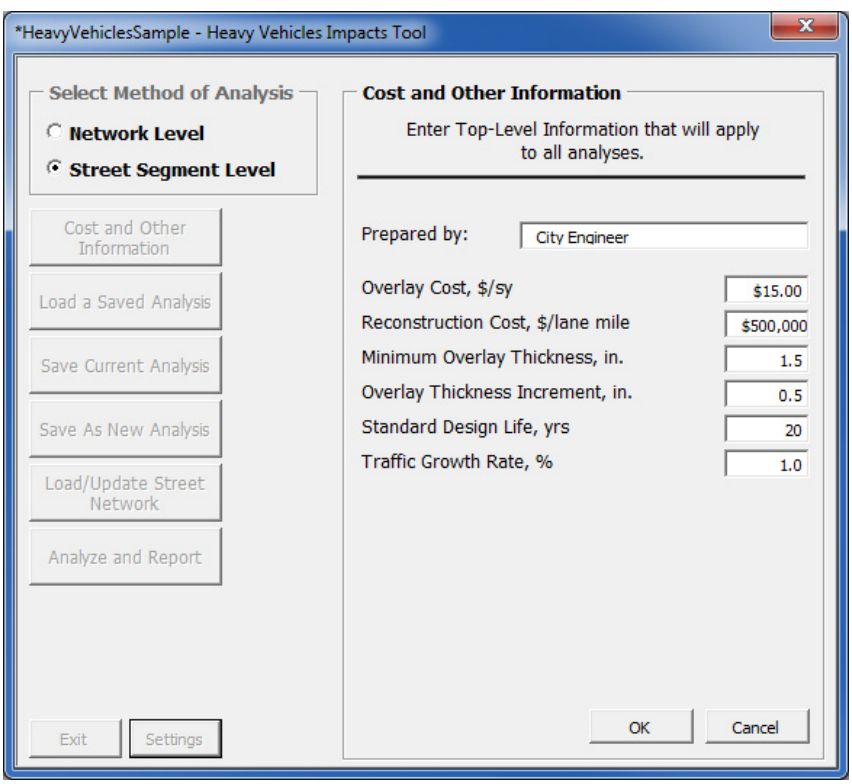


Figure 8. Cost and other information entered by the user.

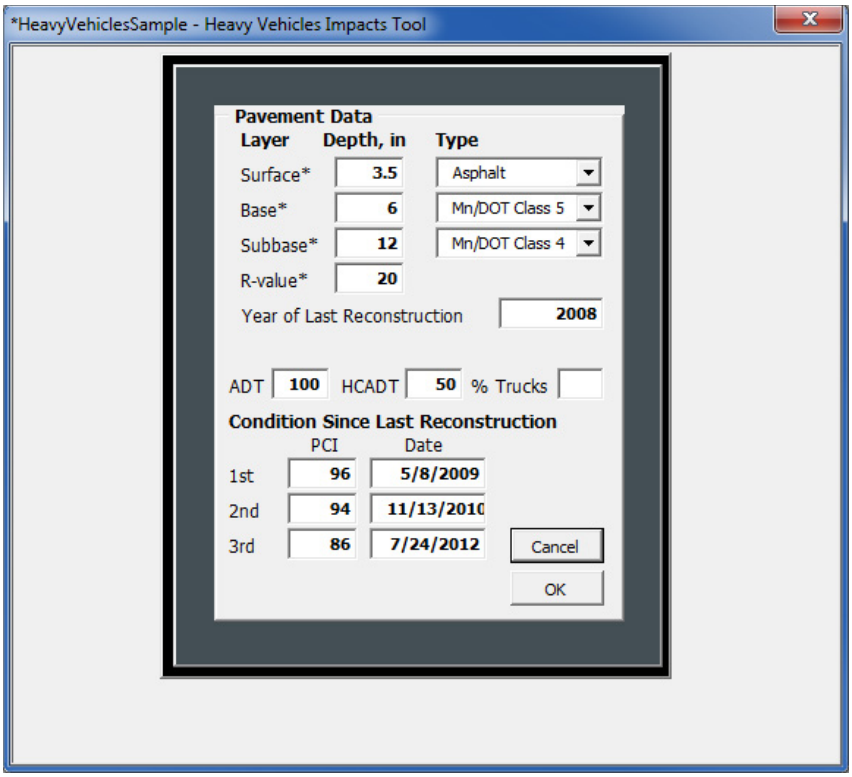


Figure 9. Pavement management information for individual segment.

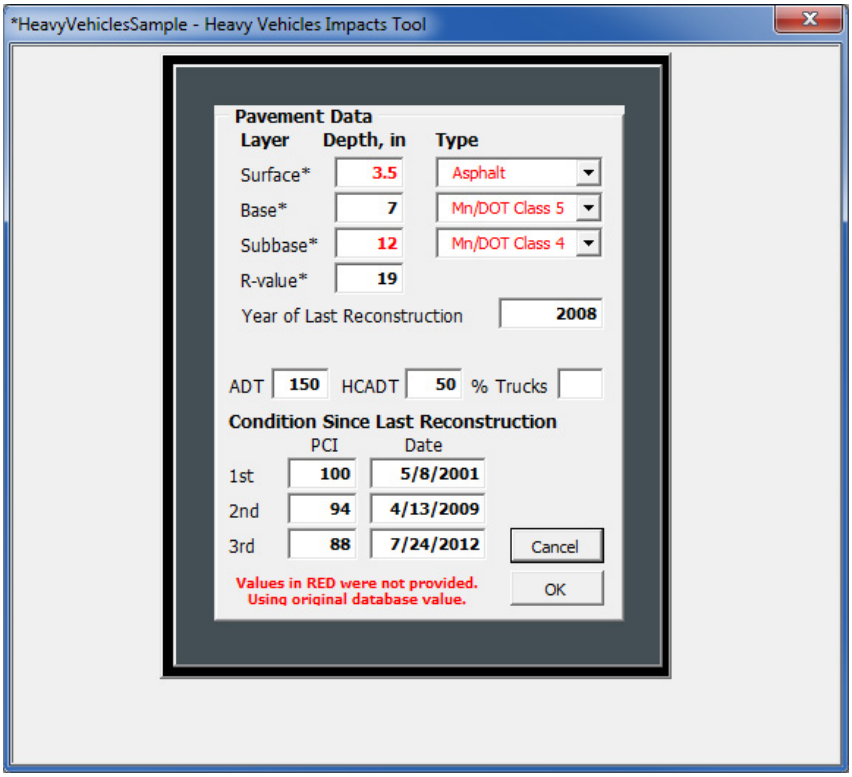


Figure 10. Pavement management information for individual segment – user modified.

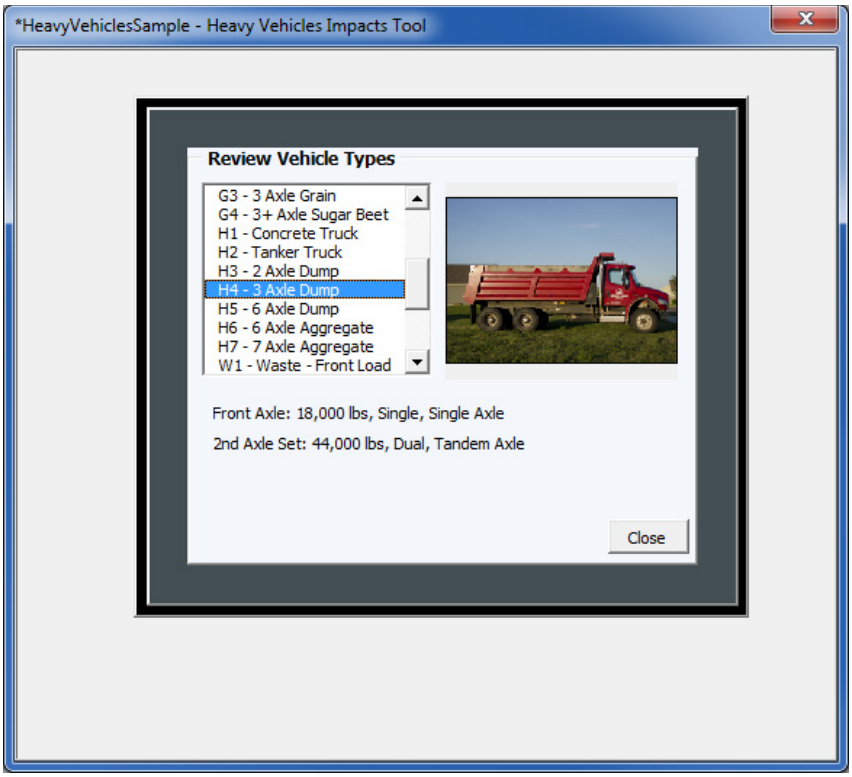


Figure 11. Review of standard truck types.

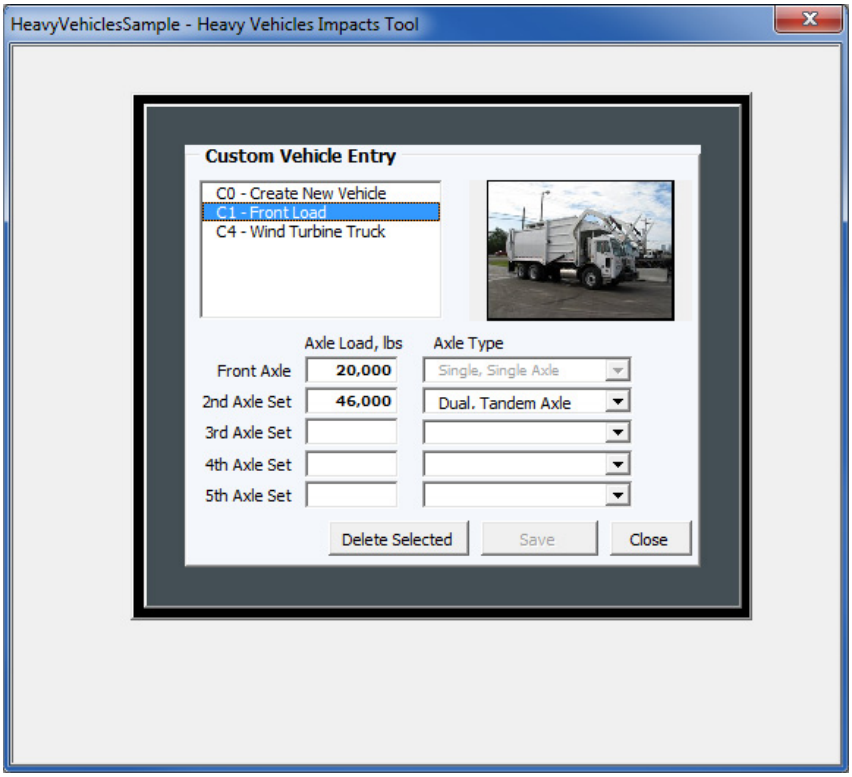


Figure 12. Review of custom (user-entered) truck types.

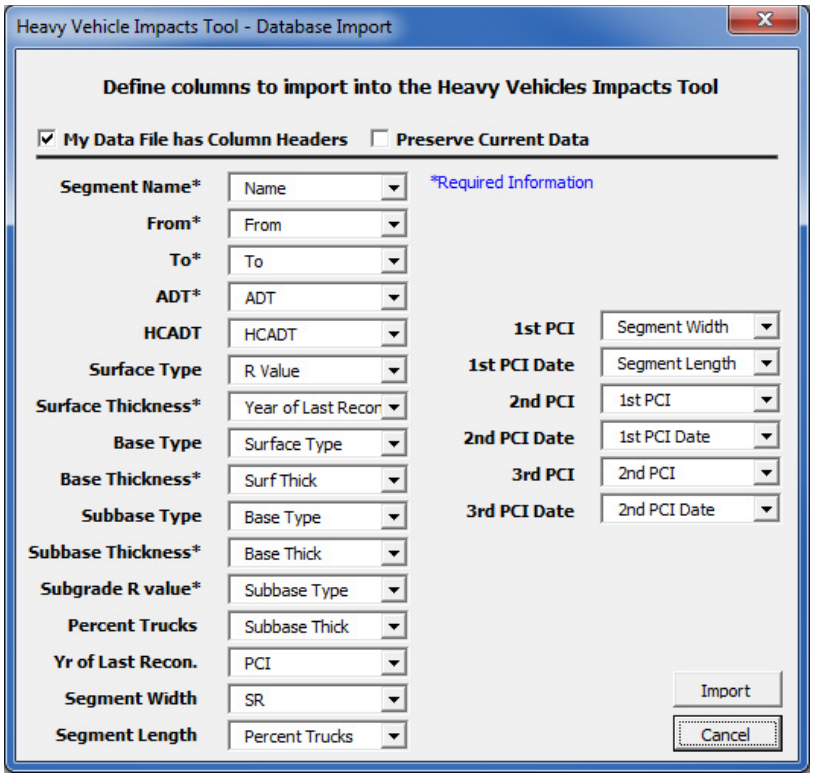


Figure 13. Data import and alignment – with data headers.

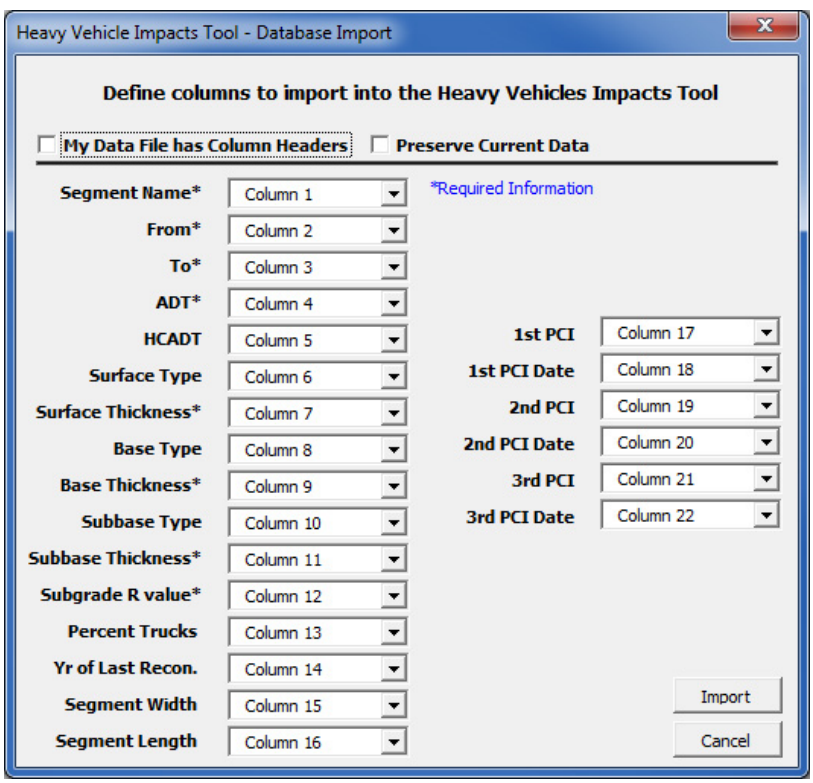


Figure 14. Data import and alignment – without data headers.

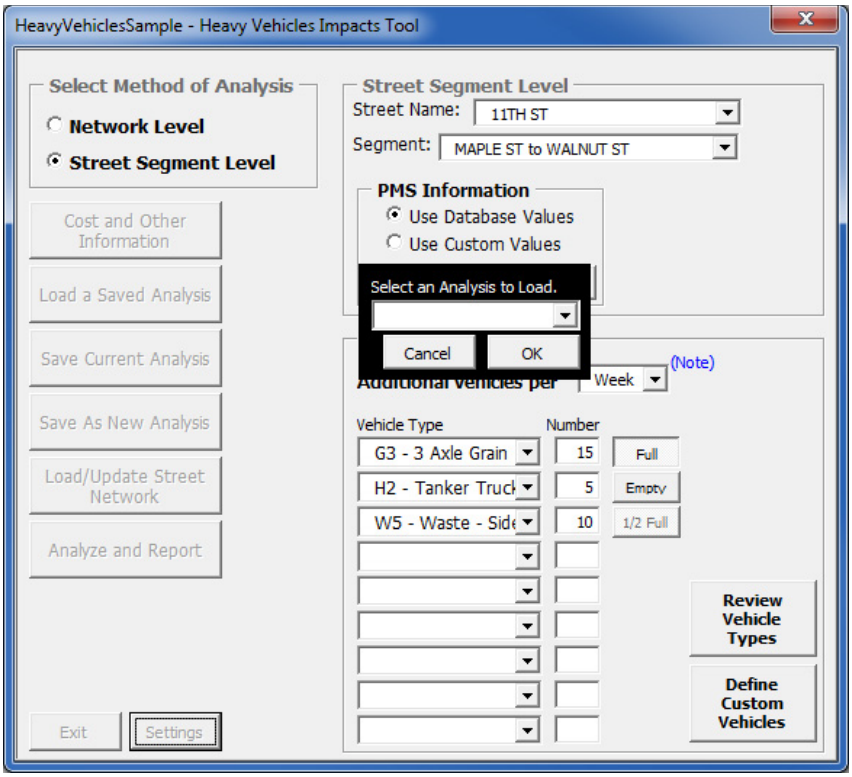


Figure 15. Load analysis screen.

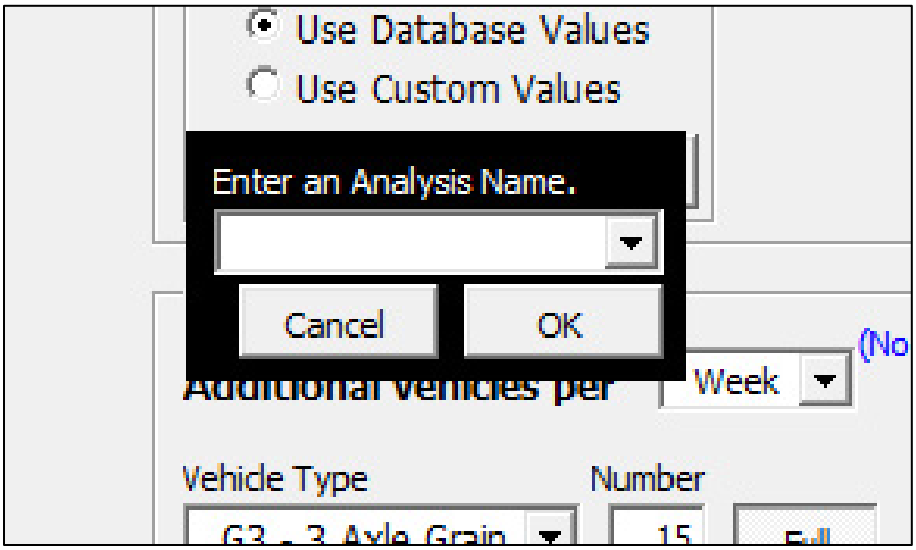


Figure 16. Save As… analysis saving screen.

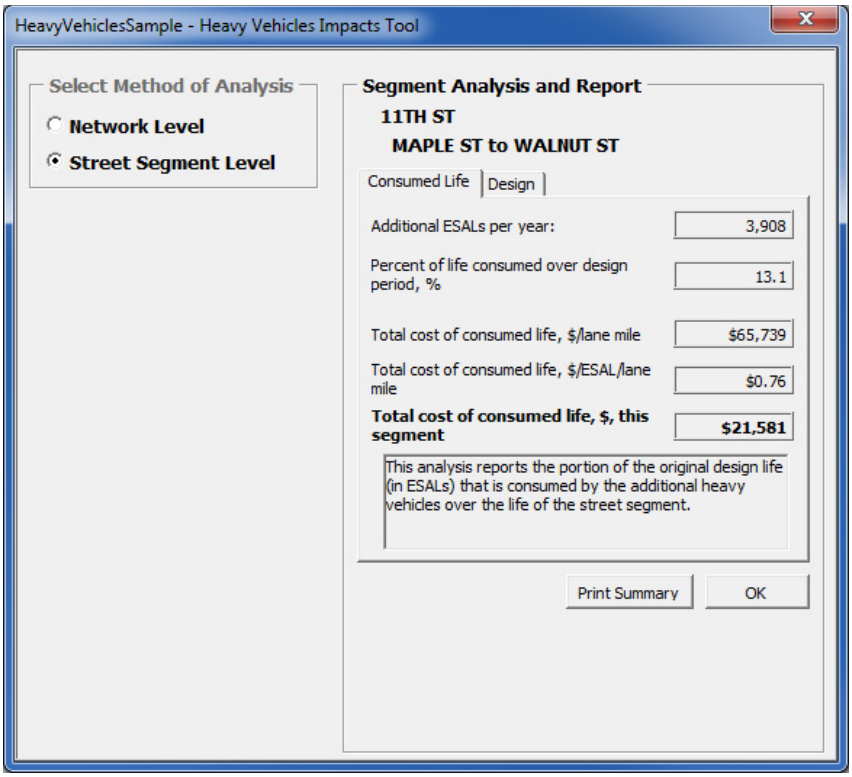


Figure 17. Sample results screen – Segment analysis, consumed life.

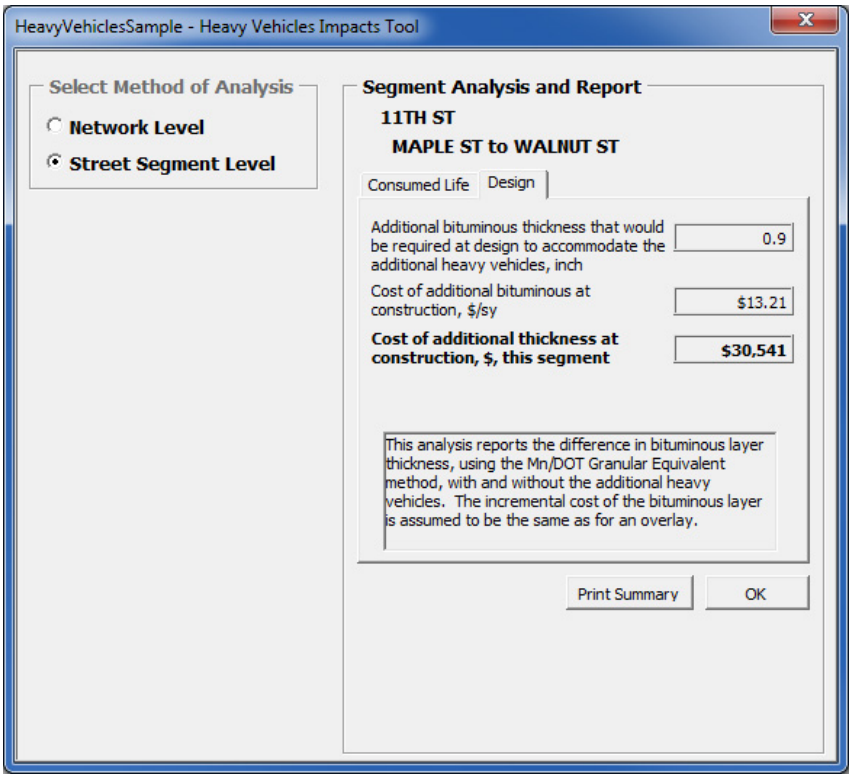


Figure 18. Sample results screen – Segment analysis, pavement design comparison.

Heavy Vehicle Impacts Tool

Individual Segment Analysis Report

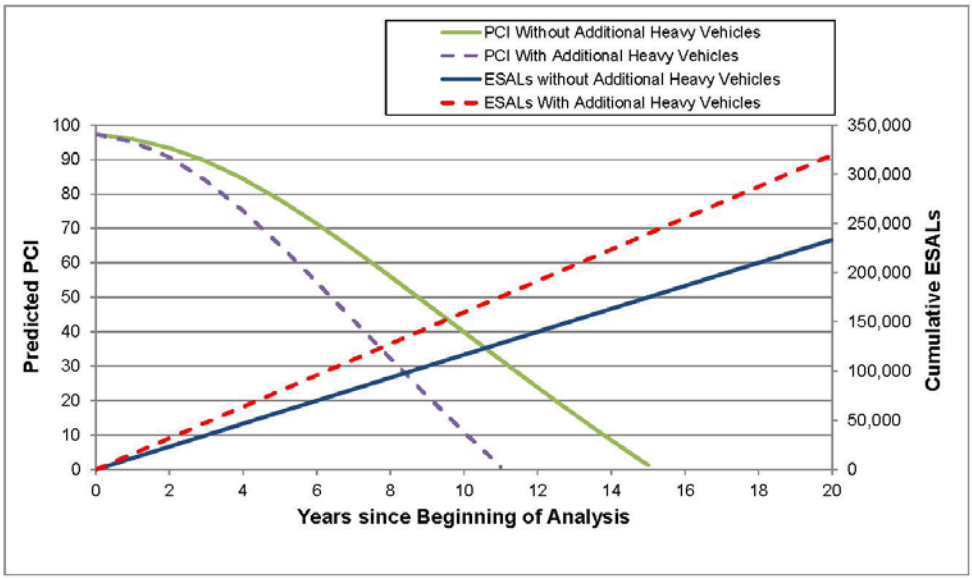
Analysis Name	*HeavyVehiclesSample*
Segment Name	*11TH ST*
From / To	*MAPLE ST to WALNUT ST*
Segment Length, ft	*416.0*
Segment Length, mi	*0.08*

Percent Life Consumed	*13.1*
Total Segment Consumed Life Cost	*$21,581*

Additional Asphalt Thickness	*0.9 in.*
Total Additional Asphalt Cost	*$30,541*

Heavy Vehicles Included in this Analysis

Vehicle	Vehicles per Week	Full / Empty
G3 - 3 Axle Grain	15	Full
H2 - Tanker Truck	5	Empty
W5 - Waste - Side L	10	1/2 Full



Heavy Vehicle Impacts Tool
Version 0.99

Analysis Date: 10 May 2014

Figure 19. Sample printed report – individual segment.

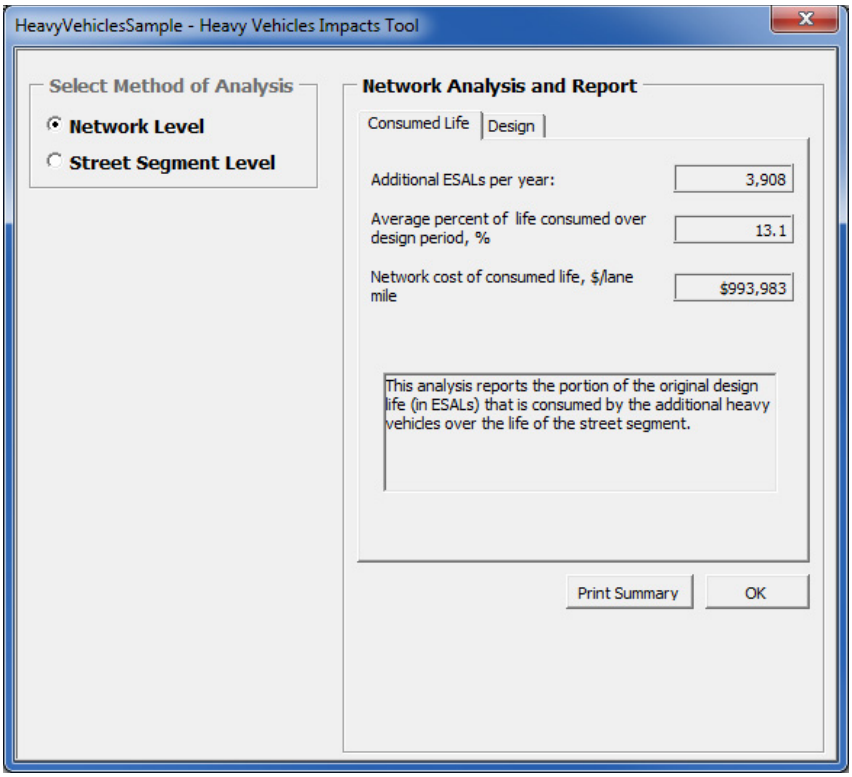


Figure 20. Sample results screen – Network analysis, consumed life.

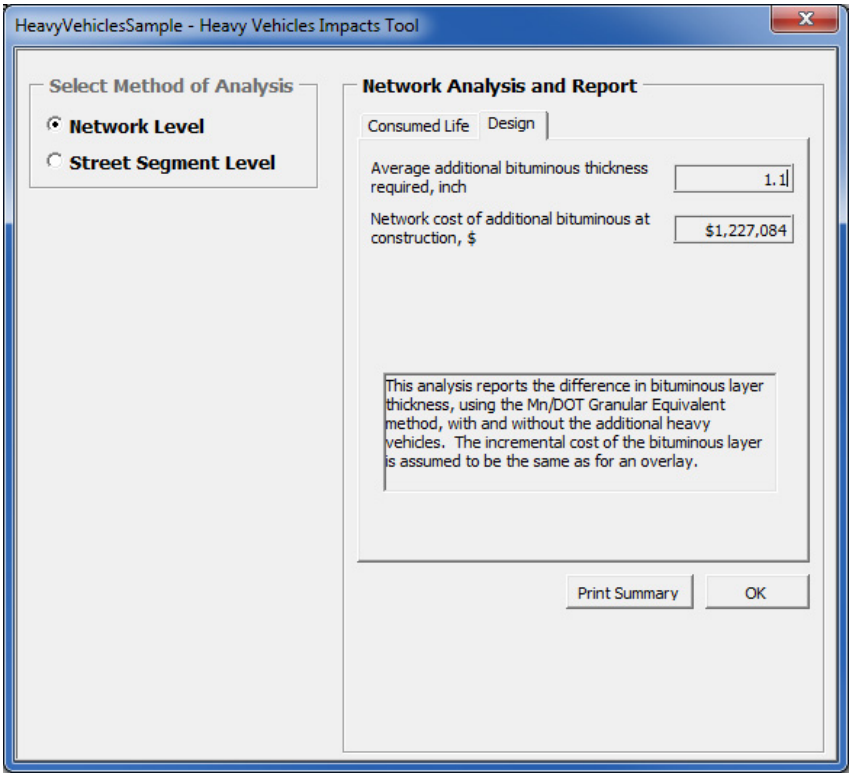
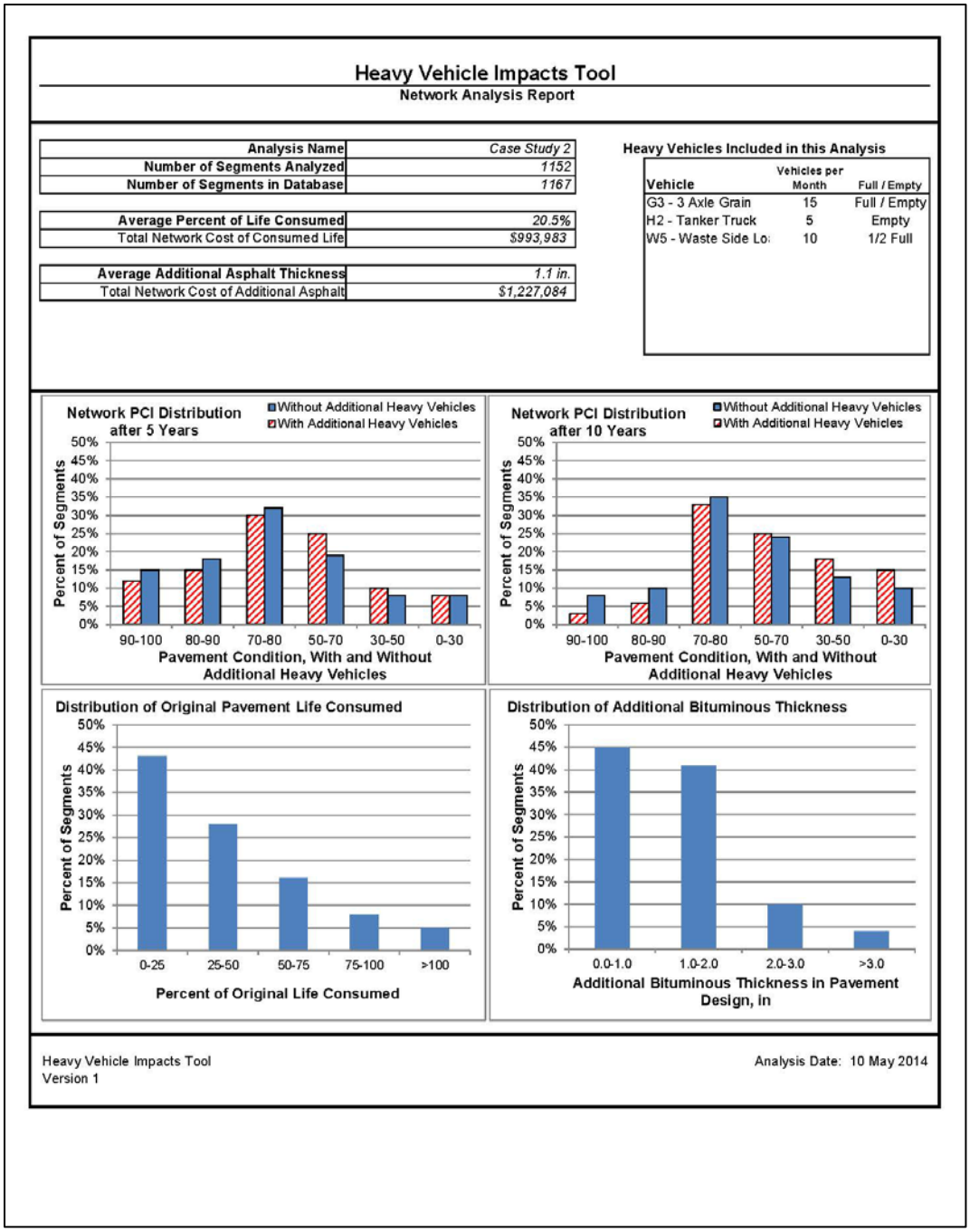


Figure 21. Sample results screen – Network analysis, pavement design comparison.



Heavy Vehicle Impacts Tool

Network Analysis Report

Analysis Name	*Case Study 2*
Number of Segments Analyzed	*1152*
Number of Segments in Database	*1167*

Average Percent of Life Consumed	*20.5%*
Total Network Cost of Consumed Life	*$993,983*

Average Additional Asphalt Thickness	*1.1 in.*
Total Network Cost of Additional Asphalt	*$1,227,084*

Heavy Vehicles Included in this Analysis

Vehicle	Vehicles per Month	Full / Empty
G3 - 3 Axle Grain	15	Full / Empty
H2 - Tanker Truck	5	Empty
W5 - Waste Side Lo:	10	1/2 Full

Heavy Vehicle Impacts Tool
Version 1

Analysis Date: 10 May 2014

Figure 22. Sample printed report – Network.

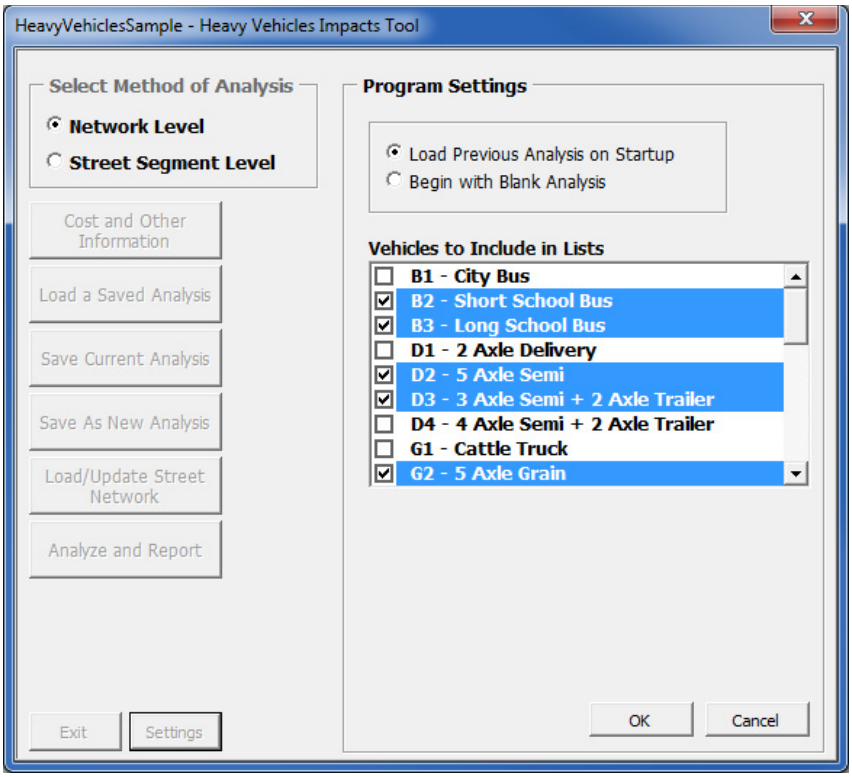
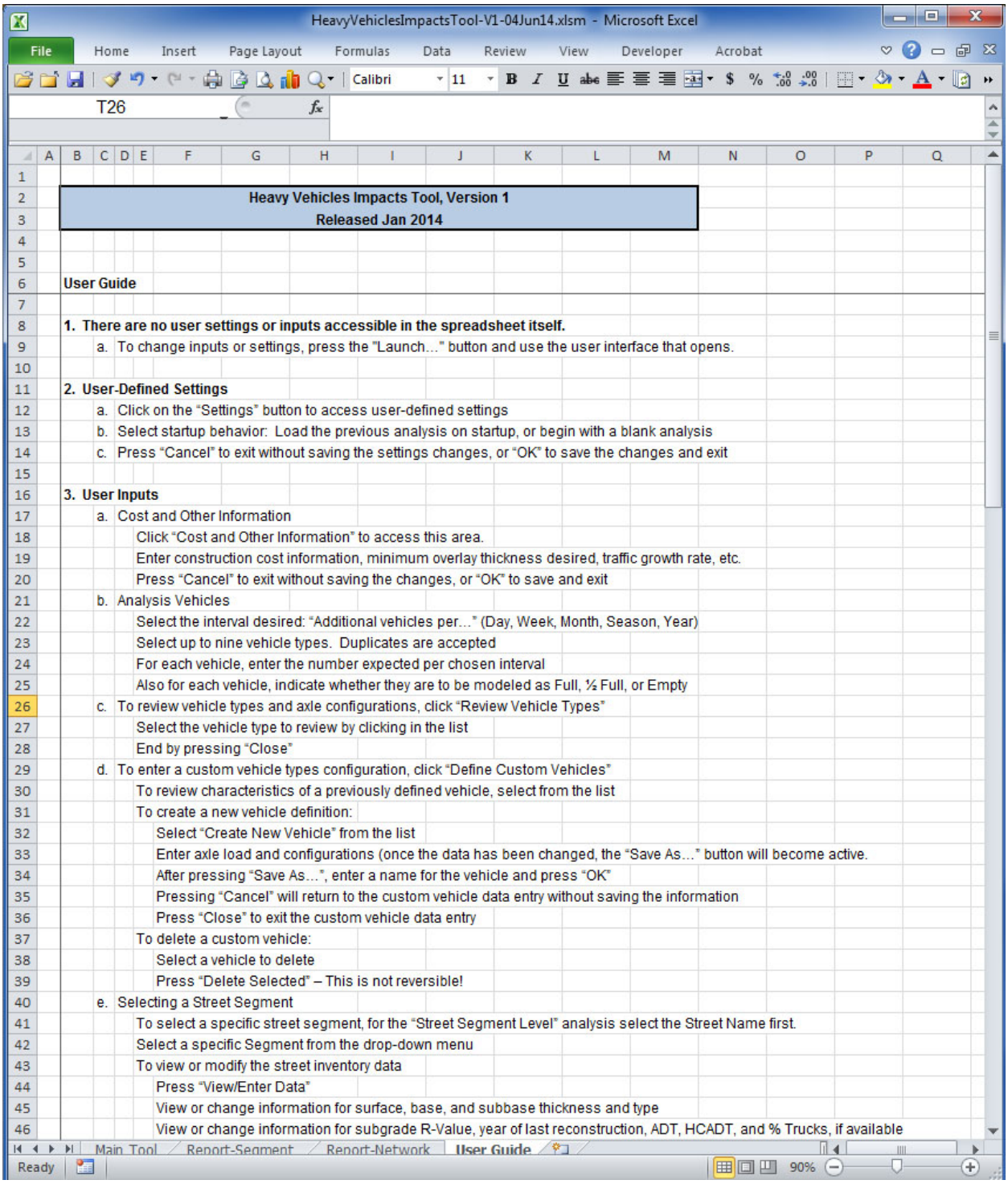


Figure 23. User settings screen.



HeavyVehiclesImpactsTool-V1-04Jun14.xlsm - Microsoft Excel

Heavy Vehicles Impacts Tool, Version 1
Released Jan 2014

User Guide

1. There are no user settings or inputs accessible in the spreadsheet itself.
- a. To change inputs or settings, press the "Launch…" button and use the user interface that opens.

2. User-Defined Settings
- a. Click on the "Settings" button to access user-defined settings
- b. Select startup behavior: Load the previous analysis on startup, or begin with a blank analysis
- c. Press "Cancel" to exit without saving the settings changes, or "OK" to save the changes and exit

3. User Inputs
- a. Cost and Other Information
  - Click "Cost and Other Information" to access this area.
  - Enter construction cost information, minimum overlay thickness desired, traffic growth rate, etc.
  - Press "Cancel" to exit without saving the changes, or "OK" to save and exit
- b. Analysis Vehicles
  - Select the interval desired: "Additional vehicles per…" (Day, Week, Month, Season, Year)
  - Select up to nine vehicle types. Duplicates are accepted
  - For each vehicle, enter the number expected per chosen interval
  - Also for each vehicle, indicate whether they are to be modeled as Full, ½ Full, or Empty
- c. To review vehicle types and axle configurations, click "Review Vehicle Types"
  - Select the vehicle type to review by clicking in the list
  - End by pressing "Close"
- d. To enter a custom vehicle types configuration, click "Define Custom Vehicles"
  - To review characteristics of a previously defined vehicle, select from the list
  - To create a new vehicle definition:
    - Select "Create New Vehicle" from the list
    - Enter axle load and configurations (once the data has been changed, the "Save As…" button will become active.
    - After pressing "Save As…", enter a name for the vehicle and press "OK"
    - Pressing "Cancel" will return to the custom vehicle data entry without saving the information
    - Press "Close" to exit the custom vehicle data entry
  - To delete a custom vehicle:
    - Select a vehicle to delete
    - Press "Delete Selected" – This is not reversible!
- e. Selecting a Street Segment
  - To select a specific street segment, for the "Street Segment Level" analysis select the Street Name first.
  - Select a specific Segment from the drop-down menu
  - To view or modify the street inventory data
    - Press "View/Enter Data"
    - View or change information for surface, base, and subbase thickness and type
    - View or change information for subgrade R-Value, year of last reconstruction, ADT, HCADT, and % Trucks, if available

Figure 24. Extract of User Guide.

Chapter 4. CONCLUSIONS

The objective of this research, Heavy Vehicles Impacts Tool, was to develop an analysis method and tool for the evaluation of pavement impacts due to unanticipated large volumes of heavy axle loads. This report describes the problem and reviews the relevant literature on this topic and proceeds to document the development of the analysis method and the associated tool for this evaluation. The analysis method does not include any new pavement analysis or design methods, although it utilizes existing methods in different ways that allow for this type of evaluation to be conducted.

The tool that implements the analysis method is a standalone Microsoft Excel spreadsheet in which the default data, user-entered data, pavement management data, and many user-entered analyses are stored. The spreadsheet opens a user screen within which all of the tool's operations are conducted. Associated with the analysis and tool is a training module to teach the operation of the tool and to provide general ideas for its use. Case studies are included that use real-life scenarios (with identifying information redacted) from which users may develop ideas for further analysis in other specific situations.

Recommended future improvements to the tool include the following.

- Include portland cement concrete pavements in the analysis,
- Utilize newer pavement design and analysis methods as they become more accepted, such as mechanistic-empirical methods,
- More direct importing methods from pavement management systems,
- Develop improved vehicle definitions for vehicles and axle loads for empty, full, and half-full modes,
- Add ability for users to include pictures of their custom vehicles,
- Allow users to associate cost and other inputs to specific analyses, not universally to the overall tool.

REFERENCES

1. Wilde, W.J., *Traffic Generating Developments and Roadway Life Consumption*, LRRB Report No. 2012RIC11, Minnesota Department of Transportation, St. Paul, MN, 2012.

2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, *Guide for Design of Pavement Structures*, Washington, DC, 1993.

3. M.S. Rutherford, et al, *Analysis of the Impact Upon State and Local Roads of Transporting Garbage to Centralized Solid Waste Disposal Sites*, Report No. SD93-08-F, South Dakota Department of Transportation, Pierre, SD, 1994.

4. C. Liu, "Analyzing Highway Damage Costs Attributed to Truck Traffic of Processed Meat and Related Industries in Southwest Kansas," Master's Thesis, University of Kansas, 2009.

5. T.C. Martin, "Estimating Heavy Vehicle Road Wear Costs for Bituminous-Surfaced Arterial Roads," *Journal of Transportation Engineering*, Vol. 128, No. 2, March 2002.

6. J.J. Hajek, et al, "Allocation of Pavement Damage Due to Trucks Using a Marginal Cost Method," *Transportation Research Record* 1613, 1995, pp. 50-56.

7. H.M. Hjelle, "A model for estimating road wear on in-service roads," *International Journal of Pavement Engineering*, Vol. 8, No. 3, September 2007, pp. 237-244.

8. Memo to Rick Getschow, City Administrator, Lauderdale, from Paul Heuer, Bonestroo Rosene Anderlik & Associates, 9 April 2001.

9. RPI Consulting, LLC, *Road & Bridge Department Impact Fee Support Study*, Prepared for Rio Blanco County, CO, 2008.

10. A.M. Rufolo, *Cost-Based Road Taxation*, Cascade Policy Institute, Policy Perspective #5, Portland, OR, November 1995.

11. *Organized Collection Study*, City of Falcon Heights, MN, 2004.

12. Resource Strategy Corporation, *City of Chanhassen Organized Collection Study*, Chanhassen, MN, 1993.

13. R3 Consulting Group, Inc., *Trash Services Study*, City of Fort Collins, CO, 2008.

14. Duane Schwartz, "Impact of Heavy Trucks on Low Residential Streets," presentation by Roseville Public Works Director to Roseville Solid Waste Commission, 11 October 2001.

15. Schneider, J., *Analysis of Waste & Recyclable Materials Collection Arrangements*, Presented to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, St. Paul, MN, 16 April 2009.

16. Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC, *Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements*, submitted to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, St. Paul, MN, 2009.

17. T.D. Gillespie, et al, *Effects of Heavy Vehicle Characteristics on Pavement Response and Performance: Final Report*, University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute, Ann Arbor, MI, 1992.

18. R.E. Raymond,, *Pavement Performance Considerations for Heavy Traffic Loads*, City of Spokane, WA, 2004.

19. MnDOT vehicle classification scheme, http://www.dot.state.mn.us/traffic/data/reports/vc/Vehicle_Classification_Scheme.pdf, accessed April 2014.

20. WIM reports, http://www.dot.state.mn.us/traffic/data/reports-monthly-wim.html, Accessed February 2014.

21. *MnDOT Procedure Manual for Forecasting Traffic on Minnesota's Highway Systems*, http://www.dot.state.mn.us/traffic/data/reports/forecast/Forecast_Manual_2012.pdf, Accessed February 2014.

22. *MnDOT Pavement Manual*, Minnesota Department of Transportation, St. Paul, MN, 2007.

23. E.O. Lukanen and C. Han, *Pavement Performance Prediction Models*, Minnesota Department of Transportation, St. Paul, MN, 1992.

This document is made available electronically by the Minnesota Legislative Reference Library as part of an ongoing digital archiving project. http://www.leg.state.mn.us/lrl/lrl.asp

Report

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

Project I.D.: 08M081

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Saint Paul, Minnesota

June 2009

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Foth

w-sw1-06

June 24, 2009

Mr. Paul Smith
Local Government Assistance
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
520 Lafayette Road North
St. Paul, MN 55155

Dear Mr. Smith:

RE: Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC is submitting two (2) electronic copies and two (2) hard copies of the report titled *Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements*.

Instead of a brief executive summary, this report expands that section to include a summary and the supporting information. This allows readers to cover key issues more quickly and then review the issues in more detail in the body of the report. Written comments provided during the draft report review period are included in this final document in Appendix I.

If you have any questions regarding this report, please feel free to contact me at (651) 288-8596. Thank you very much for this opportunity.

Sincerely,

Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC

Warren Shuros
Senior Project Manager

Jessica M. Graveen
Environmental Engineer

WAS:JMF:RAB1

X:\EA\Communications\Misc. Projects\Collection Service Study 2008-09\web\coverletter.doc

Eagle Point II • 8550 Hudson Blvd. North, Suite 105 • Lake Elmo, MN 55042 • (651) 288-8550 • Fax: (651) 288-8551

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

Distribution

No. of Copies	Sent To
2	Mr. Paul Smith Local Government Assistance Minnesota Pollution Control Agency 520 Lafayette Road North St. Paul, MN 55155
2	(electronic - PDF) (electronic – unprotected)

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

Project ID: 08M081

Prepared for

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

520 LaFayette Road
St. Paul, MN 55155

Prepared by

Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC

June 2009

REUSE OF DOCUMENTS

This document has been developed for a specific application and not for general use; therefore, it may not be used without the written approval of Foth. Unapproved use is at the sole responsibility of the unauthorized user.

Copyright©, Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC 2009

Eagle Point II • 8550 Hudson Blvd. North, Suite 105 • Lake Elmo, MN 55042 • (651) 288-8550 • Fax: (651) 288-8551

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

Contents

Page

List of Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Symbols vii

1 Introduction 1

1.1 Purpose 1

1.2 Scope of Work 1

2 Literature Review 3

2.1 Commonly Identified Advantages/Disadvantages of Types of Collection Systems 3

2.1.1 Open Systems 3

2.1.2 Organized Systems 5

2.2 Occurrence of Each Type of Collection System 7

2.2.1 Minnesota 7

2.2.1.1 Eden Prairie 7

2.2.1.2 Twin Cities Metropolitan Area 7

2.2.2 Nationally 8

2.2.2.1 United States and Canada 8

2.2.2.2 Fort Collins, Colorado 10

2.2.2.3 Portland, Oregon 10

2.2.2.4 Des Moines, Iowa 11

2.3 Minnesota Organized Collection Statutes and Collection Authority 12

2.3.1 Highlights of Current Statute 12

2.3.2 Establishment and Evolution of the Statute 13

2.4 Experiences of Minnesota Cities and Counties with Organized Collection Statutes and Process 18

2.4.1 Typical Goals 18

2.4.2 Process 19

2.4.2.1 Staff/Committee Considerations 19

2.4.2.2 Hauler Participation 22

2.4.3 Select Municipal Examples 23

2.4.3.1 City of Vadnais Heights 24

2.4.3.2 City of Falcon Heights 26

2.4.3.3 City of Minneapolis 28

2.4.3.4 Cities of Plymouth and Edina 30

2.5 Issues Related to Collection Services 30

2.5.1 Cost/Pricing 30

2.5.1.1 City of Falcon Heights 30

2.5.1.2 Ramsey/Washington Public Collection Study 31

2.5.1.3 Goodhue County Survey 35

2.5.1.4 Rate Summary 36

2.5.2 Volume Based Pricing and Waste Generation 36

2.5.3 Transportation (Transfer Haul Costs) 37

2.5.4 Infrastructure Costs on Roads and Bridges 39

2.5.5 Diesel and Gasoline Emissions 41
2.5.6 Accidents/Safety 41
2.6 Interest Group Positions 42
2.6.1 National Solid Waste Management Association (NSWMA) 42
2.6.2 League of Minnesota Cities (LMC) 45
2.6.3 Minnesota Inter-County Association (MICA) Policies 46
2.6.4 Association of Minnesota Counties (AMC) 47
2.6.5 Minnesota Solid Waste Administrators Association (SWAA) 47
2.6.6 Solid Waste Management Coordinating Board (SWMCB) 47
3 Municipal Survey 48
3.1 Introduction 48
3.2 Survey Summary Matrix 49
3.2.1 Residential MSW and Curbside Recyclable Material Collection Systems 49
3.2.2 Residential Hauler Licenses 50
3.3 Rate Information 51
3.3.1 Comparisons 52
3.3.2 Variations in Selected Organized Cities Rates and Service Levels 56
3.3.3 Potential Subsidies 61
3.3.4 County Service Fees 62
3.4 Comments from Municipal Survey 63
3.5 Management 64
3.5.1 Analysis of Recycling Program Performance Data using Re-TRAC 64
3.5.2 Reporting Data 66
3.5.3 Collection Arrangement and End Facilities 69
3.5.4 Rebate/Revenue Sharing from the Sale of Recyclable Materials 69
3.5.5 Frequency of Curbside Recyclable Material Collection 70
3.5.6 Recyclable Material Curbside Collection Program 71
4 In-depth Analysis 72
4.1 City Solid Waste System History and Descriptions 72
4.1.1 Open System Cities 72
4.1.2 Organized System Cities 73
4.2 Collection Systems 74
4.2.1 Open System Cities 75
4.2.2 Organized System Cities 76
4.3 Accounts and Scope of Service 76
4.3.1 Open System Cities 76
4.3.2 Organized System Cites 81
4.4 Structure of Institutional Arrangements 84
4.4.1 Open System Cities 84
4.4.2 Organized System Cities 86
4.5 Rate Information 88
4.5.1 Open System Cities 91
4.5.2 Organized System Cities 94
4.6 End Facilities/Delivery Locations 98
4.6.1 Open System Cities 100
4.6.2 Organized System Cities 100
4.7 Waste Assurance 101
4.8 Attempts to Organize 102

4.9 Green House Gas 105
4.9.1 Background 106
4.9.2 Establishing the Field Trial Data 107
4.9.3 Field Observations 110
4.9.4 MSW Collection Fuel Use 112
4.9.5 Recycling Collection Fuel Use 129
4.9.6 Total Greenhouse Gas Emission for Five Open Cities 143
4.9.7 Tool for Estimating Potential GHG Savings 147

Tables

Table 2-1 Advantages/Disadvantages of Open Collection Systems 4
Table 2-2 Advantages/Disadvantages of Organized Collection Systems 6
Table 2-3 Collection Arrangements from 2008 SERA Survey 9
Table 2-4A Transfer Haul Cost Model 38
Table 2-4B Transfer Haul Cost Model 38
Table 3-1 City Collection Systems 49
Table 3-2 MSW and Recyclable Material Hauler Licenses 50
Table 3-3 Residential Monthly Garbage Rates from Various Haulers in St. Paul (does not include recycling cost which is paid separately) 53
Table 3-4 Range of Residential Monthly Rates from Same Hauler in Same Open City .54
Table 3-5 Range of Monthly Rates Paid to a Hauler by Residents (open) & Cities (organized) 55
Table 3-6 Average Monthly Service Rates Charged to Residents 55
Table 3-7 Average Monthly Service Rates Credited to Haulers 56
Table 3-8 Direct Subsidies 61
Table 3-9 County Solid Waste Service Fee 63
Table 3-10 Tonnage Reporting Frequency 67
Table 3-11 Annual MSW Tonnages 68
Table 3-12 Annual Recycling Tonnages 68
Table 3-13 End Facilities 69
Table 3-14 Recycling Rebates and Revenue Sharing 70
Table 3-15 Frequency of Curbside Collection 70
Table 3-16 Curbside Collection Program 71
Table 4-1 Type of System and Hauler(s) Providing Service 74
Table 4-2A Open Cities – Households Served and Service Levels 77
Table 4-2B Organized Cities – Households Served and Service Levels 82
Table 4-3 Average Monthly Service Rates Charged to Residents 89
Table 4-4 Average Monthly Service Rates Paid to Haulers 90
Table 4-5 Residential Monthly Garbage Rates from Various Haulers in St. Paul (does not include recycling cost which is paid separately) 94
Table 4-6 Delivery Locations and Tonnages 99
Table 4-7 Field Trial Fuel Consumption Data 108
Table 4-8 Field Observations - Average Observed Distances between Serviced Households versus Average Actual Distance between Households 111
Table 4-9 Field Observation Data – City of Eagan 113

Table 4-10 Eagan Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares 115
Table 4-11 Field Observation Data – City of Duluth.....117
Table 4-12 Duluth Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares 118
Table 4-13 Field Observation – City of Rochester.....120
Table 4-14 Rochester Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares 122
Table 4-15 Field Observation – City of Woodbury 124
Table 4-16 Woodbury Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares 125
Table 4-17 Field Observation – City of St. Paul 126
Table 4-18 St. Paul Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares.....128
Table 4-19 Eagan Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – 15 Second Stop 130
Table 4-20 Eagan Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – 30 Second Stop 130
Table 4-21 Duluth Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Understanding of Existing Systems132
Table 4-22 Duluth Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Understanding of Existing System133
Table 4-23 Rochester Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Weekly Collection – 15 Second Stop 135
Table 4-24 Rochester Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Week Collection – 15 Second Stop Automated and 30 for Bins.....136
Table 4-25 Woodbury Fuel Use for Recycling Based on 15 Second Stops.....138
Table 4-26 Woodbury Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – Vary Time of Stops.....140
Table 4-27 St. Paul Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Weekly Collection – 30 Second Time of Stop 142
Table 4-29 Fuel Usage and Greenhouse Gas Projections for Recycling in Five In-depth Open Cities.....145
Table 4-30 Fuel Usage and Greenhouse Gas Projections for Both MSW and Recycling in Five In-depth Open Cities.....146

Exhibits & Figures

Exhibit 2-1 Falcon Heights Residents Do Pay More!.....31
Exhibit 2-2 Financial Issues Related to Public Collection.....32
Exhibit 2-3 2007/2008 Survey of Monthly Rates for Residential Waste Collection Services in Goodhue County 36
Exhibit 2-4 Comparison of Trash and Other Vehicle Impacts.....39
Figure 3-1 Re-TRAC Data by Collection System Type (2007) 65
Figure 4-1 Field Trial Fuel Consumption.....109
Figure 4-2 Fuel Economy Versus Distance.....110
Figure 4-3 Field Observations - Average Observed Distances between Serviced Households versus Average Actual Distance between Households.....112
Figure 4-4 Fuel Consumption – City of Eagan.....113
Figure 4-5 Fuel Consumption – City of Duluth.....116
Figure 4-6 Fuel Consumption – City of Rochester.....120
Figure 4-7 Fuel Consumption – City of Woodbury.....123

Appendices

Appendix A	Surveys – Municipal, In-depth and Billing
Appendix B	Survey Matrix Summaries – Municipal and In-depth
Appendix C	Lists of Haulers
Appendix D	Survey Matrix Summary – Billing
Appendix E	Participant Comments – Municipal, In-depth and Billing
Appendix F	2007 Re-TRAC Recycling Data
Appendix G	St. Paul Documents – History of Organized Collection Discussions
Appendix H	GHG Estimation Tool
Appendix I	Public Comments

List of Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Symbols

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AMC	Association of Minnesota Counties
ASL	Automated Side Loader
CIP	Capital Improvement Plan
CO	Colorado
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CPI	Consumer Price Index
EEC	Environmental Education Commission
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESAL	Equivalent Single Axle Load
Foth	Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
HERC	Hennepin Energy Recovery Center
HFIP	Hauler Financial Incentive Program
HHW	Household Hazardous Waste
IDNR	Iowa Department of Natural Resources
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ISWM	Integrated Solid Waste Management
LCWM	Legislative Commission on Waste Management
LGU	Local Government Unit
LMC	League of Minnesota Cities
MICA	Minnesota Inter-County Association
MnDOT	Minnesota Department of Transportation
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
MRF	Material Recycling Facility
MRI	Minneapolis Refuse, Inc.
MSW	Municipal Solid Waste
MWPC	Minnesota Waste Processing Corporation
NSWMA	National Solid Waste Management Association
RDF	Refuse Derived Fuel
RFP	Request for Proposals
RRT	Resource Recovery technologies, Inc.
SCORE	Select Committee on Recycling and the Environment
SERA	Skumatz Economic Research Associates, Inc.
SSO	Source Separated Organics
SWAA	Solid Waste Administrators Association
SWMCB	Solid Waste Management Coordination Board
VHG	Vadnais Heights Group
WLSSD	Western Lake Superior Sanitary District
WRRB	Waste Reduction and Recycling Board
WTE	Waste to Energy

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The goal of this project is to develop "quantifiable" information comparing open and organized residential Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) and recyclable material collection systems that are currently in-place in cities across Minnesota to see how they may each affect:

- Costs;
- Impacts on the environment;
- Efficiency and effectiveness of solid waste management systems; and the
- Outcome of the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) Strategic Plan Objectives such as renewable energy and reduced Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions.

1.2 Scope of Work

The work plan for this project included:

- Conducting a literature review and analysis of past and current efforts to establish organized residential collection systems within Minnesota municipalities and counties.
  - Comparing the advantages and disadvantages of both open and organized residential collection systems;
  - Providing a snapshot of the current percentage of cities with open residential collection systems verses organized residential collection systems; and
  - Providing a discussion of the current Minnesota Organized Collection statue and collection authority and the experiences of Minnesota cities conforming to this statue.
- Conducting a survey of 50 Minnesota cities, which have a population of 10,000 or greater, which represents both open and organized residential collection systems and provides a sample of the variations of these systems.
  - Gathering information on services provided, management techniques and comments for improving existing services; and
  - Conducting a separate survey that focused on gathering copies of hauler bills from Minnesota residents to compare residential rates charged by different haulers in different cities for varying levels of services.
- Preparing a comparison and in-depth analysis of the cost and performance of residential waste and recyclable material collection systems of ten selected cities in Minnesota.
  - Gathering information on existing haulers operating in open collection system cities and reviewing contracts from organized system cities;

- Gathering information on rates, management techniques and improvements to existing services; and
- Preparing a comparison of GHG emission variations in organized collections systems versus open collection systems.

- Preparing a set of overall conclusions regarding data and the analysis outlined above regarding:
  - Costs and prices of open and organized residential waste and recyclable material collection systems;
  - Opportunities for reducing environmental impacts of collection and transportation of waste and recyclables;
  - Opportunities to reduce the impacts to and costs related to public infrastructure; and
  - Potential for achieving higher levels of energy efficiency and GHG reduction.

The report provides data for informational purposes and does not make recommendations or address potential policy options.

2 Literature Review

This section provides a summary of pertinent literature regarding residential waste and recyclable materials collection arrangements, and past and current efforts to establish organized collection arrangements within Minnesota municipalities and counties. The section includes:

- A summary of the primary issues related to municipal waste and recyclable material collection services in open collection and organized collection systems for residential generators including the commonly identified advantages and disadvantages of each system.
- Information from areas outside of Minnesota related to open collection and organized collection systems such as the occurrence of each and efforts to organize in other communities.
- Experience of Minnesota cities with the Organized Collection statutes.
- Literature research information available on issues such as cost and pricing of services, volume based pricing and waste generation, associated performance and results of open collection and organized collection arrangements, transportation costs, research or information regarding infrastructure costs to roads and bridges, externalities such as air pollution, accidents and safety.
- A summary of position of various interest groups such as National Solid Wastes Management Association (NSWMA), representatives from Minnesota Counties, the League of Minnesota Cities, and other professional organizations

2.1 Commonly Identified Advantages/Disadvantages of Types of Collection Systems

There are several characteristics of open and organized collection systems that have been routinely identified in different communities as potential advantages or disadvantages for each. The advantages are sometimes referred to as potential benefits and the disadvantages as potential issues/concerns. These are highlighted in the next subsection with some covered in more detail in the following subsections.

Generally, the proponents of organized collection include cities, counties, and state solid waste management officials. Proponents of open collection systems are primarily private waste management companies including both the larger, national companies as well as local, independent haulers. Proponents of open systems also include residents desiring to retain the ability to choose their waste hauler.

2.1.1 Open Systems

A comparison of the advantages (potential benefits) and disadvantages of open collection systems is shown in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Advantages/Disadvantages of Open Collection Systems

Advantages	Disadvantages

• Choice – Households are free to continue to choose their hauler based on preference
• There is a direct relationship between the hauler and the customer that allows the customer to shop around or change if dissatisfied
• None to very minimal administrative costs or burdens for public entities
• Small haulers are more apt to compete for a portion of the accounts – entry level requirements for new businesses is low
• Haulers are more likely able to shop for lower disposal prices or use their own facilities
	• Usually results in a more expensive monthly cost
	• Results in more truck traffic with potential associated impacts of:
	  ‣ Added street maintenance
	  ‣ Air quality/vehicle emissions
	  ‣ Safety/vehicle accidents
	  ‣ Aesthetics (containers out more days of the week), noise, and litter
	• Inconsistent charges for the same level of service in a community, even among customers of the same hauling company
	• Reduced ability of the community to effectively manage solid wastes
	• Haulers switching from one landfill to another due to price results in exposure to liability at more sites

The primary advantage cited for open systems is the ability for people to choose their own hauler. There is a direct relationship between the individual customers and service provider that may supersede any other potential benefit. The customer is in control, making the decision to hire whoever is providing service in the community. The choice may be a matter of family relationships, tradition, past experiences of inadequate service, price, etc.

Open systems typically result in less administrative effort for the public entity, but also result in less overall control of the solid waste management system (less control on where waste is disposed, service levels, and diversion levels).

Open systems may be better suited to smaller or start up businesses as the requirements for equipment and employees are controlled by the individual hauling company rather than set by the public entity contract.

While there can be variations in pricing, the price paid by households in open systems is typically higher per month for similar service levels. This is primarily due to the increase in efficiency for haulers in organized collection systems serving every household in the community or on a route rather than driving by households served by other hauling companies. Also, in open systems where a particular hauling company is successful in gaining a predominant market share, there is less reason for the hauling company to pass on the improved efficiency to customers. The hauling company may increase its profitability in that specific community.

Open systems result in more truck traffic on the residential streets as each company uses their collection vehicles to service customers. The increased truck traffic leads to increased concerns regarding the impact on streets and the potential for increased truck emissions, traffic accidents, and aesthetic issues.

Open systems are more likely to allow haulers to find the lowest cost disposal option (including transportation costs), but this also results in exposure to liability at more than one location. Open systems also are more likely to allow certain waste hauling companies to internalize wastes to their own transfer stations and/or landfills. This improves their competitive advantage for hauling customers versus haulers who do not have their own transfer or disposal facilities.

2.1.2 Organized Systems

A comparison of the advantages (potential benefits) and disadvantages of organized collection systems is shown in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2 Advantages/Disadvantages of Organized Collection Systems

Advantages	Disadvantages

• Increased efficiency enabling a lower cost per household
• Decreased impacts from truck traffic
• Decreased fuel consumption
• Greater control to establish service requirements including:
  ‣ Ability to standardize service makes public education simpler
  ‣ Ability to provide access to special service needs at known, controlled costs
  ‣ Volume-based pricing to achieve waste abatement goals
  ‣ Delivery destinations for processing and overall solid waste management
  ‣ Factors affecting recycling and diversion such as variable rate pricing
  ‣ Improved control over residents actually using garbage service
  ‣ Ability to set specifications on the size and quality of trucks used
• Ability to competitively bid service on a regular basis helping promote lower costs
• Can be used to generate revenues to support other services
	• Households do not have a choice of their hauler
	• Greater administrative involvement by the public entity
	• Small haulers have higher "entry" requirements to get in the business along with competitive opportunities limited to contract openings
	• Current organized collection statutory process to convert from open to organized is cumbersome and difficult politically

The primary potential advantages of organized collection are three-fold – lower prices, reduced truck traffic, and community control over decisions related to waste management. There are several factors involved in each of these three primary advantages. Greater efficiency, competitive bidding, rate increases structured into contracts, and variable rate pricing options can all result in more cost effective service provision. Fewer trucks stopping at every house results in less truck traffic at slower speeds. Public entities have responsibility and potential liability for proper solid waste management and organized collection provides better tools and control of decisions that affect solid waste management.

The primary disadvantage is the loss of individual household control over the selection of a hauler and the associated direct relationship. Along with increased control for the public entity comes the requirement to provide the resources necessary to properly manage the decisions.

Also, it may be more difficult for smaller haulers and entry level companies to break into and grow their business in organized collection systems.

2.2 Occurrence of Each Type of Collection System

Studies have been conducted to try and determine the prevalence of open collection systems and organized collection systems both locally and nationally. The following subsections present the findings from studies completed locally (in Minnesota), in Iowa, Colorado and one study completed across the United States and Canada. The findings show that there are variations in the prevalence of types of collection systems.

2.2.1 Minnesota

2.2.1.1 Eden Prairie

In 2005, the city of Eden Prairie compiled a report titled "Report on Residential Municipal Solid Waste Collection."[1] The report surveyed 108 cities in the Twin Cities metropolitan area and provided a breakdown of their garbage and recycling collection systems according to open and organized collection. The report noted that the most common system in these 108 communities is an open system (77 of the 108 cities had open collection systems, 71.3% of the communities). There were 29 cities with a contract for garbage collection and two (2) cities that collect municipally.

Of the 77 cities that had open garbage collection in this 2005 study, 22 cities have contracts for recycling collection. This leads to a percentage organized for recycling of 49.1%.

2.2.1.2 Twin Cities Metropolitan Area

A separate report titled "Comparative Economic Analysis of MSW and Recycling Collection in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area" completed in September, 1994[2] shows in Table II-3 that based on survey responses, there were 155 municipalities with open systems for MSW collection and 42 municipalities with organized collection of which three (3) were municipal collection. The percentages in this report indicated 78.7% open; 19.8% organized by contract; and 1.5% municipal collection arrangements at that time.

In the surveys completed as part of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area study, there were a total of 58 cities with a breakdown of their systems reported. All the cities were over 10,000 in population in this study. Of the 58 cities that completed the survey, 37 were open for garbage collection. This represents 64% as open systems for garbage collection. Of these 37 cities with open garbage collection, 12 cities are organized for recycling collection or 21% of the total 58 cities. There were 21 cities with both garbage and recycling handled in organized systems. The total percentage of cities organized for recycling was 57%.

Based on these studies, it appears that the breakdown of percentage of cities in Minnesota organized versus open may range as follows:

[1] Barone, Michael. Dec. 2005. "Report on Residential Municipal Solid Waste Collection." City of Eden Prairie, MN.
[2] "Comparative Economic Analysis of MSW and Recycling Collection in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area." Sept. 1994. GBB Solid Waste Mgmnt. Consultants. Falls Church, VA.

- Garbage collection
  - Open systems range from approximately 65% to 80%
  - Organized systems range from approximately 20% to 35%

- Recycling collection
  - Open systems range from approximately 40% to 50%
  - Organized systems range from approximately 50% to 60%

2.2.2 Nationally

2.2.2.1 United States and Canada

In March, 2008, Skumatz Economic Research Associates, Inc. (SERA) published a report titled "Summary of Key Results from SERA's 2008 Solid Waste and Recycling Survey."[3] The summary report is based upon the results received from over 700 cities and counties across the U.S. and Canada. One of the aspects included in the summary report pertains to "Collection Arrangements." SERA asked about collection arrangements (who collects?) for garbage, recycling, and yard wastes. Pertinent data for the garbage and recycling aspects from the report are summarized in Table 2-3.

[3] "Summary of Key Results from SERA's 2008 Solid Waste and Recycling Survey. Mar. 2008. Skumatz Economic Research Assoc., Inc. Superior, CO.

Table 2-3 Collection Arrangements from 2008 SERA Survey

Who Collects?	No program	Drop off only	Municipal	One hauler contract	Multiple hauler contracts	One hauler franchise	Multiple hauler franchise	One licensed hauler	Multiple licensed hauler	One private hauler	Multiple haulers w/private competition
Garbage	2.1%	1.9%	28.6%	19.8%	6.1%	9.6%	4.6%	1.5%	8.2%	1.9%	15.0%
Recycling	13.6%	7.6%	21.5%	25.0%	4.9%	8.5%	3.8%	1.7%	4.7%	1.4%	6.9%

For garbage, the first two (2) categories for "No program" and "Drop off only" are not applicable for this report. The categories across the table from "Municipal" through "One private hauler" would be categorized as organized in Minnesota terminology except for "Multiple licensed hauler" which would be open. This equates to a total of 72.1% of the over 700 cities and counties classified as organized. The "Multiple licensed hauler" and "Multiple haulers w/private competition" would be classified as open and these total 23.2% of the over 700 cities and counties responding.

For recycling, the same approach to a breakdown leads to a total of 66.8% organized cities and counties and a total of 11.6% open (there were a total of 21.2% of the respondents with no recycling or a drop off system only).

2.2.2.2 Fort Collins, Colorado

In July, 2008, the R3 Consulting Group, Inc. presented a study titled "Trash Services Study Final Report to the City of Fort Collins, CO."[4] Section 4 of the report included a review of collection system structures. The report provided data on a survey conducted on 271 municipal jurisdictions in Colorado. Of the 222 respondents, 47 (21%) provide municipal collection, 44 (20%) contract for service, and 131 (59%) use private haulers in an open system. This study also reported that a 1997 survey of residential collection in the 100 largest cities in the U.S. found that exclusive municipal service was provided in 62% of the cities. An exclusive private contractor was used in 18% for a total of 80% organized via either municipal or contract collection. Only 6% of the cities had open systems with 15% having some combination of the systems.

2.2.2.3 Portland, Oregon

The city of Portland, Oregon changed from an open solid waste and open recycling system to an organized "franchise" system in 1990/1991. The City's curbside recycling program was initiated in June 1987 but was not attaining City, Metro and State goals for participation and recovery rates. After thorough research and planning, the City determined that other curbside recycling programs in the U.S. have achieved substantially higher public participation rates and materials recovery levels by providing weekly recycling collection, household recycling containers, economic incentives to recycle in the garbage rate structure, and organized collection within neighborhoods.

The City determined that the most efficient and cost effective method of making systematic improvements was to "franchise" residential garbage, recycling and yard debris collection; and establish standards for commercial garbage and recycling collection. The City Council then adopted on September 19, 1990 a new ordinance (No. 163497) that locked in each hauler's number of residential accounts (i.e., collection market size) as of September 30, 1990 as certified by City examination and subsequent audits.

[4] "Trash Services Study Final Report." July 2008. R3 Consulting Group, Inc. Fort Collins, CO.

The City then subdivided the City into a series of "corrals" to contain the routes of several haulers. The corral was sized to accommodate the total value of each hauler assigned to it. The City's goals directing the development of the route assignment process included:

- "Where possible, provide each permitted hauler an opportunity to serve a franchised territory without seriously jeopardizing the viability of that business.

- "Organize the service area of each hauler into contiguous collection routes to make service delivery more cost effective and more understandable for the public, conserve energy, and reduce road wear.

- "Preserve as many existing hauler – customer relationships as possible. (City staff) will make every effort to place haulers who have condensed routes, or who operate in one region now, to that area.

- "Allow haulers maximum involvement in the route assignment process. Though (City staff) will oversee route assignment, haulers will have an opportunity to recommend consolidation boundaries within their established areas." [5]

The City began full implementation of the franchised residential garbage and recycling program in February, 1992. The goal of this program was to increase residential recycling by providing increased and convenient opportunities for recycling." New program elements included: organized collection of garbage and recycling via the new franchise system; weekly collection of recyclable material on the same day as garbage collection; provision of two recycling containers; addition of milk jugs, scrap paper and magazines to the list of recyclable materials; and bi-weekly yard debris collection. [6]

2.2.2.4 Des Moines, Iowa

In a neighboring state to Minnesota, the Iowa Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) queried their Comprehensive Planning database and reported that of 861 cities in Iowa, 726 (84%) have organized (municipal or contract) collection and 135 (16%) have an open collection system.[7]

In the Des Moines metropolitan area, Metro Waste Authority handles the comprehensive planning for solid waste. They report that for garbage collection of the 22 municipalities in their area, 19 or 86% are organized – two with municipal crews and the rest with a single contracted hauler. For curbside recycling collection, all the municipalities are organized with all but one served under a single contract managed by Metro Waste Authority. The city of Des Moines does its own recycling collection with municipal crews.

[5] City of Portland, Oregon (December 19, 1990); *"Assignment of Route Values and Service Territories for the Franchising of Residential Solid Waste Collectors and Recyclers"*.
[6] City of Portland, Oregon (January 1994) *"Management Report for Solid Waste & Recycling"*
[7] Personal e-mail from Becky Jolly, Iowa DNR. Dec. 2008.

Based on the above data and general industry experience, it appears that nationally, some form of organized collection is generally more common than open systems. However, there are locations such as Minnesota where open systems are more common.

2.3 Minnesota Organized Collection Statutes and Collection Authority

2.3.1 Highlights of Current Statute

Minnesota Statute Section 115A.94, Organized Collection, sets forth the process by which a county, city or town may organize collection. The following is a summary prepared for the Ramsey/Washington Counties Study of Public Collection.[8]

County Organized Collection

- A county may adopt an ordinance requiring a city or town within the county to organize collection.

- A county may itself organize collection in any city or town that does not comply with the county's organized collection ordinance. The process used by a county in these cases is the same process that cities must use, outlined below.

City/Town Organized Collection

- Notice of Hearing. A city/town (municipality) must give notice to the public and must mail notice to all solid waste collectors operating in the municipality of the intent to organize collection. The notice must be given two weeks before the scheduled public hearing and must invite interested persons to participate in planning and establishing the organized collection system.

- Public Hearing. The municipality must hold a public hearing to consider organized collection. If the municipality chooses to proceed, the governing body must adopt a resolution of intent. It must be passed 180 days before an organized collection system is implemented.

- 90-Day Planning Period. After adoption of the resolution of intent, the municipality must develop, or supervise the development of, plans for organized collection. The planning process must invite the assistance of solid waste collectors in the municipality.

- 90-Day Negotiation Period. After the planning period, the municipality must discuss the organized collection arrangements with all licensed solid waste collectors who have expressed interest in participating in organized collection. If the municipality is not able to agree on a system with a majority of collectors who have expressed interest, or upon expiration of the 90-day period, the municipality can propose an alternate method of organizing.

[8] "Final Report: Study on Public Collection." Apr. 2002. Ramsey & Washington Counties. St. Paul, MN.

- Findings. To document its decision, the municipality must make findings that describe and detail the procedures to plan and attempt implementation of organized collection, and evaluate the proposed organized collection method in light of the following standards:
  - Achieving the stated organized collection goals of the municipality,
  - Minimizing displacement of collectors,
  - Ensuring participation of all interested parties in the decision making process, and
  - Maximizing efficiency in solid waste collection.

  No one factor is determinative and other local considerations may be relevant.

- Implementation. After all these steps are taken, and after at least 180 days from the adoption of the resolution of intent, the municipality can proceed to implement its organized collection plan.

The Ramsey/Washington Counties Public Collection Study prepared an estimated cumulative timeline to go through the process and estimated that an optimistic total time required would be 26 months, using the minimum time periods specified in law and their county administrative procedures.

2.3.2 Establishment and Evolution of the Statute

The Organized Collection statute was initially adopted by the Minnesota Legislature in 1987. Prior to that, municipalities had organized collection under other authority provided by statutes providing municipal authority or home rule charter. In research conducted by Norm Schiferl, Ramsey County Program Analyst[9] in 2001 during Ramsey/Washington Counties Public Collection Study, in 1985 there were 30 municipalities with organized or municipally-provided collection in the Metropolitan Area. In 1993, the number was reported to have increased to 44. Between 1993 and 2000, the number remained stable at 44 and has not increased substantially since. The Organized Collection statute was changed in 1990 and the next few years to add the requirements for the 90 day planning period, the 90 day negotiation period, and the consideration of the findings requirements. As a result, the Organized Collection statute became a more difficult process to navigate for municipal officials. Following is a summary of changes to the original statute, particularly addressing the potential impact on waste haulers.

The 1989 Minnesota Legislature directed the Legislative Commission on Waste Management (LCWM) to study the issue of whether and to what extent solid waste haulers should be compensated when displaced by organized collection. LCWM was comprised of Legislators from both the House and the Senate and established by the Waste Management Act of 1980 (Laws 1980, C 564) to oversee waste-related funds and activities of state agencies, and to conduct research and make recommendations to the Legislature.

The 1989 Legislative initiative (1989 Laws, Ch 325, Sec. 73.) authorizing this study, stated:

> *"The legislative commission on waste management with the participation of representatives of local government and the solid waste collection industry shall prepare*

[9] "Cities/Townships in Twin Cities Metro Area With Organized or Municipally-Provided Residential MSW Collection, 1985-2000." Oct. 2001. Provided by Norm Schiferl, Ramsey County.

a report which examines whether and what circumstances a local unit of government shall ensure just and reasonable compensation to solid waste collectors who are displaced when a local unit of government organizes solid waste collection under Minnesota Statutes, section 115A.94. The commission shall complete its report and recommend for legislative action any compensation mechanism found necessary by January 31, 1990."

After the 1989 legislative session, LCWM contracted with a consultant team to conduct the legal and policy research and complete the report entitled A Study of Compensation for Solid Waste Haulers Displaced by Organized Collection (December 21, 1989).[10]

The project became known as the "Just Compensation Study". The Executive Summary states:

"Organized collection is a tool for cities to achieve specific public purposes. Currently, approximately five hundred independent haulers operate in the state of Minnesota. In most areas, the haulers solicit business and service customers without restriction from local government, except for licensing requirements. As a result, many haulers may serve the same neighborhood. The public interests in organizing collection include: increased safety (fewer trucks result in fewer accidents), reduced noise and air pollution, less wear and tear on streets, increased efficiency and lower costs, and finally, improved potential for recycling."

"While achieving these goals through organized collection, the city may cause haulers to lose part or all of their business in the city, depending on the organized collection mechanism chosen by the city. The issue underlying this study is whether the city should be required to compensate the haulers for the loss of business."

The Study work plan was divided into three parts. Part One:

- Examined the existing case law and statutes governing the issue of compensation;
  - [Note: The Study stated *"The legal analysis concluded that compensation is not constitutionally required for displaced haulers nor does this type of regulation constitute an unconstitutional impairment of contract."*
- Summarized statutory methods of compensation adopted in other states;
- Discussed possible methods of compensation; and
- Discussed procedural safeguards as alternatives to compensation.

Part Two of the Study:[11]

- Examined policy issues around whether the legislature should create statutory right to compensation for displaced haulers, even absent a constitutional right;
- Conducted a roundtable discussion of the issues held on October 16, 1989;
- Conducted a telephone survey of local government and hauler representatives;

[10] Richardson, M. I., P. T. Ostrow, R. Reid. (1989) "A Study of Compensation for Solid Waste Haulers Displaced by Organized Collection." Richardson, Richter and Assoc., Inc. Minneapolis, MN.
[11] Ibid.

- Summarized the advantages and disadvantages of providing for compensation;
- Discussed possible circumstances under which compensation should be granted;
- Examined possible eligibility criteria;
- Analyzed four alternative methods for determining the amount of compensation;
- Discussed three potential sources of revenue to collect the necessary funds to pay the compensation; and
- Examined alternatives to compensation, including the advantages and disadvantages of strengthening the existing organized collection planning process.

One of the more notable excerpts from the lengthy study analysis in Part Two was an example hypothetical scenario used to estimate the amount of compensation (Section IV – "Who Pays, Sources of Revenue"; Subsection A – "Collection Surcharges"; page 2 – 34):

> *"To illustrate, assume a city has 30,000 residences that require garbage collection. Prior to organized collection, one hauler collects from 10,000 residences. Four other haulers split the remainder. The city organizes collection pursuant to a bidded contract and awards the bid to the hauler with 10,000 accounts. If the total amount of compensation for the four displaced haulers collecting 20,000 residences is determined by multiplying 20,000 times the average gross monthly charge per household (est. $16.00 household) times 12 months, the total compensation amount would equal $3,840,000….."*

Part Three of the Study contained the report recommendations. The report recommended:[12]

1. *"It is recommended that a statutory right to compensation for displaced haulers not be adopted."*

2. *"It is recommended that the current organized collection process be modified to require contract negotiations with existing haulers."*

The recommendation to not provide a statutory right to compensation was based upon several reasons including:

- Dangerous precedent – This would be the first statutory right to compensation for a taking in Minnesota.

- Compensation as undesired and inappropriate remedy – Many haulers stated their primary interest is continuing in business and their concerns were that fair negotiations take place with cities and that they be given an equal opportunity to compete. Other, less onerous remedies were determined to be available.

- Problems with implementation – Placing a value on a right to operate in a given city was extremely difficult. Any compensation mechanism will unjustly enrich some while inadequately compensating others.

[12] Ibid.

- Impediment to attainment of waste management goals – It was believed that the cost of compensation could cause cities to reduce financial support for recycling and other issues related to proper waste management.

The recommendation to modify the organized collection process to require contract negotiations with existing haulers was directed toward providing a fair opportunity for existing haulers to remain in business by providing the following safeguards in the Organized Collection statute:

- Require that the city invite and employ the assistance of haulers in developing an organized collection proposal.

- Require the city to analyze all the organized collection options, including the effect on haulers and whether the city could achieve its goals by the less restrictive mechanisms (i.e., negotiating with haulers rather than using municipal collection).

- Require good faith contract negotiations with existing haulers, specifying a period of time in which to negotiate and prohibit selection of another organized collection option unless the parties fail to reach agreement.

- If parties fail to reach agreement, the statute should require the city to make certain findings of fact regarding minimizing displacement, ensuring the input of all parties, maximizing efficiency, guaranteeing fair selection process and achieving city goals such as recycling and public safety.

In the 1990 legislative session, the package of amendments to the Waste Management Act of 1990 (Laws of Minnesota 1990, Chapter 600)[13] included the following sections:

> Section 1. Minnesota Statutes 1988, section 115A.94, subdivision 3, is amended to read:
> Subd. 3. [GENERAL PROVISIONS.]
> ……
> (c) The local government unit ~~may~~ shall invite and employ the assistance of interested persons, including persons ~~operating~~ licensed to operate solid waste collection services in the local government unit, in developing plans and proposals for organized collection and in establishing the organized collection system.
>
> Sec. 2. Minnesota Statutes 1988, section 115A.94, subdivision 4, is amended to read:
> Subd. 4. [CITIES AND TOWNS; NOTICE; PLANNING.]
> (a) At least ~~90~~ 180 days before ~~proposing~~ implementing an ordinance, franchise, license, contract or other means of organizing collection, a city or town, by resolution of the governing body, shall announce its intent to organize collection and invite the participation of interested persons, including persons licensed to operate solid waste collection services, in planning and establishing the organized collection system. …….
> (c) During ~~the~~ a 90-day period following the resolution of intent~~, and before proposing a method of organizing collection,~~ the city or town may shall develop or

[13] Minnesota Statutes 115A.94 Organized Collection, Office of Revised Statutes. State of Minnesota.

supervise the development of plans or proposals for organized collection. During this 90-day planning period, the city or town shall invite and employ the assistance of persons licensed as of the date of the resolution of intent to operate solid waste collection services in the city or town. Failure of a licensed collector to participate in the 90-day planning period, when the city or town has made a bona fide effort to provide the person the opportunity to participate, does not invalidate the planning process.

(d) For 90 days after the date ending the planning period required under paragraph (c), the city or town shall discuss possible organized collection arrangements with all licensed collectors operating in the city or town who have expressed interest. If the city or town is unable to agree on an organized collection arrangement with a majority of the licensed collectors who have expressed interest, or upon expiration of the 90 days, the city or town may propose implementation of an alternate method of organizing collection as authorized in subdivision 3.

(e) The city or town shall make specific findings that:

(1) describe in detail the procedures it used to plan and to attempt implementation of organized collection through an arrangement with collectors who expressed interest; and

(2) evaluate the proposed organized collection method in light of at least the following standards: achieving the stated organized collection goals of the city or town; minimizing displacement of collectors; ensuring participation of all interested parties in the decision-making process; and maximizing efficiency in solid waste collection.

~~(d)~~ (f) Upon request, the city or town shall provide mailed notice of subsequent all proceedings on the organization of collection in the city or town.

In the next 1991 legislative session, the package of amendments to the Waste Management Act of 1990 (Minnesota Laws 1991, Chapter 337) included the following sections to further modify the organized collection statute and to require solid waste collection in certain cities:

Sec. 46. Minnesota Statutes 1990, section 115A.94, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

(g) If the city or town and all the persons licensed to operate mixed municipal solid waste collection services and doing business in the city or town agree on the plan, the city or town may implement the plan without regard to the 180-day period specified in paragraph (a).

Sec. 47. [115A.941] [SOLID WASTE; REQUIRED COLLECTION.]

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), each city and town with a population of 5,000 or more shall ensure that every residential household and business in the city or town has solid waste collection service. To comply with this section, a city or town may organize collection, provide collection, or require by ordinance that every household and business has a contract for collection services. An ordinance adopted under this section must provide for enforcement.

(b) A city or town with a population of 5,000 or more may exempt a residential household or business in the city or town from the requirement to have solid waste collection service if the household or business ensures that an environmentally sound alternative is used.

(c) To the extent practicable, the costs incurred by a city or town under this section must be incorporated into the collection system or the enforcement mechanisms adopted under this section by the city or town.

The requirements for cities of 5,000 population were subsequently lowered to cities of 1,000 population.

2.4 Experiences of Minnesota Cities and Counties with Organized Collection Statutes and Process

There are several Minnesota cities that have considered organizing collection since the adoption of the Organized Collection statute. There are some similarities among cities (goals/reasons to organize and the process) and haulers (reactions/process) and results when a municipality attempts to organize residential collection services that are pertinent to document in this report. The following subsections discuss city and hauler processes when working through the Organized Collection statute and some local city experiences.

2.4.1 Typical Goals

The municipal officials that have sought to organize collection in their communities have typically identified the following potential benefits:

- Reducing the amount of truck traffic with anticipated reductions in street repair and maintenance, reducing risk of accidents, reducing truck emissions, and noise.
- Reducing the cost per household per month due to improved efficiencies and competitive bidding for the contract.
- Improving and standardizing service levels.
- Improving management of MSW according to county solid waste plans and the solid waste management hierarchy. Better overall control of the decisions regarding solid waste and recycling.

Some counties in Minnesota have attempted to organize collection. Ramsey and Washington Counties did an extensive evaluation in 2001 and 2002. The two Counties were not achieving the goals in their Master Plans for solid waste management. The Final Report: Study on Public Collection[14] noted the reasons for the study were that the existing system was not moving the Counties toward long-term goals.

The report found:

- Waste generation is increasing;

[14] "Final Report: Study on Public Collection." Apr. 2002. Ramsey & Washington Counties. St. Paul, MN.

- Recycling is stagnant or decreasing as economic incentives to recycle have diminished;
- Resources that could be put to a higher use through recycling are disposed in processing facilities or landfills;
- Key decisions are made with a focus on short-term cost or profits;
- Illegal dumping of wastes and associated environmental concerns continues in several areas;
- Municipal concerns on truck traffic continue;
- Resource recovery costs are subsidized to compete with landfilling costs; and
- Resource recovery capacity is not consistently utilized.

Other counties such as Olmsted and Stearns have evaluated different organized collection approaches as a means to meet the goals of their Solid Waste Master Plans. Wabasha County completed the organized collection process and has an organized collection ordinance in place. However, Wabasha County has not enforced the provisions of the ordinance due to voluntary agreements signed by the local waste haulers.

2.4.2 Process

There are some common characteristics in the processes used from municipality to municipality as the process is fairly prescriptive in the Organized Collection statute.

2.4.2.1 Staff/Committee Considerations

Typically, city staff work with a city established committee to review and research the various issues. Often times, surveys of rates (monthly cost per household) are compiled. Potential advantages and disadvantages of open versus organized collection are identified and discussed for relevance to the community. The city of Falcon Heights Final Report on Organized Collection[15] had a particularly comprehensive listing of advantages and disadvantages for both open and organized collection as follows:

"Potential Advantages of Open Collection

- *Residents can select the hauler that provides the level of service most compatible with their individual needs and can shop among the price options that are available.*
- *Since Falcon Heights already has an open system, residents would not be inconvenienced by change.*
- *Administrative cost is minimized for the City.*

[15] "Organized Collection Study – Final Report." Oct. 2004. City of Falcon Heights, Minnesota.

- *Small haulers will face no additional competitive challenges beyond what they face now within the industry.*

Potential Disadvantages of Open Collection

- *Although choice is available, "inertia may be a compelling force" for a resident to stay with the hauler he/she has citing the GBB report.*[16] *Residents must take the time and trouble to shop around for a better rate – which can be temporary and come with strings, long term contracts, and cancellation penalties – or just give in and go along with higher prices or unsatisfactory service.*

- *Under an open system, costs must be spread over smaller and more uncertain customer base, so fees must be sufficiently high to cover fixed costs. In other words, we pay more. Operational cost savings of adding to the customer base are more likely to go to higher profits than to lowered prices for customers.*

- *It is impossible to determine whether Falcon Heights is in compliance with the Waste Management Act, which requires all residents in communities over 5,000 people to use solid waste collection services.*

- *Individual residents and the community as a whole will have no leverage to support local businesses and keep them viable as the industry consolidates.*

- *MSW trucks are heavy and have a demonstrated impact on street longevity. City streets and alleys will continue to be subject to the impact of additional truck traffic.*

- *Another consequence of overlapping routes and more trucks is more air pollution and more noise.*

- *Residents do not have a choice about where their refuse goes. If they choose a hauler on the basis of where the hauler says the trash goes, there is no assurance that (a) the information is correct and (b) the hauler will not change practices in the future.*

- *Major decisions that affect quality of life in Falcon Heights and the future of our environment will be driven by corporate priorities, not local interests.*

Potential Advantages of Organized Collection

- *Lower consumer prices: Cities which have adopted organized collection have been able to negotiate lower rates for their residents. With a city contract, operational cost efficiencies can come back to residents in lower prices.*

- *Garbage truck wear and tear does make a difference to our streets and roads. We can make our infrastructure last longer if we can reduce the number of trucks.*

[16] "Comparative Economic Analysis of MSW and Recycling Collection in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area." Sept. 1994. GBB Solid Waste Mgmnt. Consultants. Falls Church, VA.

- *Rate increases will be structured and predictable for the duration of the contract.*

- *Residents would have a clear, one-stop menu of services and costs and will not have to try to compare apples to oranges. Busy residents will save time and energy not having to shop around.*

- *A contract can specify where our refuse goes, whether to a landfill or for fuel processing. We can ensure this decision serves local interests and local environmental goals, not corporate priorities.*

- *Fewer trucks mean less noise and air pollution in our neighborhoods.*

- *Rates can be better structured to encourage reduction of waste, including the ability to offer pay-as-you-throw options for residents who produce a very low volume of trash.*

- *With a contract, the City could control the size and quality of trucks used, specifying lower pollution, better loading and weight bearing technology. Dependable City business can assure smaller haulers that a new truck for use in Falcon Heights is a good investment, helping to level the playing field.*

- *A city contract can enforce good service by building a schedule of fines and escrow account into the contract. A contract can insist on a local phone number for service calls, answered by a local person.*

- *City would have a way of enforcing the Waste Management Act that requires residents of communities with over 5,000 people to have garbage picked up. There is no way under the present system.*

- *Although it would require a change in the City Code, an organized system could be structured so that different zones of the City could have their collection on different days, including Monday (which residents have asked for). The schedule could rotate every year or two, to give everyone a chance at that popular Monday collection day.*

Potential Disadvantages of Organized Collection

- *Although customers would have a choice of service levels, they would lose the choice of service provider.*

- *A major public education effort would be required to make everyone aware of the changes, and the transition would be more difficult for people who are uncomfortable with change.*

- *Some residents may experience an increase in price over the artificially low rates offered by haulers campaigning against organized collection.*

- *Residents will have to choose their services from the standard set offered. This may not include some services they receive now.*

- *There would be an increased administrative burden associated with getting a new system set up and running, including developing the RFP, evaluating proposals, developing a contract agreement. The City would also have to monitor and enforce the terms of the contract.*

- *Residents opposed to organized collection have been far more vocal than residents who support organized collection. Staff and elected officials are likely to experience negative feedback from those individuals. In other cities, this has been temporary.*

- *Decreased business opportunities for haulers."*

2.4.2.2 Hauler Participation

The Organized Collection statute includes significant requirements to work with the existing haulers serving the city considering organizing. The haulers are obviously motivated to protect their interests as they participate in the process. They work to dissuade city officials from proceeding often times offering some alternatives that address some of the potential advantages of organized collection or disadvantages of open collection.

Hauling companies were extensively engaged in the Ramsey/Washington Counties Public Collection Study. Following are highlights from their input to that evaluation that are pertinent for a statewide study.[17]

- Maintain competition – Small haulers believe they can compete in a number of ways in open systems that allow them to differentiate their service. Competitive measures include:
  - Providing quality customer service;
  - Niche marketing (providing specific, limited services and not trying to be "all things to all people");
  - Maintaining long-term customer relationships; and
  - Appealing to customer preferences for supporting locally-owned independent businesses.

- Growth opportunities – Open systems allow haulers to pursue new customers and grow their business easier than bidding for contracts in organized systems.

- Company value – The value of a company is based upon annual revenues. If haulers lose customers due to a public entity organizing collection, their annual revenues will decline, decreasing the price received when selling. Some haulers use the proceeds from the sale of their company as their retirement fund.

[17] "Final Report: Study on Public Collection." Apr. 2002. Ramsey & Washington Counties. St. Paul, MN.

- Establishment of service zones – If service zones become too large in organized collection, only large companies will be able to compete. Also, if a zone is required to be serviced only on one day, some small haulers will have more customers than they can serve on that day while other days, their trucks could be underutilized.

- Procurement process – There was extensive concern from independent haulers not being able to compete effectively in a competitive bidding process. These haulers acknowledged they can do all stops in a neighborhood cheaper than in open systems, but so can large companies who have the potential to have lower overhead costs from larger customer bases. Also, there was concern regarding the need to post significant bonds and insurance coverage.

Haulers have become very experienced in their opposition efforts to organized collection, making statements to public officials that it is "… time to rally the troops." Typically an organized mailing is sent out by multiple companies to their customers with a slanted description of what the city or county is doing. Past mailings have stated the city or county will "radically change waste hauling, will hurt consumers, will take away freedom of choice, etc." The mailing urges customers to contact the respective elected officials to voice disapproval to organized collection. These organized campaigns have been very effective in causing elected officials to reject recommendations from staff and local advisory committees that research the issues. The mailings and "rallying of the troops" have been conducted just prior to any formal approvals in the organized collection statutory process so that opposition to organized collection affects elected officials ability to vote to proceed.

Potential alternatives to organized collection raised by haulers when cities have tried to go from open to organized systems have included:

- Establishing collection zones to limit set out days to one day per week.
- Bringing trucks into the city empty.
- Driving only on streets they have customers.
- Providing educational inserts in billings.
- Providing tonnage estimates.

These alternatives start to address some of the potential issues but are difficult to monitor and enforce while not addressing the total number of trucks used.

2.4.3 Select Municipal Examples

Several reports were identified from cities in Minnesota that have attempted to go from an open system into an organized system. The cities of Vadnais Heights and Elk River successfully completed the process in 1991. To the best of current knowledge, Vadnais Heights and Elk River are the last cities to become organized following the statutory process. The city of Falcon Heights went through the process from sometime in 2003 through early 2005.[18] Their report is fairly comprehensive and their process and experience representative of other Minnesota

[18] "Organized Collection Study – Final Report." Oct. 2004. City of Falcon Heights, MN.

communities. Also, the recent experience of the city of Minneapolis provides an important perspective of potential problems with the Organized Collection statute itself.

In addition, both Plymouth and Edina recently initiated recycling RFPs to modify their existing contracts and considered including source separated organics (SSO) for organized curbside recycling services. The Cities' legal counsel advised that these municipalities would have to follow the Organized Collection statute, so the Cities chose not to include SSO in the new scope of collection services.

2.4.3.1 City of Vadnais Heights

The city of Vadnais Heights successfully implemented a conversion to organized collection in 1991 after almost two years of planning, negotiations and public participation. The City originally had at least eight (8) haulers providing residential solid waste collection services. When separate curbside recycling was initiated in 1987 (circa), the amount of additional truck traffic became significant.

The City followed the Organized Collection statute process explicitly (as it existed at the time, M.S. 115A.94 – 1987, Chapter 348, section 27) including:

1. Adoption of a resolution of intent to organize solid waste collection;
2. At least two public hearings (August 21, and September 18 1990); and
3. Final decision to organize solid waste collection via new contract with a consortium of hauling companies that later formed under the name Vadnais Heights Group (VHG).

The objectives for organizing were stated very early in the process and remained consistent, minimum goals throughout the entire planning process. In minutes of the City's Solid Waste Commission (September 18, 1989), the following reasons were originally established for considering an organized collection system in Vadnais Heights:

1. "To more effectively comply with State laws mandating the establishment of a recycling program and the elimination of yard waste from the normal refuse collection."

2. "To minimize the expected future increased cost to residents for refuse collection, recycling and yard waste disposal."

3. "To establish a collection system whereby payment by residents was based on volume."

4. "To reduce the number of collection trucks within the City to improve the aesthetics, reduce damage to city streets and improve safety."

Additional Commission goals were stated at the August 21, 1990 City Council meeting:

5. "Facilitate the monitoring and reporting of the pickup and disposal of trash."

6. "Implement a system that would prevent or reduce abuses of the system. The Commission wants to implement a system that will reduce the incentive for people to throw trash along the roadside."

In addition to these required steps, the City utilized a number of additional means to gather public and hauler input into the City's decision-making process, including (but not limited to):

- Research on the organized collection statute and relevant case studies by City staff and legal counsel (Willard Converse, of Jensen, Bell, Converse, & Erickson, P.A.).
- Surveys by City staff as to the residents' satisfaction with the current system and willingness to change to an organized collection system alternative.
- Multiple meetings of the City's Solid Waste Commission over a period of almost two years 1989 – 1990 (held approximately every month), including participation by the local haulers.
- Meetings and contract negotiations between City staff and individual haulers.
- Meetings and contract negotiation between City staff and the consortium of haulers.

Through the organized collection planning process, the City and the affected haulers that were currently serving Vadnais Heights residents at that time continued to discuss the option of a City contract with a consortium. This option continued to gain favor by both the City and the haulers as a preferred alternative to the original scenario for one contract with one hauling company.

In the end, the City decided to organize under a "zoned" system under one contract to the VHG consortium of haulers. The proposed contract (as of August 1990) displayed the total number of residential accounts (i.e., stops) for each hauler as of January 1, 1990 (before the organized collection process officially began) and then proposed under the new City – VHG contract in each zone:

Hauler	**Total No. of Accounts as of 1/1/90**	**Total No. of Accounts in Each Zone (Proposed)**
Bellaire Sanitation	1,579	1,525
Wood Lake Sanitation	886	845
Twin City Sanitation	250	350
Wynne's Rubbish Removal	300	258
Wildwood Sanitation	66	70
Red Arrow Sanitation	22	50
Haul-a-Way	22	43
Lake Sanitation	192	200

In the end, VHG as the hauler consortium became its own corporate entity and served as a single point of contact and contracting for the City. VHG was in control of its membership such that acquisitions and other transfers of interest were handled internally by the consortium. It was stated in one of the public hearings that the consortium would be able to accept requests by other haulers to join (such that the above list was not necessarily the final split of accounts within VHG). The new organized collection system went into effect January 1, 1991. The City and

VHG worked hard to implement the new system over the first few months and initial years of the new system. Today, due to mergers and acquisitions, VHG is comprised of three hauling firms: Allied Waste Services, Waste Management and Red Arrow Sanitation. The curbside recycling system, one of the primary original reasons for the change to organized collection, recently was changed to a single stream system in 2008 as per an amended contract with VHG.

2.4.3.2 City of Falcon Heights

The city of Falcon Heights has a fairly detailed report on their process of analyzing the conversion to organized collection along with a dedicated special issue of the city of Falcon Heights Newsletter plus a seven page "Update on Trash Collection Study" that lists the chronology of the process.[19] Following is their chronology of activities and actions:

- January 28, 2004 – The City's Solid Waste Commission had been looking at the issue of organized collection since early 2003. On January 28, 2004, the City council took action to look into organized collection.

- March 24, 2004 – The City council passed the resolution of intent to conduct further fact finding noting that this was by no means a decision to proceed. Over 100 people attended the public hearing with 35 residents and haulers speaking. The 90-day planning period started.

- May 6, 2004 – The Solid Waste Commission met with haulers to discuss ways the City can achieve solid waste goals adopted by the Council. A considerable amount of time was spent discussing road issues without complete answers. A follow-up meeting was scheduled for May 13, 2004 prior to another public meeting scheduled for May 20, 2004.

- June 23, 2004 – The Solid Waste Commission requested an extension of the 90-day planning period. An interim report was provided of the activity to-date.

- July 15, 2004 – The final report date was delayed until late August or early September.

- August 13, 2004 – The Solid Waste Commission continued discussions.

- October 13, 2004 – The study report was presented at the City Council meeting. The 90-day negotiation period started. A council decision date was set for January, 26, 2005. Following is "The Commission Recommendation."

"At every stage of this process the Commission has kept in mind the question, 'What is in the best interests of the residents of Falcon Heights?' After an extended period of study, the Falcon Heights Solid Waste Commission has found that"

- *Residents in cities with organized collection pay significantly lower fees than the Falcon Heights average.*

[19] "2004 Organized Collection Study: Update." Jan. 2005. City of Falcon Heights, MN. Online at www.falcon-heights.mn.us/gov/sw/swnews.html

- *Only with a contract can we make the decision about where our garbage goes, based on our environmental interests, and make sure we have a voice in other important decisions about our municipal solid waste.*
- *If we can reduce the number of garbage trucks serving the City, we can make our streets and alleys last longer and reduce exhaust and noise pollution.*
- *Continued consolidation of the industry will leave individual residents with decreasing choice and decreasing power in the marketplace, if the City keeps an open system.*

It is the consensus of the Commission that the interests of the residents of Falcon Heights can best be served by implementing organized collection in the City.

Accordingly, the Commission recommends the following plan and timetable:

- *On October 13, end the statutory planning period and commence the 90-day discussion period.*
- *Put the Commission's report and recommendation and the hauler's recommendation in the hands of residents as soon as possible after October 13.*
- *Take comments from the public under guidelines to be determined by the City Council for a limited period to be designated by the Council.*
- *Make available an opportunity for haulers to participate in further discussion during the 90 days.*
- *Make findings of fact, as required by Minn. Stat. 115A.94, in January, 2005, at the end of the 90 day discussion period or soon thereafter.*
- *Pending the will of the Council, after the expiration of the 90 days, issue a Request for Proposal that:*
  - *Serves the best interests of the residents of Falcon Heights, financially and environmentally*
  - *Moves toward* ***all*** *the goals articulated in January, 2004*
  - *Covers all types of residential solid waste discussed in the original goals, except recycling, which shall remain separate for now*
  - *Makes every effort, including innovative strategies developed by other cities, to ensure that all haulers, large and small, now licensed in the city, have a fair chance to compete for a city contract."*

- November 9, 2004 – Report summary was to be mailed to residents.

- January 13, 2005 – The public comment period was closed on December 30, 2004. The council is reading all the comments.

- January 27, 2005 – Council chooses alternate garbage plan, not a city-wide contract. The council voted unanimously to seek a "Memorandum of Understanding" with the licensed waste haulers to mitigate some of the effects of truck traffic and enhance public education.

Despite extensive study by the city of Falcon Heights Solid Waste Commission with conclusions that interests of the residents of Falcon Heights would be best served by organizing collection, the City Council was not able to proceed.

2.4.3.3 City of Minneapolis

The city of Minneapolis has continuously been involved in some form of city-wide organized collection since at least 1902.[20] In the early 1970's, the City decided to develop a split system in which approximately half of the City would be serviced by municipal crews and the other half would be serviced by a contracted hauler. At that time, Minneapolis Refuse Inc. (MRI) was formed as a consortium of a large number of pre-existing haulers and was awarded a contract to service half the City without a competitive procurement process. Municipal crews provide the same basic level of service in the other half, thus maintaining a balance of public/private service provision.

These actions were taken long before the Organized Collection Act was adopted by the Minnesota Legislature in 1987. The authority for the City to organize collection is provided in the City's home rule charter that provides authority to enter into contracts to collect solid waste.

Over the years, the City and MRI continued to negotiate five-year extensions to the collection contract up until and including a five-year extension in 2002. Thus, from 1971 through 2007, the City never competitively bid the waste collection contract. In 2005, the City developed a Business Plan for Solid Waste and Recycling Services that included competitive sourcing of this contract as a prudent public policy.[21]

A Request for Proposals (RFP) was issued by the City in March, 2006. MRI filed a lawsuit seeking to enjoin the RFP process on the grounds that the City had not followed the Organized Collection Statute process that requires the 180 day planning and discussion process. The injunction was granted to MRI and the City was required to follow the Organized Collection process.

The City claimed that the City was not required to follow that process since they had become organized well before 1987 when the Organized Collection Act was originally adopted. The City noted that the Organized Collection statute merely provides statutory authority for those cities that do not otherwise have authority to organize collection. Further, the City noted that Subd. 6. (c) of the Organized Collection statute provides that a city may exercise any authority granted by another law to govern collection of solid waste, including a home rule charter.[22]

The lawsuit between MRI and the city of Minneapolis went before a Hennepin County District Court judge, who issued his ruling on September 15, 2006. The ruling was in favor of MRI causing the City to be required to follow the Organized Collection process even though the City

[20] "Procedures for Solid Waste and Recycling Collection Contract." Dec. 1996. Office of the City Attorney, City of Minneapolis, MN.
[21] Letter to the Honorable Sandra Colvin Roy, Chair, Transportation and Public Works Committee. Oct. 10, 2006. Dept. of Public Works, City of Minneapolis, Minnesota.
[22] "Procedures for Solid Waste and Recycling Collection Contract." Dec. 1996. Office of the City Attorney, City of Minneapolis, Minnesota. .

believed they had been organized in the same manner since 1971. Part of the judge's memorandum reads as follows:[23]

'The City argues that Subd. 6 ("Organized Collection Not Required or Prevented") of the statute makes the otherwise mandatory requirements of Subd. 3(c) optional for cities whose home rule charter provides for governance of the collection of solid waste. But once the City chose to organize parts of its collection, it exercised its authority under the home rule charter as allowed by the option granted in Subdivision 6(a), which states that "the authority granted in this section to organize solid waste collection is optional and is in addition to authority to govern solid waste collection granted by other "law." (emphasis added). That is not to say that the choice made by the City in 1971 governs in perpetuity; but again, the arguments presented in this case show that the City intends at this time to continue organized collection in parts of the City. In other words, the optional part of Minn. Stat. 115A.94 is whether or not to organize; once the decision to organize has been made, the "shall" language of Subd. 3(c) makes clear, as demonstrated by the 1990 amendments, that cities are mandated to abide by Subd. 3(c) and the procedures of Subd. 4. Indeed, when the City admitted in court that it was operating under the statute for initial organization of commercial areas of downtown Minneapolis, the City made an "affirmative election" to organize collection for those areas and to abide by the statutory procedures in doing so. The City's RFP process chosen by the council on February 10 does not comply by the statutory requirements, and the City's argument that it is not required because this is not an initial organization but a re-organization is erroneous because a re-organization significantly changes the structure of collection, which is exactly what the Organized Collection Act aimed to control.'

A subsequent section of the ruling continues:

'As stated earlier, the (City's) *charter contains two enumerated powers – the power to provide removal throughout the City, and the power to enter into contracts for that removal. Neither of those powers concern the process by which organization of waste collection is done. That process is the specific subject matter of Minn. Stat. 115A.94….it is clear from the mandatory language of the statute that the Legislature intended to craft a specific law concerning the procedures to be followed when a local government sets up its chosen form of organized collection. The statute was intended to cover all cities, including charter cities, and is intended to occupy the field of the procedures for waste collection organization.'*

This court case and ruling seems to indicate that for any city to make a change in their existing organized collection structure, they are required to go through the specific and what has proven to be a difficult, lengthy, and potentially expensive process. For example, arguably a city that has a contract for service with an existing hauling company, but desires to seek competitive proposals at the end of the contract term rather than negotiate a contract extension would be required to go through the Organized Collection process. Faced with going through the Organized Collection process, the city may choose to simply negotiate a contract extension without ever having another competitive process.

[23] State of Minnesota, County of Hennepin District Court. Sept. 2006. Minneapolis Refuse, Inc. vs. City of Minneapolis, Minnesota. .

2.4.3.4 Cities of Plymouth and Edina

The cities of Plymouth and Edina both currently have organized residential recycling collection services. They also both have recently initiated recycling purchasing processes to procure additional and new services for residential curbside recycling collection. In each case, a curbside recycling RFP was developed by City staff, with review and approval by a contract legal counsel. This legal opinion stated that the Cities must still follow the Organized Collection statute in M.S. 115A.94 if they wanted to include source separated organics (SSO) as a new service to the recycling contracts. The cities were hoping to add SSO as a new recyclable commodity as part of curbside recycling contract services. This legal opinion stated that following the Organized Collection statute is required despite the amendment to the definition of mixed MSW in the 2008 Regular Session of the Minnesota Legislature (Chapter 357 - S.F. No. 3056, Sections 32 and 33) and the addition of the new term "source-separated compostable materials". This municipal legal opinion held that the definitions of "solid waste" or "recyclable materials" was not changed with the Organized Collection statute (115A.94) and therefore such expansion of the scope of curbside recycling services should trigger the Organized Collection process (as per 115A.94). In both cases, the cities of Plymouth and Edina elected not to include SSO collection and composting in the scope of services.

2.5 Issues Related to Collection Services

There are several potential issues associated with collection services that have been identified in the work plan for this study. These issues are:

- Costs of collection services to residents;
- Waste generation/management;
- Waste disposal/management;
- Infrastructure costs; and
- Accidents and safety.

This study researched these issues as part of the literature review task. The results of the literature review research are presented in the following subsections. Some of these issues are addressed again in later sections of this report.

2.5.1 Cost/Pricing

Rate surveys are a common practice in the evaluations conducted by cities when considering whether to implement organized collection. As noted previously, it is common for these studies to report that rates paid by households in organized systems are less than those paid in open systems. This subsection provides highlights from a few of the data sources.

2.5.1.1 City of Falcon Heights

Exhibit 2-1 is a rate comparison provided in the city of Falcon Heights Organized Collection Study: Final Report.[24]

[24] "Organized Collection Study: Final Report." Oct. 2004. City of Falcon Heights, Minnesota.

Exhibit 2-1 Falcon Heights Residents Do Pay More![25]

City	Type of Collection	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Falcon Heights (average of 6 companies)	Open	$13.59	$15.56	$17.17
Roseville (average of 7 companies)	Open	$12.85	$14.90	$16.84
Maplewood (average of 9 haulers)	Open	$12.19	$14.11	$16.08
North St. Paul, 2003	Organized	$8.07	$8.86	$10.39
Shakopee, 2004-2005	Organized	$8.60	$10.65	$12.24
Little Canada, 2002 (most recent rates listed)	Organized	$8.29	$9.77	$11.29
White Bear Lake	Organized	$7.50	$11.00	$15.00
Stillwater, 3 years ending 12/31/05	Organized	$8.16	$10.06	$12.03

Note: Data are from approximately 2003 and 2004. All rates given are base rates that do not include County Environmental Charge, tax, yard waste, special offers or introductory offers. Rates for other cities are given on the cities' websites or were communicated by city staff. Every effort was made to compare "apples to apples." Note that White Bear Lake has structured its rates to encourage waste reduction by increasing the differential between fees on the bin sizes.

The data in Exhibit 2-1 are from approximately 2003 and 2004. The cities are in relative close proximity and served by many of the same hauling companies. The organized cities consistently show a lower cost per month across 30 to 90 gallon levels of service. It is noted in Exhibit 2-1 that efforts were taken to "compare apples to apples." It is also interesting to note that the city of White Bear Lake has intentionally structured rates to encourage recycling and waste reduction via increasing the differential prices between 30 gallons to 60 gallons to 90 gallons. Most other cities in Exhibit 2-1 increase rates by approximately $2.00 going to larger containers. White Bear Lake has $3.50 to $4.00 increments. This should help to motivate residents to recycle or reduce their waste so they may subscribe to a smaller container.

2.5.1.2 Ramsey/Washington Public Collection Study

The Ramsey/Washington County report that was referenced earlier in Section 2.4.1 also included rate information from several different data sources (included in Appendix 14 of the Ramsey/Washington County report[26]). The summary of the rate data is reproduced in this report as Exhibit 2-2 running to the end of this subsection.

The Oakdale Survey that is part of Exhibit 2-2 demonstrates the relatively common occurrence of lower costs per month for organized systems than open systems. The data are from 2001. The North St. Paul data, in Exhibit 2-2, from 2000 also shows a consistent pattern of lower rates for organized systems as do the city of Maplewood data. The notes under the Maplewood table point out a variation in potential costs. The three notes indicate that haulers may charge more for the "extra" services in organized systems than in open where such charges are likely to be more closely scrutinized by individual customers. The Lauderdale text continues the pattern of lower costs for organized systems.

[25] Ibid.
[26] "Final Report: Study on Public Collection." Apr. 2002. Ramsey & Washington Counties. St. Paul, MN.

The text associated with the Minnesota Attorney General's Report points out another interesting variation. The Attorney General Report was compiled by the Antitrust Division who studied 13 Ramsey and Washington County municipalities with organized collection. The report concluded that maintaining cost-effective rates are not only a function of organizing collection, but also very dependent on the method of contractor procurement. Communities that maintained continued relationships with existing haulers were paying between 17.6% and 48.5% more than communities that competitively select haulers. Thus, to help fully take advantage of the efficiencies of organized collection, municipalities should not simply continually negotiate a contract extension with the existing hauling company. A competitive procurement process keeps the contract costs in line with other market pricing.

Exhibit 2-2 Financial Issues Related to Public Collection[27]

Appendix 14 Financial Issues Related to Public Collection – (excepted from Ramsey/Washington counties report).

This study did not include a detailed look at waste collection pricing in Ramsey and Washington Counties. It did gather information on what a few communities had recently prepared on the issue of waste collection, and some information from two studies conducted in 1993.

Oakdale Survey

The city of Oakdale staff in 2001 surveyed 14 cities with a variety of collection systems for residential trash and recycling. Rates were tabulated for small (30-gallon) medium (60-gallon), and large (90-gallon) size trash cans, including recycling service. Can sizes, other than 30, 60 and 90 gallon, were grouped in the closest size category. Other services, such a yard waste pickup, and special rates, such as for seniors, were excluded to the degree possible so that the data are comparable.

[27] Ibid.

Exhibit 2-2 continued…

Oakdale Rates	SMALL (@ 30 Gallon)	MEDIUM (@ 60 Gallon)	LARGE (@ 90 Gallon)
		Averages	
Municipal system (1)		$11.00	$13.23
Contract – Single Hauler (5)	$9.40	$11.08	$12.90
Contract – Multiple Hauler (3)	$10.96	$12.72	$14.81
Open System (5)	$13.87	$15.80	$17.53
Oakdale	$13.57	$15.56	$17.68

North Saint Paul

A year 2000 study of nine contract and three open collection metropolitan area cities by the city of North St. Paul noted the following monthly rates. (Services in these cities varied from only solid waste to also including recycling, yard waste, and appliances.)

- 30 gallon: $8.90 to $11.45 contract; $12.72 to $15.97 open
- 60 gallon: $10.60 to $13.25 contract: $17.01 to $18.60 open
- 90 gallon: $12.15 to $15.10 contract: $15.95 to $20.51 open

City of Maplewood

Maplewood, in 1996, surveyed of all its haulers plus five communities with organized collection. It found the following monthly rate averages:

	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Maplewood	$11.94	$14.53	$16.78
Organized cities	$10.50	$13.37	$14.37

The City noted in its study:

- "Two haulers examined the average of total charges (basic plus extras) for customers in organized cities. Based on the proprietary information, customers in one city averaged paying 30 to 40 percent more than the basic prices, and in another the customers averaged paying 50 to 80 percent more than the basic prices."

- "Staff conducted a survey of charges for additional items among Maplewood licensees and in the sample of organized collection communities. The prices for extra collection services were lower in Maplewood's open system than in the organized cities."

- "Haulers also stress that they use discretion in charging their customers for collecting extra items or amounts… In an organized system, haulers state they would not have this flexibility."

Exhibit 2-2 continued…

<u>Lauderdale</u>

"The average price for haulers in the city of Lauderdale is $17.09/month (60 gallon cart). The average price of organized collection in other cities is $12.06/month (60 gallon cart)." Memo to Rick Getschow, City Administrator, Lauderdale, from Paul Heuer, Bonestroo Rosene Aderlik & Associates, Engineers & Architects, 4/9/01.

Minnesota Attorney General's Report

A report was prepared on organized collection in 1993 by the Attorney General's Office, Antitrust Division. It studied 13 Ramsey and Washington County municipalities with organized collection, and concluded that municipalities that have organized collection should regularly go through a procurement process to increase chances of getting better rates for residents. It found "Based on the average adjusted per-household monthly rates for 30-32 gallon, 60-64 gallon, 90 – 96 gallon, and unlimited collection services, the surveyed communities that continued relationships with local haulers were paying between 17.6 and 48.5 percent more than communities that had competitively selected haulers."

1993 Metro Area Study

In 1993 the Metropolitan Council hired the consulting firm GBB to analyze organized collection. This was prior to the Supreme Court's action to strike down flow control. In addition, the city of Chanhassen hired GBB to analyze this issue. The data from GBB's survey of municipalities in metro area study (7-County Metro Region) and the city of Chanhassen organized collection study are shown in the table below, and are the average residential generator charges per month. The report included the following note: "…other factors besides the institutional structure of the collection system affect generator charges, especially differences in service levels, differences in the recyclables collected, and differences in collection frequency. For all four categories of trash service, the regional median was $15.23 for organized and $17.16 for open."

	Ramsey Organized	Ramsey Open	Washington Organized	Washington Open	7-County Region Organized	7-County Region Open
30 Gallon	$11.78	$13.30	$12.83	$12.90	$12.12	$13.72
60 Gallon	$12.89	$16.01	$16.56	$15.37	$14.78	$16.08
90 Gallon	$14.84	$18.62	$19.10	$17.70	$15.69	$18.25
Unlimited	$19.36	$19.50	$20.56	No data	$19.14	$20.01
Recyclables	$2.12	No data	0	$1.58	$1.12	$1.50
Yard Waste	$1.10 to $1.50/bag	No charge to $1.50/bag	$1.25/bag	$1.15 to $1.25/bag	$0.74	$1.10

Exhibit 2-2 continued…

Finally the 1993 Metro Area Study also showed lower costs for organized systems over the open systems at that time. **(End of Exhibit 2-2)**

2.5.1.3 Goodhue County Survey

Exhibit 2-3 is a summary of rate comparisons completed for Goodhue County by MPCA staff.[28] The Exhibit shows 2007/2008 rate information for several communities in Goodhue County. The top six entries are open systems and the bottom four are organized with three via contracts and one municipal. There are some variations in approach in that Wacouta and Goodhue have only one size container. It is tricky making comparisons because the service levels are not always comparable. For example, Waste Management collects garbage in Cannon Falls, but not the recyclables. The monthly rates range from $15.00 to $20.00 going from 30 to 90 gallon service. In Zumbrota, Waste Management has the contract in an organized system collecting not only garbage, but also recyclables. The rates range from $12.84 to $15.73 going from 30 to 90 gallon service. The open system rates in Cannon Falls without recycling are higher than the organized system rates in Zumbrota where both garbage and recycling service is required.

The lowest rates in Exhibit 2-3 are in Lake City with a contract with Lake City Disposal that requires delivery to the Red Wing Waste-to-Energy (WTE) facility. Rural rates are generally higher than city rates, likely due to lower customer densities. The city of Red Wing rates are very competitive for the 30 gallon service, but due to the City Service Charge, the rate for 90 gallon service is relatively high. The service charge covers bonding to fund an up-front fuel cleaning system to be completed by Fall 2009.

[28] Schneider, Jeff. 2007/2008 Update. "Goodhue & Red Wing Rated Study." Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Rochester, MN.

Exhibit 2-3 2007/2008 Survey of Monthly Rates for Residential Waste Collection Services in Goodhue County

	Hauler	City/Hauler Contract	Small Vol.	Medium Vol.	Large Vol.	Recycling Rate	Total Cost Range (SW tax + Recycling)
Wacouta*	P.I.G.	No?	N/A	$12.15	N/A	N/A	$13.24
City of Goodhue (Rural)	WMI	No	$12.50	$14.25	$17.25	Service Not Provided	$18.71~$23.93
City of Red Wing (Rural)	WMI	No	$12.50	$14.25	$17.25	Service Not Provided	$18.71~$23.93
Cannon Falls**	WMI	No	$15.00	$17.00	$20.00	Paid by City Contract	$16.46*~$21.95
Residential City Rates	Veolia	No	$19.00	$20.00	$22.00	Service Not Provided	$20.85~$24.15
Rural County Rates	Veolia	No	$24.00	$25.00	$27.00	Service Not Provided	$26.34~$29.63
Lake City	Lake City Disposal	Yes	$7.85	$9.75	$11.65	$2.15	$10.77~$14.94
City of Goodhue***	Gibson	Yes	$13.50	$13.50	$13.50	$3.00	$16.50
Zumbrota	WMI	Yes	$12.84	$14.19	$15.73	No Charge for Service	$14.09~$17.26
Kenyon	Grose	Yes	N/A	$14.50	$20.30	$4.00	$19.91~$26.28
City of Red Wing****	City of Red Wing	City Service	$8.27	$16.53	$24.80	$4.00	$13.07~$31.22

*Billing Statement Does Not Indicate Whether Recycling is Included or Available and Does Not Apply the T9.75% MN SW tax required by state law.

**Cost of Recycling is Not included in Cost Range, City of Cannon Falls Pays for Residential Recycling Services Through a Separate Contract.

***SW Mgt Tax is Paid by the City of Goodhue and Included in the Price, Residents Provide Their Own Waste Container, Rate is Independent of Volume.

****City Does Not Offer 32 Gallon or 64 Gallon Option, Rate is Extrapolated from Cost of 48 Gallon and 96 Gallon Containers Rates
i.e.Cost/Gallon, Rates Include City Service Charge

2.5.1.4 Rate Summary

When comparing rates from one community and system type to another, it is important to identify variables and try to account for them. Potential variables include differences in service levels, distances to disposal locations and the corresponding tipping fees, surcharges, etc. The comparisons cited made efforts to control the variables or identify them and make adjustments. Also, variables such as identified in the Attorney General Report where organized cities that only negotiate contract extensions have higher rates can also cause discrepancies. Nevertheless, the rates charged in open systems are typically higher than in organized systems. This is a natural occurrence due to the difference in efficiencies and the potential for rate increases periodically without much scrutiny by individual customers. Additional rate information is provided as part of the municipal survey in later report sections.

2.5.2 Volume Based Pricing and Waste Generation

There is a great deal of information related to the affect of volume-based rates (also called pay-as-you-throw, unit-based pricing, and variable rate pricing). Changing from one flat rate for all service levels to volume-based rates (e.g., significantly increasing rates going from 30 to 60 and 90 gallon carts or bag systems) has been credited with a significant increase in recycling and landfill reductions in many communities. Organized systems can provide public entities with greater control over rate structures and therefore provide increased influence in managing wastes via reduction and recycling. Even so, municipal regulation of private contracted hauler rates via licensing can also provide more aggressive rates for volume-based rates. For example, the

Western Lake Superior Sanitary District (WLSSD) has a volume-based rate structure in its solid waste ordinance (covered in more detail in Section 4 of this report).

2.5.3 Transportation (Transfer Haul Costs)

Foth has developed a spreadsheet model for estimating transfer hauling costs which allows for incorporating different assumptions for key variables such as fuel costs, average travel speeds, tons hauled per load, one way miles, etc. The model then calculates the costs and converts them to some commonly used rates such as cost per ton, cost per ton-mile, cost per hour, and cost per mile. The model is depicted using common assumptions for two different hauling distances in Table 2-4 (example A is 90 miles and B is 120 miles). The model was recently calibrated with actual hauling quotes.

The electronic copy of the model has been provided to the MPCA as part of the project. Part of the usefulness of the model is that it helps to gauge the potential impact when different variables are changed. For example, in Table 2-4A, if the fuel cost per gallon increases by $1.00 from $3.00 to $4.00 per gallon, the cost per ton is projected to increase from $16.20 to $17.84, an increase of $1.64 per ton or an approximate 10% increase in the cost per ton for a 33% increase in fuel cost per gallon. Numerous other sensitivities can be developed with the model.

Table 2-4A Transfer Haul Cost Model

From St. Paul Generally to Disposal Location A at 90 Miles				
Assumptions & Cost Calculations				
Cost Category and Assumption Values			**Cost Calculations**	
1	Tons/Year	130,000	Ave/loads/day	18.94
2	Cubic yards/load	110	Round trip time (minutes)	229
3	lbs./cy	400	No. trucks	7.24
4	Tons/load	22	Ave. trips/truck	2.6
5	Days/Year	312	Annual Mileage	1,063,636
6	Hook up time	13	Annual Truck Amort. $	$294,036
7	Unload time	20	Annual Main. $	$212,727
8	One way miles	90	Annual license, ins, etc $	$57,920
9	Ave. Speed (mph)	55	Annual Fuel $	$638,182
10	Hrs./Day	10	Annual Labor $	$903,554
11	Tractor/Tlr. Cost	$235,000	Total Annual $	$2,106,419
12	Maintenance $/mi	$0.20	Cost per ton	$16.20
13	License ins, etc/veh.	$8,000	Cost/ton-mile	$0.090
14	Fuel $/gal	$3.00	Annual Hours	22,589
15	Mileage (mpg)	5	Cost per Hour	$93
16	Labor $/hr.	$40.00	Cost per Mile	$1.98

Table 2-4B Transfer Haul Cost Model

From St. Paul Generally to Disposal Location B at 120 Miles				
Assumptions & Cost Calculations				
Cost Category and Assumption Values			**Cost Calculations**	
1	Tons/Year	130,000	Ave/loads/day	18.94
2	Cubic yards/load	110	Round trip time (minutes)	353
3	lbs./cy	400	No. trucks	11.14
4	Tons/load	22	Ave. trips/truck	1.7
5	Days/Year	312	Annual Mileage	1,418,182
6	Hook up time	13	Annual Truck Amort. $	$452,534
7	Unload time	20	Annual Main. $	$283,636
8	One way miles	120	Annual license, ins, etc $	$89,141
9	Ave. Speed (mph)	45	Annual Fuel $	$850,909
10	Hrs./Day	10	Annual Labor $	$1,390,606
11	Tractor/Tlr. Cost	$235,00	Total Annual $	$3,066,827
12	Maintenance $/mi	$0.20	Cost per ton	$23.59
13	License ins, etc/veh.	$8,000	Cost/ton-mile	$0.098
14	Fuel $/gal	$3.00	Annual Hours	34,765
15	Mileage (mpg)	5	Cost per Hour	$88
16	Labor $/hr.	$40.00	Cost per Mile	$2.16

2.5.4 Infrastructure Costs on Roads and Bridges

Reducing the impact on roads and alleys from multiple trucks is commonly identified as a potential benefit and goal of municipalities interested in changing from open to organized collection. General descriptions of the impacts on roads are cited in many related reports.

The term Equivalent Single Axle Load (ESAL) is used to compare the road impact of one type of vehicle to another. An ESAL factor of 1.0 is applied to a truck with 18,000 pounds per axle. A typical passenger car is reported to have an ESAL factor of 0.0007 in some references and 0.0008 in others. A garbage truck can have an ESAL as high as 1.6 or 2,286 cars. However, most references in different reports place the car equivalents for garbage trucks lower, at a range of 857 to 1,429. The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) uses a formula providing one garbage truck is equivalent to 1,000 car trips.

Exhibit 2-4 was provided in the city of Fort Collins report.[29]

Exhibit 2-4 Comparison of Trash and Other Vehicle Impacts

Vehicle type				
General Classification	**AASHTO Classification**	**Number of Axles**	**ESAL Factor**	**Passenger Car Equivalents**
Cars	Passenger Cars	2	0.0008	1
Vans/Pickups	Other 2-Axle/4-Tire Trucks	2	0.0052	7
Large Pickups/Delivery Vans	Panel and Pickup Trucks	3	0.0122	15
Large Delivery Trucks	3 or More Axle Trucks	3	0.1303	163
Local Delivery Trucks	2-Axle/6-Tire Trucks	2	0.1890	236
Residential Recycling Trucks		2	0.2190	274
Buses	Buses	2 or 3	0.6806	851
Residential Trash Trucks		3	1.0230	1,279
Long Haul Semi-Trailers	Various Classifications	3-5+	1.1264	1,408

Trash trucks are one of the heaviest vehicles traveling residential streets. A study by the University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute is cited routinely in several of the reports regarding impact of garbage trucks on roads.[30] This report concluded that "Fatigue damage to rigid and flexible pavements is most directly determined by maximum axle loads and pavement thickness." The city of Falcon Heights developed estimates of the percentage of road impacts due to garbage trucks versus typical car traffic in a range of streets with different traffic frequencies. A heavily traveled area with only one garbage truck provided only an estimated 7.79% of impact from a garbage truck. In a "low traffic alley" with five garbage trucks using the alley, the percentage of road impacts attributable to garbage trucks was estimated as high as 85.96%.[31] Thus, the most dramatic impact is on those streets and alleys that get the least overall amount of vehicle use.

[29] "Trash Services Study Final Report." July 2008. R3 Consulting Group, Inc. Fort Collins, CO.
[30] Gillespie, Thomas D. et al. Aug. 1992. "Effects of Heavy Vehicle Characteristics on Pavement Response and Performance: Final Report." University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute.
[31] "Organized Collection Study: Final Report." Oct. 2004. City of Falcon Heights, Minnesota.

There may be some variations that increase or decrease the potential impacts. The report from the University of Michigan also shows that repeated starting and stopping (especially stopping) will increase the damage to streets by 50% to 100% depending on the speed of the truck and the weight of the load being carried. Garbage trucks with few stops on a block tend to be traveling faster when they begin stopping.

Improvements in the design of garbage trucks mitigate some of the impacts. Automated trucks loading from the side should distribute weight more evenly than rear-loaded trucks thereby reducing the impact of the rear axles. In addition, trucks with additional axles help distribute weight.

An engineering firm (URS) prepared a memorandum for the city of Arden Hills in their review of potential organized collection. The memorandum noted that in Arden Hills, a 9-ton pavement design is used for residential streets to account for heavier vehicles such as delivery trucks, buses, and garbage trucks.[32] The memorandum noted that the main causes for deterioration of bituminous pavement over its life span are the strength and stability of the pavement base, traffic volumes, type of traffic and environmental factors such as water, temperature, sun, and pollutants.

The memorandum concluded that:

> *"Although vehicle types and loading contribute to the wear of the pavement section, environmental factors also contribute to the deterioration of the pavement section. A properly designed bituminous surface should be able to handle the traffic loading over its design life including heavy truck loadings experienced in Arden Hills. Reducing the number of heavy truck loadings should have positive effects on the lifespan and quality of local streets however, environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration for Arden Hills streets and therefore significant extensions of pavement life are unlikely."*

The potential economic impact of the road maintenance costs has been estimated by some city officials. The city of Roseville estimated the cost to reconstruct one mile of 7-ton street at approximately $500,000. The engineer believes Roseville streets would last an estimated five (5) to ten (10) years longer if garbage truck traffic was limited. The reduced road maintenance was estimated to potentially save the typical homeowner $20 to $40 per year.[33] With 9,400 single family households, this represents a savings of $188,000 to $376,000 per year for the city of Roseville.

The city of Oakdale has estimated that going from five (5) haulers to one hauler would conservatively represent a little over 4% annual street maintenance cost savings. With the City averaging $3 million for annual road maintenance, the City estimates the savings at a minimum of $120,000 to over $300,000 per year in long term maintenance costs.

[32] Landwer, Nick, P.E. 2005. "Memorandum to Murtuza Dissiqui, City of Arden Hills." URS. Minneapolis MN.
[33] "City of Roseville, Solid Waste and Recycling Report" 2002. Residential Solid Waste and Recycling Advisory Committee. City of Roseville, Minnesota.

Thus, the potential annual costs for road maintenance potentially associated with garbage collection vehicles is conservatively estimated in the low hundreds of thousands for some cities.

2.5.5 Diesel and Gasoline Emissions

Emissions of air pollutants from heavy-duty vehicles, particularly heavy-duty and high weight vehicles such as waste/recycling vehicles, have come under scrutiny in recent years. This attention is due to three main factors:

- The Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) past emphasis on controlling emissions from passenger cars and light duty trucks has reduced the proportional contribution of these sources and illuminated the contribution of air pollution from heavy-duty vehicles.

- The public is increasingly concerned about the human health and environmental impacts of particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, and GHG which are emitted.

- Emission controls technologies have become reliable and cost effective in controlling emissions. However, heavy duty diesel fleets do not always have the most current emissions controls.

Increased health risks, including asthma and heart disease in people have been correlated with exposure to diesel and gasoline engine emissions. The emissions can form ground level ozone (smog) and can contain hydro-carbons, Carbon Monoxide (CO), and Carbon Dioxide (CO_2). Waste collection arrangements are directly related to fuel consumption and to emissions. Creating efficiencies in waste collection activities can reduce emissions.

Opportunities for the reduction of emissions are occurring and include:

- Route changes to reduce inefficiency and idling;
- Replace obsolete engines and vehicles; and
- Retrofit existing fleet equipment to control emissions.

Investigation into the potential reduction of emissions has not been completed for Minnesota's waste/recycling fleet due to the wide variety of collection arrangements, fleet type, engine age, variations fueling and fleet/engine emissions controls. The MPCA is now working with a large waste collection fleet owner to reduce emissions. There appears to be the potential for significant reductions in air emissions including GHGs for waste collection activities.

Together with fleet modernization, efficient collection systems could contribute to reducing air pollution arising from waste/recycling fleet emissions.

2.5.6 Accidents/Safety

Most accident and safety studies completed on waste and recycling collection have been based on the ergonomic aspects for collection employees. These studies have indicated that waste and recycling collection is an occupation with an above average injury rate. This is being addressed as the industry shifts to more automated collection to avoid much of the lifting and exposure to wastes. Studies regarding vehicle accidents involving waste and/or recycling collection vehicles

were not identified in this study. It is intuitive that increased efficiency resulting in less truck miles traveled would in turn reduce the potential for accidents involving waste collection vehicles.

2.6 Interest Group Positions

There are several groups that have active interests in how MSW and recyclables are collected, especially regarding changes to existing systems. This section documents the positions of the following groups:

- National Solid Waste Management Association (NSWMA)
- League of Minnesota Cities (LMC)
- Minnesota Inter-county Association (MICA)
- Association of Minnesota Counties (AMC)
- Minnesota Solid Waste Administrators Association (SWAA)
- Solid Waste Management Coordinating Board (SWMCB)

2.6.1 National Solid Waste Management Association (NSWMA)

The NSWMA represents many of the private hauling companies in Minnesota. This group has an active state chapter in Minnesota. Private companies provide the majority of the MSW and recyclables collection service in Minnesota and therefore are key to the success of any system.

Generally private haulers oppose changing from open to organized MSW and recycling collection systems. They have built their business based on the regulations and market conditions that are in existence. Changing from open to organized systems represents a potentially serious threat to the future of their businesses. Hauler participation in the Ramsey/Washington Counties Public Collection Study was noted in Section 2.4.2.2.

As part of this study, a list of questions was developed and provided to representatives of NSWMA. Foth met with several representatives to discuss the questions and gain direct input from NSWMA regarding many of the potential issues. The questions as posed for the study are in bold below and the written answers provided directly by NSWMA are provided in italics below.

The members of the Minnesota Chapter of the National Solid Wastes Management Association provide the following responses to questions concerning Government Managed Waste Collection.

- ***Question: What does NSWMA see as the advantages of open collection and the disadvantages of organized collection (worded as government collection by NSWMA)?***

"Over the past 12 years as we have worked with communities on this issue, we have discovered the root of the issue is NOT the garbage and recycling collection system. Time and time again, in packed city council chambers, residents have demanded the right to maintain their FREEDOM of CHOICE and overwhelmingly told government officials not to destroy the free market system. Our experience shows that citizens, at the local level, expect government to

reasonably regulate our industry while maintaining a system that allows for competition". Consumers know healthy competition provides the best price, service and value over the long term."

- ***Question: What are NSWMA's responses to commonly stated advantages of organized collection (worded as government managed collection by NSWMA)?***
  - ***Increased efficiency leads to a lower cost per household***
  - ***Less impacts of truck traffic on residential streets***
  - ***Reduced risk of accidents, truck emissions, and noise***
  - ***Greater control and management capabilities leads to***
    - ***Control where waste and recyclables are delivered***
    - ***Better assurance that residents actually have garbage service***
    - ***Factors promoting recycling and diversion such as variable rate pricing***
    - ***Uniform service makes public education simpler***
    - ***Ability to provide access to special service at known, controlled costs***
  - ***Ability to competitively bid service on a regular basis***
  - ***Can be used to generate revenues to support other services***

"An open market, with competition, is the only way to drive innovation, hence efficiency and value. Value is not just price, but the combination of price, service and environmental protection.

It is interesting to note, when government speaks of the advantages of government "managed" collection, there appears to be an underlying presumption they can manage the system better than the private sector. Structurally, government is ill-equipped to manage the myriad of challenges and demands of the consumer and, adds another burden to an already overworked city staff.

Again, when you talk to residents, they believe government has more important problems to tackle, especially given the long history of consistent, innovative and valuable service provided by the private sector in the Twin Cities. A recent example in the Twin Cities market is single sort recycling. Despite the naysayers, the amount of net material recycled has increased and participation has skyrocketed. All of this was done WITHOUT government regulation. To be clear, we do not advocate a new regulation mandating single-sort, but an open market that allows technologies to compete against each other

Even today, despite all of the change in our industry, we have a healthy mix of competitors including 50 year old private companies, large national companies and even new startups. Although some of the "advantages" touted by government staff may appear to be desirable, they do not offset the proven history and long term benefits of competition. The system we have today, although not perfect, provides the best value to individual consumers and the community at large."

- ***Question: Do haulers make more money per customer in open systems than organized systems (worded as government managed systems by NSWMA)?***

"The open market system gives haulers, large and small, the opportunity to provide customized waste solutions for its customers. Again, competition demands the best service at the best price. Government managed collection reduces these opportunities and dramatically slows innovation, hence value. In most cases, government management adds a layer of cost that is unnecessary."

- ***Question: What cities have followed the Organized Collection Statute in Minnesota and actually implemented an organized system with a single hauler or consortium?***

"During the past 12 years, several Minnesota communities have pursued government managed collection using the Organized Collection Statute. Not one municipality has moved away from an open market system in favor of Government Managed Waste Collection. The municipalities that considered Government Managed Waste Collection and rejected a change, remaining a competitive market area: Arden Hills, Carver, Lauderdale, Prior Lake, Coon Rapids, Pine Island, Greenwood, St. Michael, Hanover, Albertville, St. Anthony, Falcon Heights, Ramsey County and Olmstead County Sartell, Lino Lakes, Crystal and New Hope."

- ***Question: Does NSWMA oppose the concept of hauler consortiums (e.g., MRI) to address the needs of both local government and the haulers?***

"The members of NSWMA oppose hauler consortiums, want to compete, and believe the open market system delivers the best value to the customer."

- ***Question: What is the history of the Organized Collection Statute? Why was it originally developed? Why was it amended to include the 180 day hauler involved planning/negotiating period?***

"The organized collection statue was passed many years ago to protect haulers from government unilaterally taking, without compensation, the businesses they have built over many years. Thankfully it gives citizens and haulers ample opportunities to reinforce the importance of open competition."

- ***Question: Do you have data on the prevalence of open and government managed collection in other states?***

"Each market area, across the country, is unique with many components figuring into how waste and recycling is managed."

- ***Question: Are you familiar with the recent court case between MRI and the city of Minneapolis? Specifically the judge's ruling that required the City to follow the procedures of the Organized Collection Statute?***
  - ***How does NSWMA believe that ruling affects open versus organized collection?***
  - ***How does NSWMA believe that ruling affects future collection procurement processes for cities that already have a single hauler under contract, but the contract term is nearing completion?***

"NSWMA believes in an open competitive market. However, should a community decide to consider government managed collection; the statute must be followed as the judge has ruled in this case."

- ***Question: How would you change the Organized Collection Statute?***

"If cities are allowed to eliminate competition through this statute, the municipality should be required to justly compensate the haulers that would be displaced. NSWMA remains supportive of privatization and an open market."

- ***Question: What else do you want to cover?***

"The hauler community, now more ever, is prepared to meet the challenges of an environmentally sound, cost effective garbage and recycling collection system. Government must stop attempting to control the market yet continue to develop reasonable environmental regulations that truly meet the goals of its citizens."

2.6.2 League of Minnesota Cities (LMC)

The LMC is the statewide organization representing city interests in collective programs, services and advocacy at the State Capitol. LMC has been involved with the issue of "organized collection vs. open hauling" of solid waste for many years. The common findings of cities discussed elsewhere in this report are repeated in LMC's own policy document on the issue of organized collection. The LMC 2009 City Policies (November 2008) state:

"The reasons for implementing organized collection can vary, but include:

- *Public safety concerns caused by the number and frequency of large trucks moving quickly through residential neighborhoods.*
- *Reducing wear on public infrastructure from heavy truck traffic.*
- *Improving the efficiency, cost and quality of garbage and recycling service provided to local residents.*
- *Cooperating with other local governments to best meet solid waste management and recycling objectives.*
- *Taking local steps to reduce energy impacts of public services.*
- *Meeting the requirements of county ordinances and solid waste management plans as required under Minn. Stat. § 115.94."*

LMC has provided technical assistance and legal advice to member cities that have attempted to move towards organized collection. LMC has observed the same predominant pattern as to the outcome of these local initiatives as discussed in earlier sections of this report. Furthermore, LMC has historically opposed the weakening by the Minnesota Legislature of city authority to organize solid waste and recycling collection systems.

The LMC 2009 Policies further state that:

> *"Despite all of these important and valid reasons for using organized collection, legislation has been discussed in several recent sessions (as introduced on behalf of the waste hauling industry) that would allow special takings claims by the solid waste industry if local governments make decisions that limit the number of companies that can collect garbage in a community in a manner that prevents a company currently operating in the community from continuing to do so through the implementation of organized collection."*

This issue of compensating a solid waste hauler for lost business has become known as "inverse condemnation". While such inverse condemnation legislative initiatives have been introduced in past sessions, they have not been successfully passed or enacted. In response to these debates at the State Capitol, LMC's 2009 Policy further states:

> *"The League of Minnesota Cities opposes efforts to apply inverse condemnation claims to city solid waste contracting decisions. Further, the League of Minnesota Cities supports the current state policy that organized collection is a valuable tool as part of a comprehensive solid waste and recycling management program and recognizes the need to protect and preserve the authority of cities to adopt solid waste service contracts that protect public safety, the environment and public infrastructure."*

2.6.3 Minnesota Inter-County Association (MICA) Policies

MICA has a similar policy that supports existing county authority to help manage solid waste. In its packet, MICA 2008 Legislative Recommendations on "Tax & Revenue" issues, MICA stated that:

> *"The MICA Board of Directors urges the legislature to oppose efforts to authorize the inverse condemnation of private property whose owners contend they are adversely affected by government regulation."*
>
> *"Recently, the solid waste industry has pushed legislation that would require local governments to condemn their businesses if they were adversely affected by "organized hauling," where the local government designates or negotiates with a specific hauler to provide solid waste disposal services to its residents. The reason a local government may wish to set up organized hauling is two-fold. First, it can save money for its residents. Second, it allows counties to meet their state-mandated obligations to manage solid waste in an environmentally sound manner. No county is presently using organized hauling but they need that option, if only to get the solid waste industry to negotiate acceptable disposal practices and to maintain the economic viability of the incinerators and RDF facilities that the counties built in response to state mandates."*
>
> [Source: http://www.mica.org/rec88.html and then more specifically: http://www.mica.org/TAX.html]

2.6.4 Association of Minnesota Counties (AMC)

AMC has a similar policy that supports existing local government authority to help manage solid waste. In its 2009 – 2010 Legislative Policy Positions, AMC stated that:

> *"AMC opposes "inverse condemnation" legislation that would restrict the ability of local governments to implement organized waste collection."*
>
> [Source: http://www.amc.org
> http://www.mncounties.org/intergovernmental_services.htm
> and then more specifically: http://www.mncounties.org/Intergovernmental_Services/2009-2010platform_Dec08.pdf]

2.6.5 Minnesota Solid Waste Administrators Association (SWAA)

SWAA has a similar policy that supports existing local government authority to help manage solid waste. In its 2009 Policy Platform, under the issue titled "Inverse Condemnation", SWAA stated that:

> *"SWAA opposes any legislation which would further restrict, hinder, or impair a local unit of government's ability to organize waste collection services, or require a Local Unit of Government (LGU) to compensate a private waste hauler for claimed lost business due to LGU's decision to organize waste collection. LGU's were given the authority to organize waste collection services and the responsibility to provide for waste management programs within their regions under MS115A and MS145A, in order to provide for the health, safety, and welfare of its citizens and to protect the environment."*
>
> [Source: http://www.mncounties2.org/swaa/
> and then more specifically:
> http://www.mncounties2.org/swaa/SWAA%202009%20Policy%20Platform.pdf]

2.6.6 Solid Waste Management Coordinating Board (SWMCB)

SWMCB has a similar policy that supports existing local government authority to help manage solid waste. In its SWMCB 2009 Legislative Package (approved December 17, 2008), under the issue titled "8. Streamlining the Designation and Organized Collection Process", SWCB stated that:

> *"The SWMCB supports streamlining existing legislative processes to implement designation by counties and organized collection by counties or cities."*
>
> [Source: http://www.swmcb.org/
> and then more specifically: http://www.swmcb.org/legislative_action]

These LMC, MICA, AMC, SWAA and SWMCB positions represent local government opposition to the concept of inverse condemnation in general and support of local authority to organize solid waste collection in particular.

3 Municipal Survey

The project work plan for this study included surveying Minnesota cities with a population over 10,000 with a target of 50 cities to complete the survey. The surveys included open and organized residential solid waste and recyclable material collection arrangements. In an open collection system residents are allowed to choose their own hauler, usually from a list of haulers that are licensed to work within the city. In an organized system the city either uses municipal crews or has a contract with a private company to perform residential collection for the entire city. In some instances the city may contract with more than one private hauler for residential collection and break the city into zones for each contracted hauler. Another similar option is to contract with a consortium of haulers so that the city has only one contract to administer.

To obtain the information requested in the work plan the following information was required to be part of the survey:

- Point of contact;
- Type of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) and recyclable material collection system;
- The number and names of haulers in each city conducting residential waste and recyclable material collection;
- Whether or not the city licenses haulers;
- Rate and volume information; and
- Experiences of cities establishing their collection system, describing difficulties or barriers in the system's implementation.

A copy of the municipal survey is provided in Appendix A. The following summarizes the survey information relative to the project work plan.

3.1 Introduction

A municipal survey was developed and sent to 83 cities in Minnesota that have a population of 10,000 or more. The survey consisted of mostly yes/no questions inquiring about the residential MSW and recyclable material collection systems of the cities. The LMC provided points of contact and addresses for the cities.

Once the completed survey was received, the responses for each city were reviewed and entered into a summary matrix. Based on the responses, the city may have been contacted to clarify and/or obtain additional information to attempt to achieve 50 fully completed responses. The level of follow up was determined by comparing the cities' responses with a list of follow-up questions that were developed by Foth and the MPCA. The majority of the cities that were contacted to provide follow-up information were contacted by email.

3.2 Survey Summary Matrix

A total of 49 cities responded to the municipal survey. The summary matrix shows the responses of each city (Appendix B). The following summarizes some of the results from the municipal survey.

3.2.1 Residential MSW and Curbside Recyclable Material Collection Systems

The municipal survey requested the types of residential MSW and curbside recyclable material collection systems for each city. Table 3-1 City Collection Systems summarizes the residential collection systems of the cities that responded to the survey.

Table 3-1 City Collection Systems

	Total	Organized MSW	Open MSW	Organized Recyclable	Open Recyclable
# of Cities	49	17	32	28	21

	Organized MSW and Organized Recyclables	Open MSW and Organized Recyclables	Open MSW and Open Recyclables
# of Cities	17	11	21

Of the 49 cities that responded to the surveys, 17 cities (35%) have an organized residential MSW collection system and 32 cities (65%) have an open residential MSW collection system. Twenty-eight cities (57%) have an organized residential recyclable material collection system and 21 cities (43%) have an open residential recyclable material collection system.

A higher percentage of recycling services are organized as this service was added to solid waste collection at a time when some haulers were not interested in providing recycling collection. It was simpler to organize for this new service.

Seventeen of the cities (35%) have an organized system for both MSW and recyclable material collection. Of the cities with organized collection systems, three cities (18%) have municipal crews for both MSW and recycling collection; two cities (12%) have municipal crews for MSW collection and contract for recycling collection; 11 cities (65%) contract with a company for both MSW and recycling collection; and one city (5%), Hibbing, uses both municipal crews and a private contracted hauler (Waste Management) for recycling and MSW collection.

Eleven of the cities (22%) have an open MSW collection system but an organized recyclable material collection system.

Twenty-one of the cities (43%) have an open system for both MSW and recyclable material collection.

Copies of the hauler contracts were requested from cities with organized systems.

3.2.2 Residential Hauler Licenses

Licensing haulers provides a tool for cities and counties to require haulers to report data that can be used to monitor programs and better manage solid wastes within their municipality.

The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking if the cities licensed residential MSW or recyclable material haulers. Table 3-2 MSW and Recyclable Material Hauler Licenses provides summary totals.

The majority of the cities surveyed license waste haulers to provide residential MSW collection services in the city. Most cities that license residential MSW haulers also license residential recyclable material haulers. Also, most cities that do not license residential MSW haulers also do not license residential recyclable material haulers.

Table 3-2 MSW and Recyclable Material Hauler Licenses

Collection System	License MSW Haulers	Do Not License MSW Haulers
Organized MSW	13	4
Open MSW	30	2

Collection System	License Recyclable Material Haulers*	Do Not License Recyclable Haulers*
Organized Recyclable	16	11
Open Recyclable	11	9

*Two cities did not respond to the recycling portion of this question.

Of the 17 cities that have an organized MSW collection system, 13 cities (76%) license MSW haulers and four cities (24%) do not require haulers to be licensed. Some cities that have an organized residential MSW collection system license MSW haulers for commercial collection. Of the 32 cities that have an open MSW collection system, 30 cities (94%) license residential MSW haulers and two cities (6%) do not require haulers to be licensed.

Of the 28 cities that have an organized recyclable material collection system, 16 cities (57%) license residential recyclable material haulers and 11 cities (39%) do not. Of the 21 cities that have an open recyclable material collection system, 11 cities (52%) license recyclable material haulers and nine cities (43%) do not. Note the percentages for licensing recyclable material haulers does not add up to 100% because two cities did not respond to the recycling portion of this question.

Some of the cities that responded that they license MSW haulers but not recyclable material haulers mentioned that that they do not separately license recyclable material haulers from MSW haulers (thus the single license covers both). The licensed MSW haulers are expected to also provide recycling for residents. Participants with that comment were tallied as a “yes” response to licensing recyclable material haulers in the survey matrix. Other participants who answered no to this question but did not elaborate on their response could have misinterpreted the question in a similar manner.

A list of haulers licensed for residential MSW and recyclable material collection in each city are identified in Appendix C.

3.3 Rate Information

Rate information was sought to provide data for comparisons between different collection system arrangements. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking if cities wanted to participate in a billing statement survey to compare residential MSW and recycling service costs between cities. If the city responded yes to this question a separate survey was sent to the city contact for distribution among city staff. The billing survey requested the breakdown of costs (garbage service, taxes, surcharges, recycling, yard wastes, bulky wastes, and other) associated with MSW and recycling services at the participant's home. Some cities noted they were interested in participating in this survey but did not provide any responses to the survey. The cities that did participate provided a range of a single response to several responses to the survey. A copy of the billing survey is provided in Appendix A.

As part of their participation in the "In-depth" analysis, the city of St. Paul actively participated in the billing survey with the public works department distributing the survey requesting participation by employees. The rate information is included in this section to provide a broader data base. Rate data from other "In-depth" cities is also provided to broaden the data base.

Additional rate data was gathered by reviewing contracts that were provided by cities with organized systems. To gather more rate information Foth distributed the survey among local Foth employees. As part of the billing survey, participants were asked to submit their latest refuse/recycling bill to provide the most accurate billing data possible. Some participants provided copies of their actual bill and other participants only provided the rate data without a copy of their bill. A total of 157 billing survey responses were received from both the municipal survey participants and the in-depth cities. Some of the billing information was collected from city and hauler websites to verify information or obtain information for cities that did not have any billing survey responses. Ninety-seven of the survey responses are from cities with an open MSW collection system. Sixty survey responses are from cities with an organized MSW collection system.

It should be noted that this survey methodology was not a scientific process and that there are many variables that affect pricing. This limits application to other areas around the state. Even so, the survey provides interesting data.

A summary matrix of the rate data is provided in Appendix D. Haulers are coded by number rather than specific haulers listed by name. This matrix is separated into two categories, cities with open MSW collection systems and cities with organized MSW collection systems. Some of the cities with open collection systems have organized recyclable material collection and others have an open recyclable material collection system. In a system that has open MSW and open recyclable material collection systems, the resident's chosen MSW hauler also provides their recycling service.

Each line in the table represents rate data for a particular city and a particular hauler. The costs for the different levels of service (generally 30, 60 and 90 gallon containers and commonly each size container has variations such as the 30 gallon container sizes range from 30 to 35 gallons)

are shown for each city and hauler. The breakdowns of the costs are shown for each service using the best data provided.

In some instances, for the cities with an open MSW collection system, more surveys were returned for one level of service than another for a particular hauler. For example, in Woodbury, surveys were returned with rate data for three different haulers. The rate information provided for one hauler is for the 90 gallon container service. The rate information provided for the second hauler is for the 30 gallon container service. Two surveys were returned with rate information for the 60 gallon container and two for the 90 gallon container service for the third hauler. Also, in some instances, only data for one service level was provided for a particular city and a particular hauler. For example, only data for the 60 gallon service was received for Eagan, but from three households and two different haulers.

3.3.1 Comparisons

The cost for the different service levels vary by city and by hauler. Generally speaking, the 30 gallon container service is the lowest rate and the 90 gallon container service is the highest rate. A city with an open MSW collection system usually has multiple haulers that charge residents a range in rates for the same basic service. For example, 45 surveys were received from residents in the city of St. Paul (open MSW collection system and an organized recyclable material collection system). St. Paul contracts with Eureka Recycling for residential recyclable material collection service. The average monthly cost per household paid by St. Paul to Eureka for recycling services was reported by the City to be $2.25. (Eureka is paid by the ton recycled rather than by household). Of the 45 surveys completed for the city of St. Paul, there are 13 of the 17 different MSW haulers represented and each hauler charges a different rate for the different levels of garbage service. Table 3-3 shows a range of a sample of monthly rates charged to residents for garbage collection services from each hauler reported in St. Paul. These rates include taxes, solid waste fees, and surcharges paid to the haulers as provided by the participants. The rates do not include yard wastes or bulky wastes. The monthly rates in Table 3-3 also do not include the $2.25 that is charged each month for recycling collection. One resident who uses Hauler H for garbage collection pays $16.00 per month for the 30 gallon container service. Another resident who uses Hauler K pays $41.00 per month for the 30 gallon container service.

Table 3-3 Residential Monthly Garbage Rates from Various Haulers in St. Paul (does not include recycling cost which is paid separately)

MSW Hauler	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Hauler A	--	$22.76	--
Hauler B	$16.34	--	--
Hauler C	--	$17.84	--
Hauler D	--	$22.49	--
Hauler E	$21.75	$27.60	--
Hauler F	$22.38	$20.60	--
Hauler G	--	--	$26.99
Hauler H	$16.00	--	--
Hauler I	$26.73	--	$34.91
Hauler J	--	$15.15	--
Hauler K	$41.00	$45.51	$36.83
Hauler L	$22.83	$30.72	$26.18

In addition to the inconsistencies in rates between haulers for the same level of service, there are inconsistencies between rates charged to residents by the same hauler for the same level of service. Table 3-4 summarizes four haulers that provide residential MSW collection services in Eagan, St. Paul and Woodbury. The rates provided in the table were provided by different residents of the cities. These rates include taxes, solid waste fees, and surcharges as provided by the participants ($2.25 added to St. Paul for organized recycling).

Table 3-4 Range of Residential Monthly Rates from Same Hauler in Same Open City

MSW Hauler	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Eagan			
Hauler A	--	$16.98	--
Hauler A	--	$30.06	--
St. Paul[1]			
Hauler B	$24.63	--	--
Hauler B	$29.80	--	--
St. Paul[1]			
Hauler C	$39.24	$47.76	$39.08
Hauler C	$22.87	--	$29.75
Hauler C	$21.50	--	--
Hauler C	--	$48.32	--
Hauler C	$43.25	--	--
Hauler C	--	$18.29	--
St. Paul[1]			
Hauler D	$25.08	$32.97	--
Hauler D	--	$9.60	--
Woodbury			
Hauler E	--	$18.12	$25.22
Hauler E	--	$13.92	$21.18

[1] St. Paul rates include the recycling cost to contract hauler.

There is one particular "outlier" of note –included in the table above. A resident reported paying $7.35 per month ($2.25 per month for recycling, brings the total to $9.60 per month). In follow-up, this resident noted he had a "teaser rate" which will increase next year.

Often MSW haulers work in several cities around Minnesota. The hauler likely charges different rates to residents of different cities for the same basic services. Table 3-5 summarizes the differences in rates charged to residential customers by one hauler, who operates in different cities. Differences can be attributed to many variables such as economies of scale (more stops reduce cost per household), differences in tipping fees, and even whether the hauler pays the tipping fee or the city pays it directly, different hauling distances, different related services built into monthly rates/versus separate rates for services such as bulky waste pick-up.

Table 3-5 Range of Monthly Rates Paid to a Hauler by Residents (open) & Cities (organized)

City	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Open MSW Collection Systems (without taxes)			
Chanhassen	--	$14.50	--
Eagan	--	$16.01	--
Eagan	--	$28.06	--
Plymouth	$20.91	--	--
St. Paul	--	$30.80	--
St. Paul	--	$9.08	--
Organized MSW Collection Systems (contract prices – no taxes)			
Community A	$10.56	$11.40	$12.75
Community B	$8.89	$9.04	$9.18
Community C	$5.56	$5.56	--
Community D	$9.66	$11.09	$12.51
Community E	$12.87	$15.07	$17.49

Table 3-6 shows the average monthly costs associated with open versus organized collection systems. These averages include garbage service, taxes, surcharges, and recycling service fees as provided by the survey participants, city websites, contracts and discussions with city contacts.

Table 3-6 Average Monthly Service Rates Charged to Residents

Collection System	Average Monthly Rate		
	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Organized MSW	$14.83	$16.98	$22.23
Open MSW	$22.64	$25.46	$26.50
Difference	$7.81	$8.48	$4.27
% Change	+53%	+50%	+19%

The average cost per household per month for organized MSW collection service is less than open MSW collection service for all levels of service (30, 60 and 90 gallon containers). The average difference between the organized system charges to residents for each service level (30, 60 and 90 gallons) and the open system charges is 19% to 53% higher in open systems for each service level.

Rates charged to residents on hauler or city utility bills do not equate to the rates actually paid to haulers. There are taxes paid to haulers that must be remitted by haulers to the state and counties. When cities handle billing, they oftentimes recover administrative costs and funds for other related municipal services (e.g., drop-off sites and road maintenance). Table 3-7 shows the

average monthly amounts credited to the haulers in open versus organized systems. Generally in an open city, the rate credited to the hauler is the rate charged to residents less any taxes. Payments to haulers are higher in open versus organized systems with the percent change ranging from 32% to 64%.

Table 3-7 Average Monthly Service Rates Credited to Haulers

Collection System	Average Monthly Rate		
	30 gallon	60 gallon	90 gallon
Organized MSW (contract prices)	$11.72	$13.22	$16.70
Open MSW (without taxes)	$19.25	$20.94	$21.99
% Change	+64%	+58%	+32%

3.3.2 Variations in Selected Organized Cities Rates and Service Levels

The contract between a hauler and a city associated with organized systems often include additional information describing the additional services provided for the city and the city's residents by the hauler. The information below briefly summarizes the contract terms and additional services for some of the 18 organized cities.

Robbinsdale

Robbinsdale has a contract for MSW and recyclable material collection with Waste Management. The rate structure for collection services in their new contract beginning January 1, 2008 and the utility billing structure for the City provide a good example of the potential efficiencies provided by having an organized system.

The city of Robbinsdale's contract provides for weekly collection of refuse; every other week collection of recyclables in a single-stream; unlimited collection of yard wastes from April 15th through November 15th; disposal of one Christmas tree per year; and collection of large items such as furniture and appliances. The contract also provides for collection at six (6) City-owned facilities at no cost to the City (City Hall, Police & Fire Station, etc.).

The hauler is required to maintain three different size City-owned containers and provide them to residents as requested. The carts are 32 gallon, 64 gallon and 96 gallons in size. The hauler pays all disposal and processing costs. There is no revenue sharing formula for recyclables. The contract requires reporting of the tonnages for refuse, recyclables, and yard wastes and delivery of the refuse to the Hennepin County directed facility.

The monthly rates paid by the City to Waste Management in 2008 are as follows:

Refuse
- 32 gallon service = $7.09
- 64 gallon service = $8.52
- 96 gallon service = $9.94

Yard Waste
- 2008 = $2.53
- 2009 = $2.60
- 2010 = $2.67
- 2011 = $2.75
- 2012 = $2.83

Single-sort Recycling
- 2008 = $2.57
- 2009 = $2.64
- 2010 = $2.71
- 2011 = $2.79
- 2012 = $2.87

Thus, in 2008, the monthly cost to Robbinsdale from Waste Management to service a household with a 64 gallon refuse cart is $13.62 ($8.52 plus $2.53, plus $2.57). This cost covers garbage collection, recycling (including provision of the cart), unlimited yard waste, one Christmas tree and bulky items.

The contract has a built in adjustment for diesel fuel prices as follows:

Diesel Fuel Price per Gallon	Fuel Surcharge
<$3.00	0 percent
$3.00 to $3.24	2 percent
$3.25 to $3.49	4 percent
$3.50 and up	6 percent

Thus, if the fuel price was above $3.50 for a month, the total paid per household to Waste Management for 64 gallon refuse service with recycling and yard waste is $14.44 per month.

The only additional cost provided in the contract is a fee of $35.00 to Waste Management to collect a white goods item.

The City bills households for the solid waste collection service on the City utility bills. The monthly rates for 2008 are as follows:

- 32 gallon (incl. taxes) = $19.19
- 64 gallon (incl. taxes) = $21.81
- 96 gallon (incl. taxes) = $24.61

The City also sells stickers to residents to allow residents to dispose of large items that do not fit in their cart. The stickers are $1.00 each with the following schedule applicable to sticker use:

- 1 sticker – Bag or box bundle or item under 30 pounds beyond what the cart holds
- 5 stickers – Non-appliance items (small furniture, full size mattress, door, sink, etc.)
- 10 stickers – Non-appliance items (large furniture, sofa, queen mattress, water softener, bathtub, etc.)
- 35 stickers – Appliances (stove, washer, microwave, air conditioner, refrigerator, etc.)

The only bulky item noted in the contract that Waste Management is paid extra for are the appliances.

Using the 64 gallon service again for comparison purposes, the total cost to the City with the fuel surcharge was estimated at $14.44 per month versus the monthly payment collected on the City utility bill of $21.81 per month (a difference of $7.37 per month – approximately 50%). The additional funds cover:

- State taxes, county taxes and billing costs;
- Operation of a drop-off facility available to residents;

- Code enforcement related to solid wastes; and
- Payment to the annual CIP (capital improvement plan) for road improvements and re-development.

The City noted that garbage trucks contribute to road damage in alleys and some streets, especially problems with some alley corners. They make a transfer from the solid waste enterprise fund to the general fund to cover the additional costs for road maintenance associated with the collection of the solid wastes. A transfer of $150,000 is planned for 2009.

Highlights of the city of Robbinsdale organized collection system include:

- Cost effective rates for:
  - Weekly refuse collection in a three-tier volume-based rate schedule;
  - Unlimited yard waste collection during spring, summer, and fall;
  - Every other week recyclables collection; and
  - Bulky item collection.

- City utility based fee collection system added to other utility services billing that allows the City to generate revenues to cover road maintenance costs attributed by the City to solid waste collection trucks.

- Management of the solid wastes by receiving monthly reports and directing refuse to the Hennepin County facility.

- No additional cost of services to the City buildings.

- Contracted rate increases for yard waste and recycling to control cost increases over the five-year term of the contract. Annual cost increase set at less than 3% per year.

- Built in, step-based, fuel adjustment clause to control cost increases associated with rising diesel fuel prices. Percentage increase capped at 6%.

Buffalo

Currently Buffalo contracts with Waste Management for residential MSW and recyclable material collection services. Residents may choose from three levels of service including a 35 gallon, 65 gallon or 95 gallon service. Residents are billed for their garbage collection service by the City on their utility bill.

All residents must contact Waste Management to arrange pickup of additional waste. In this case, the hauler sends the resident a bill for these additional items. Residents may take advantage of clean-up days offered by the City to dispose of appliances for a fee at a specified location. Single sort recycling for residents is included in all three service options.

In addition to Waste Management providing collection services, the City staff provides some collection services. In Buffalo, City staff provides holiday tree pickup one day each year in January at no additional cost to the resident. City staff also designates one day each year to collect bagged leaves at no additional cost to the resident.

Some additional services are included in the contract for no additional charge to the City. The cost to the hauler for these services are actually likely covered in the base rate charged to residents for their collection service. In Buffalo's contract, all the City buildings are serviced for no additional cost to the City. In addition, all the City parks are serviced as part of the contract. The hauler also provides containers and transportation for two annual clean-up days each year. The City charges residents to dispose of items at the clean-up events and pays for disposal costs of materials collected during these days.

The rates for the varying levels of service charged by the City to residents differ from that paid to the hauler. The rates charged to the residents are typically more than what the City is required to pay the hauler for the service. These differences in the costs cover administration fees and other overhead costs incurred by the City.

Farmington

Farmington currently uses municipal crews for residential MSW collection and contracts with Dick's Sanitation for residential recyclable material collection. Residents may choose from several levels of service, but the common levels of service are 30 gallon, 60 gallon and 90 gallon service. Residents are billed quarterly on their utility bill by the City and are allowed to change their service level once each year at no additional charge.

All residents are charged for additional waste that does not fit into their waste container. If customers overfill their containers more than 50% of the time during a quarter and do not request a level of service change, they will automatically be raised to the next level of service.

During 2008 dual sort recycling was included in all four service options. Starting in 2009 the recycling will switch to single sort. Residents are also provided with holiday tree pickup, an annual curbside clean-up day, tire drop-off and cardboard drop-off at no additional cost. Residents have the choice to subscribe to yard waste pickup for which they are billed. Residents may also request curbside pick-up of bulky items for a fee.

Ham Lake

Ham Lake currently contracts with Ham Lake Haulers (a combination of Ace Solid Waste and Waste Management) for residential MSW and recyclable material disposal. The City is divided into two distinct service areas, each serviced by one of the shareholders. The residents are billed for collection services through Connexus, a public utility under contract with the City, on a quarterly basis on their utility bill. Residents may choose from five levels of service including a low base customer service (a single bag of refuse that fits in a container that is not furnished by the hauler), 30-38 gallon, 60-76gallon, 77-90 gallon or two container service.

All residents are charged for additional refuse, electronics, bulky waste, yard waste and appliances. Residents that use these services are charged additional fees on their utility bills.

Single sort recycling is also provided to residents. The City pays the haulers $8,127.50 per quarter [Select Committee on Recycling and the Environment (SCORE) funding] to cover the costs for residential curbside recycling. This averages out to approximately $0.64 per household. If for any reason these SCORE funds are eliminated, the curbside recycling program will

continue and residents will be charged an additional $0.64 on their utility bill to cover the cost for recycling services.

Similar to other organized cities, the City buildings are serviced for no additional cost. In addition, City parks are serviced and the haulers are required to provide containers at each City building and park location. The haulers are also required to pick up recyclable materials that are dropped off by residents at a municipal recycling center on an as-needed basis at no additional cost to the City. This recycling center is maintained by the City.

The haulers are required to report the following information to the City when requested in writing by the City.

- Fuel costs;
- Tipping fees at disposal sites for refuse;
- Disposal costs at disposal sites for recyclable materials;
- Revenue derived from recyclable materials;
- Labor costs;
- Volume of refuse and/or recyclable materials collected within the City;
- Copies of disposal records;
- The current pickup schedule for each stop; and
- Complaints from customers.

The rates for the varying levels of service charged to residents match the rates that are paid to the haulers.

Hopkins

Currently Hopkins uses municipal crews for residential MSW collection and contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection. Residents may choose from three levels of service including 30 gallon, 60 gallon or 90 gallon service. Residents are billed by the City for collection services on their utility bill on a monthly basis.

The City also provides brush collection to residents. To use this service, residents must call to schedule a pickup as this type of collection is only provided on Tuesdays. Residents are charged an additional fee for this service based on the volume of brush collected. The City also provides residents yard waste collection the same days as garbage collection. To participate in this service, residents must purchase $2.00 stickers from the City and affix them to bags of yard waste. There is an exception to this service in the spring and fall when the City collects yard waste for free. A drop-off site is also available for residents to use to dispose of brush and yard waste free of charge. This site is not open during the winter. An additional service available to residents is bulky item pickup. Residents must call the City to schedule a pickup of bulky items as these items are only picked up on Thursdays. Residents are charged $25.00 plus tax per item. In addition, twice a year the City offers a bulky item drop-off service. Residents are charged a $20.00 fee for each appliance dropped off during these events; bulky items are free. Residents are not charged for appliances at the time of drop-off but rather charged on their next utility bill. Appliances may be collected from residents by scheduling a pickup with a separate hauler, J.R.'s Appliances Disposal, Inc. The resident will be invoiced separately for this service by the contractor. Residents may drop off appliances at the contractor's site for $10.00 or they may

schedule curbside collection for $30.00 (for the first appliance and $10.00 for each additional appliance, plus a $10.00 surcharge for each air conditioner).

Single sort recycling for residents is included in all three service options and is collected on a bi-weekly basis. The contract requires Waste Management to provide educational information on the recycling program (12 month calendar refrigerator magnet showing the weeks of recycling and an informational packet). They are also required to develop a system to inform residents of recycling issues (cart issues, not following program guidelines).

Similar to other cities with organized systems all the City buildings are serviced for no additional charge. The hauler also provides refuse and recycling collection during the Raspberry Festival Family Days and Raspberry Festival Parade held each year during July for no additional cost to the City.

The rates for the recycling service charged to residents differ from that paid to the recycling contractor. The rates charged to the residents are more than what the City is required to pay the hauler for the service. These differences in the costs cover administration fees and other overhead costs incurred by the City.

3.3.3 Potential Subsidies

As part of the municipal survey, information was requested on whether cities or counties subsidize the rates paid by residents, thereby masking complete costs. To gather this data the municipal survey also included a yes/no question asking if the City received any direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential waste or recyclable material collection. Table 3-8 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-8 Direct Subsidies

Collection System	Receive Direct Subsidy	Do Not Receive Direct Subsidy	% Receiving Subsidy
Organized MSW	6	10	38%
Open MSW	11	21	34%
Organized Recyclable	12	15	44%
Open Recyclable	5	16	24%

*One city did not respond to this question.

Of the 16 cities responding that have an organized MSW collection system, six cities (38%) receive some direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable material collection; 10 cities (62%) do not receive any direct subsidy. Of the 32 cities that have an open MSW collection system, 11 cities (34%) receive some direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable material collection; 21 cities (66%) do not receive any direct subsidy.

Of the 27 cities responding that have an organized recyclable material collection system, 12 cities (44%) receive some direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable

material collection; 15 cities (56%) do not receive any direct subsidy. Of the 21 cities that have an open recyclable material collection system, five cities (24%) receive some direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable material collection; 16 cities (76%) do not receive any direct subsidy.

Some participants added comments after answering this question. Below is a summary of the comments from participants that receive a direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable material collection. The lists are separated into sections based on the type of collection systems.

Open MSW/Open Recycling

- Bloomington – A Hennepin County rebate is passed directly back to residents on their utility bill

Open MSW/Organized Recycling

- Minnetonka – Hennepin County recycling grant
- Roseville – SCORE grant

Organized MSW/Organized Recycling

- Elk River – Subsidized tipping fee
- Ham Lake – SCORE grant
- Hopkins – SCORE grant

Below is a summary of the comments from participants that do not receive any direct subsidies to reduce the cost of residential MSW or recyclable material collection. The lists are separated into sections based on the type of collection systems.

Open MSW/Open Recycling

- Savage – Receive grant money from the County for an annual recycling day

Open MSW/Organized Recycling

- Ramsey – SCORE grant is used for education purposes not to offset residential costs

Organized MSW/Organized Recycling

- Columbia Heights – Indirectly from Anoka County

3.3.4 County Service Fees

The municipal survey also included a yes/no question asking if the county had a solid waste service fee in place (property tax or hauler collected). Table 3-9 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-9 County Solid Waste Service Fee

Collection System	County Solid Waste Service Fee	No County Solid Waste Service Fee
Organized MSW	16	0
Open MSW	18	13
Organized Recyclable	25	2
Open Recyclable	9	11

*Two cities did not respond to this question.

All of the cities that have an organized MSW collection system that responded to this question have a County solid waste service fee. Of the 31 responding cities that have an open MSW collection system, 18 cities (58%) reported to have a County solid waste service fee; 13 cities (42%) reported no fee. There is a possibility that reporting cities may not be aware of all MSW subsidies.

Of the 27 responding cities that have an organized recyclable material collection system, 25 cities (93%) have a county solid waste service fee; two cities (7%) do not have a fee. Of the 20 responding cities that have an open recyclable material collection system, nine cities (45%) have a county solid waste service fee; 11 cities (55%) do not have a fee.

Organized cities are far more likely to have county solid waste service fees than open cities.

3.4 Comments from Municipal Survey

Parts of this study attempted to gain information regarding municipal experiences with different collection approaches to determine their effectiveness. Selected case studies were covered in Section 2.4.3. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking cities if they had experience establishing an open or organized residential collection system. If participants responded yes to this question, Foth followed-up with the city contact and requested them to elaborate on their response. A list of responses is included in Appendix E.

The municipal survey also sought any insight on ways to improve management of collection systems. The billing survey also included an open ended question asking if any changes could be made to help improve the cities' existing MSW and recycling collection services (legislation, incentives, etc.). Some city staff that participated in the billing survey provided opinions on how their existing services could be improved. A list of these responses is also included in Appendix E.

One of the commonly cited concerns for open systems is related to the impacts of truck traffic. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking cities if their public works department had expressed opinions with respect to collection vehicle traffic impacts. If participants responded yes to this question, Foth followed-up with the city contact and requested them to elaborate on their response. A list of these responses is also included in appendix E.

3.5 Management

Several of the municipal survey questions pertained to data collection and overall management, of solid waste and recyclables by municipalities.

3.5.1 Analysis of Recycling Program Performance Data using Re-TRAC

The SWMCB has contracted with Emerge Knowledge Design for on-line recycling data management services known as Re-TRAC™. The objective of Re-TRAC is to provide a convenient, standardized data base so that counties and cities can store and retrieve their recycling program performance data for later comparative analysis.

Foth analyzed the recycling performance data from the Re-TRAC system to determine if there is any significant difference between communities within three different collection system categories:

- Open MSW/Open Recycling
- Open MSW/Organized Recycling
- Organized MSW/Organized Recycling

It is notable that there are no cities with an "Organized MSW/Open Recycling" collection system.

Appendix F displays the data analysis details within each of the three collection system categories. The four page table is sorted by collection system category, then by County (within the SWMCB Region) and then by community. The table is generated from 2007 recycling data as reported by municipalities and SWMCB Counties using the on-line Re-TRAC system. Only the six metro SWMCB Counties are using the Re-TRAC recycling system at this time. Thus, similar and directly comparable data from other communities is not yet available. Comparable Re-TRAC data was available from 110 communities (including two multi-city groups of cities cooperating on curbside recycling collection programs).

Figure 3-1 Re-TRAC Data by Collection System Type (2007)

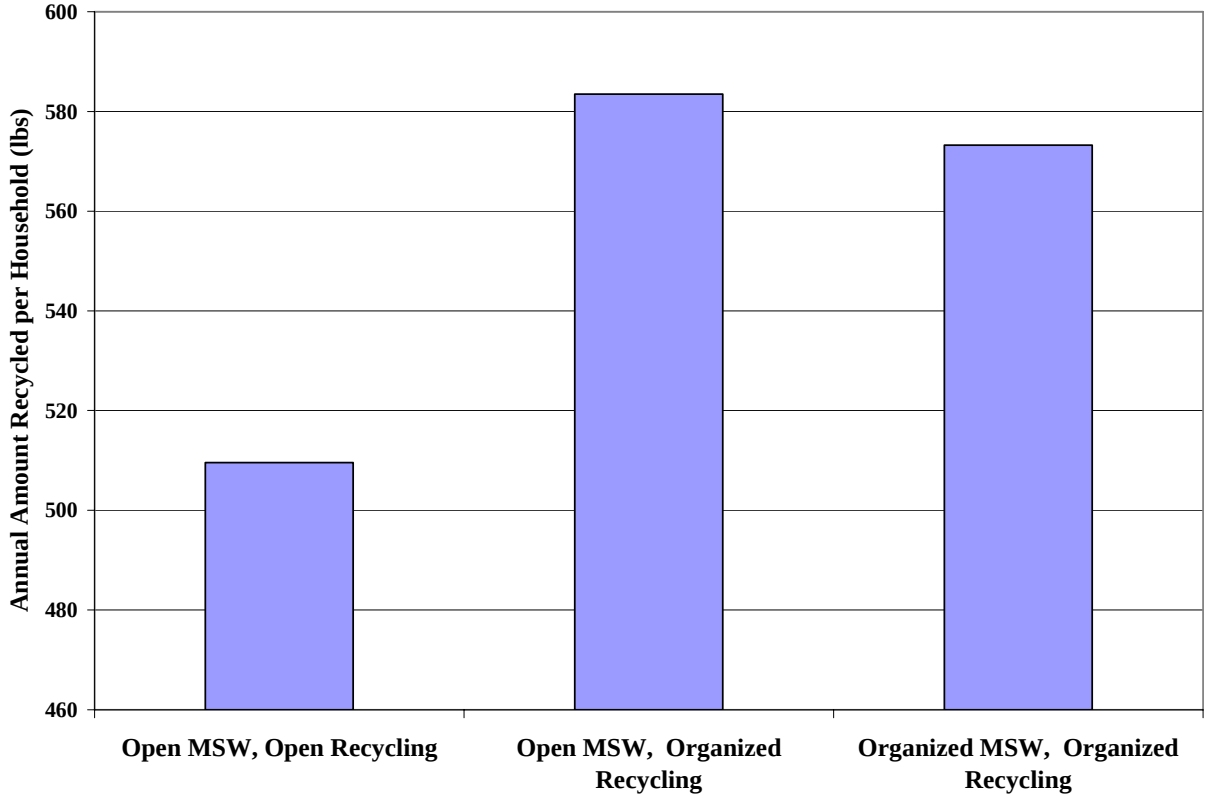


Figure 3-1 and Appendix F indicates there is a significant increase in recycling pounds per household ("recovery rate") in SWMCB cities with organized recycling collection programs. This data indicates that the three categories of collection systems have average recovery rates as follows:

- Open MSW/Open Recycling — 510 pounds per household per year (N = 40 cities)
- Open MSW/Organized Recycling — 583 pounds per household per year (N = 41 cities)
- Organized MSW/Organized Recycling — 573 pounds per household per year (N = 29 cities)

If the last two categories of communities are combined the resulting average recovery rate is:

- Organized Recycling (Both Open/Organized MSW) — 579 pounds per household per year (N = 70 cities)

Other studies have indicated that recycling rates are generally higher in organized recycling collection systems compared to open systems because of the following factors:

- Cities with organized recycling have more control over the details of the recycling system (e.g., list of materials collected; sorting instructions for residents; collection days; collection frequency; etc.).

- Cities with organized recycling have more control over public education tools, including message content. Also, organized recycling contracts generally leverage more specific public education assignments both for the hauler and for the City. Recycling public education campaigns will be more cost-effective if the outreach tools are consistent in message, continuous in look/format, and concurrent with multiple public education vehicles (brochures and web pages, etc.). Thus, there will be more public education resources spent more cost-effectively.

- Innovative financial incentive programs such as "Get Caught Recycling" are more feasible with organized recycling programs. Open recycling systems with different collection days are nearly impossible to independently monitor total, longer-term resident participation or even weekly / bi-weekly set-out rates.

- Cities with organized MSW and organized recycling have the opportunity to reach the same residential audience with multiple service messages. For example, the trash cart can be a public education tool (e.g., variable rate pricing of MSW service levels). Also, resident phone calls about MSW collection questions can also address recycling issues at the same time.

- Cities with organized MSW collection can more accurately and thoroughly audit households that do not have MSW collection service. Details of MSW versus recycling participation can also be monitored.

It is interesting to note that the Re-TRAC data in Figure 3-1 and in Appendix F indicate that there are higher recovery rates in "open MSW + organized recycling" (i.e., 583 pounds per household per year) communities compared to "organized MSW + organized recycling" systems (i.e., 573 pounds per household per year). More thorough analysis on a city-by-city, county-by-county basis would be needed to draw out any conclusions as to cause – effect for this difference. It is possible, however, that municipal recycling staff in the larger cities with "open MSW + organized recycling" systems may be able to concentrate more of their time and other resources into a more focused public education effort on improving recycling services.

Another important consideration is the improvement in GHG emissions if cities were to change from open recycling to organized recycling collection programs. Using the difference noted above (579 – 510 = 69 pounds per household per year), applied to the 41 open recycling communities, another 11,000 tons of recyclables could be recovered from these cities in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area. This is the equivalent of about 32,000 metric tons of CO_{2e} less per year of GHG emissions.

3.5.2 Reporting Data

Obtaining data such as material quantities disposed/recycled provides information that can be used to identify potential program needs. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking if cities required licensed residential MSW haulers to report disposal tonnages. The

survey also included a yes/no question asking if cities required licensed residential recycling haulers to report residential recycling tonnages. Most of the cities with an organized system require haulers to report tonnages. Table 3-10 Tonnage Reporting Frequency summarizes the responses to these questions.

Table 3-10 Tonnage Reporting Frequency

Collection System	Require Haulers to Report Annual MSW Tonnages	Do Not Require Haulers to Report Annual MSW Tonnages	Collection System	Require Haulers to Reported Annual Recycling Tonnages*	Do Not Require Haulers to Reported Annual Recycling Tonnages*
Organized MSW	13	4	Organized Recycling	22	5
Open MSW	11	21	Open Recycling	12	9

*One city did not respond to the recycling portion of this question.

Of the 17 cities that have an organized MSW collection system, 13 cities (76%) require haulers to report annual MSW tonnages; four cities (24%) do not require haulers to report this information. Of the 32 cities with an open MSW collection system, 11 cities (34%) require haulers to report annual MSW tonnages, 21 cities (66%) do not require haulers to report this information.

Of the 27 responding cities with an organized recyclable material collection system, 22 cities (81%) require recyclable material haulers to report annual recyclable material tonnages to the city or the county, five cities (19%) do not require haulers to report this information. Of the 21 cities with an open recyclable material collection system, 12 cities (57%) require recyclable material haulers to report annual recyclable material tonnages to the city or the county, nine cities (43%) do not require haulers to report this information. Organized cities are more active in requiring data regarding their recycling programs.

If a city required tonnages to be reported, Foth requested data for the most recent year available. Table 3-11 and Table 3-12 show some tonnage data from cities that provided this information.

Table 3-11 Annual MSW Tonnages

Collection System & City	Reported Annual MSW Tonnages
Open MSW	
Burnsville	19,570[1]
Lakeville	19,385[1]
Rosemount	8,045[1]
Organized MSW	
Fergus Falls	8,436[2]
Ham Lake	4,658[3]
Little Canada	1,770
Red Wing	3,189[4]
St. Louis Park	8,679[4]

[1] Data provided by Dakota County.
[2] Data from January 1, 2008 through October 31, 2008.
[3] Data from 2007. Based on 40.19 pounds of MSW per household per week. Served 4,458 households in 2007.
[4] Data from 2007.

Table 3-12 Annual Recycling Tonnages

Collection System & City	Reported Annual Recycling Tonnages
Open Recycling	
Andover	3,056[1]
Chanhassen	3,131[1]
Lakeville	3,528[1]
Rosemount	1,330[1]
Organized Recycling	
Anoka	1,283[1]
Crystal	1,849
Maple Grove	6,010[1]
New Brighton	1,674[1]
Roseville	3,093[1]
Columbia Heights	1,299[1]
Elk River	1,341[1]
Fergus Falls	262[2]
Ham Lake	720[3]
Hopkins	862[1]
Little Canada	594
Red Wing	2,140[1]
St. Louis Park	3,811[1]

[1] Data from 2007.
[2] Data from October 2007 through September 2008.
[3] Data from July1, 2006 through December 31, 2006.

3.5.3 Collection Arrangement and End Facilities

Municipalities and counties are oftentimes interested in where solid wastes are managed as part of their solid waste master plans. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking if cities designated an end facility for either MSW disposal or recyclable material processing. Table 3-13 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-13 End Facilities

Collection System	Designate a Facility for MSW Disposal	Do Not Designate a Facility for MSW Disposal*	Collection System	Designate a Facility for Recyclable Processing	Do Not Designate a Facility for Recyclable Processing*
Organized MSW	10	7	Organized Recycling	6	22
Open MSW	4	28	Open Recycling	2	19

Of the 17 cities that have an organized MSW collection system, 10 cities (59%) designate a facility for MSW disposal; seven cities (41%) do not designate a facility. Of the 32 cities with an open MSW collection system, four cities (12%) designate a facility for MSW disposal; 28 cities (88%) do not designate a facility.

Of the 28 cities with an organized recyclable material collection system, six cities (21%) designate a facility for recyclable processing; 22 cities (79%) do not designate a facility. Of the 21 cities with an open recyclable material collection system, two cities (10%) designate a facility for recyclable processing; 19 cities (90%) do not designate a facility.

Cities with organized collection are more likely to designate where MSW is disposed.

3.5.4 Rebate/Revenue Sharing from the Sale of Recyclable Materials

There has been increasing interest in recyclable material revenue sharing the last few years. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking if cities received a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials. Table 3-14 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-14 Recycling Rebates and Revenue Sharing

Collection System	Receive Rebate/Revenue Sharing	Do Not Receive Rebate/Revenue Sharing
Organized Recycling	13	15
Open Recycling	0	21

Of the 28 cities with an organized recyclable material collection system, 13 cities (46%) receive a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials; 15 cities (54%) do not. Of the 21 cities with an open recyclable material collection system, none of the cities (0%) receive a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials.

Maple Grove (organized recyclable material collection system) noted that they will begin receiving a rebate for the sale of recyclable materials starting in January of 2009.

Cities that organize recycling collection are more likely to benefit from recyclable materials revenue sharing.

3.5.5 Frequency of Curbside Recyclable Material Collection

Frequency of curbside collection has been changing over time with the most recent trend changing to every other week with larger home storage containers, usually as part of a change to a single stream system. The municipal survey included a multiple choice question asking the frequency of curbside recycling collection. Table 3-15 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-15 Frequency of Curbside Collection

Collection System	Every Week	Every Other Week	Once Monthly	Varies By Hauler
Organized Recycling	13	12	0	2
Open Recycling	5	10	0	6

* One city did not respond to this question.

Of the 27 responding cities with an organized recyclable material collection system, 13 cities (48%) have weekly recycling collection, 12 cities (44%) collect recyclables every other week, and two cities (7%) have varying frequencies of collection depending on the resident's hauler. Some cities contract with more than one hauler and they may have different recycling programs. Of the 21 cities with an open recyclable material collection system, five cities (24%) have cities (28%) have varying frequencies of collection depending on the resident's hauler.

Farmington and Maple Grove (both have organized recyclable material collection systems) noted that they will be switching from collecting recycling every week to collecting every other week starting in January of 2009. This likely reflects a general trend across the United States in

switching to every other week recycling collection to reduce collection costs in large part associated with a switch to single stream recycling systems.

3.5.6 Recyclable Material Curbside Collection Program

There is ongoing discussion regarding the method of recyclables collection. The municipal survey included a multiple choice question asking the how residents are required to place their recyclables for curbside collection. Table 3-16 summarizes the responses to this question.

Table 3-16 Curbside Collection Program

Collection System	Single Sort	Dual Sort	Three or More Sort	Varies By Hauler
Organized Recycling	10	13	2	1
Open Recycling	9	6	1	5

* One city did not respond to this question.

Of the 27 responding cities with an organized recyclable material collection system, 10 cities (37%) have single sort recycling collection, 13 cities (48%) have dual sort, two cities (7%) have three or more sort and one city's (4%) sorting requirements vary depending on the resident's hauler. Some cities contract with more than one hauler and they may have different recycling programs. Of the 21 cities with an open recyclable material collection system, nine cities (43%) have single sort recycling collection, six cities (28%) have dual sort, one city (5%) has three or more sort and five cities' (24%) sorting requirements vary depending on the resident's hauler.

Cities with open systems are more likely to have variation in how recyclables are collected making uniform education more difficult.

Farmington (organized recyclable material collection system) noted that they will be switching from dual sort to single sort recycling starting in January of 2009.

4 In-depth Analysis

An in-depth analysis was completed for ten (10) cities comparing cost and performance for residential waste and recyclable material collection arrangements. The MPCA listed eight cities for this analysis and Foth selected two additional cities. There are five (5) cities each for organized and open systems.

The data collection process for this analysis included written and follow up surveys as well as field work actually following several collection vehicles while on their collection routes in the cities. A copy of the in-depth survey is provided in Appendix A.

Many of the survey questions and the overall methodology were similar to the municipal survey. A summary matrix of the in-depth responses is provided in Appendix B.

The ten cities selected for this analysis are listed below.

Open Solid Waste Systems	**Organized Solid Waste Systems**
♦ Eagan	♦ Blaine
♦ Duluth	♦ St. Cloud
♦ St. Paul	♦ Minneapolis
♦ Rochester	♦ Mankato
♦ Woodbury	♦ Stillwater

4.1 City Solid Waste System History and Descriptions

4.1.1 Open System Cities

Duluth
Duluth has an open collection system which allows residents to choose any hauler for their MSW and recyclable material collections services, provided the hauler is licensed by the City. The WLSSD has a long history of active involvement in solid waste planning and management. The City's role has been much less active although there have been some studies conducted examining the City's role. Duluth has consistently refrained from a more active role in service delivery (not desiring to contract or to organize collection). Haulers are licensed and are required to use a fairly rigorous volume-based fee rate schedule to encourage residents to reduce the amount of garbage disposed in favor of waste reduction and recycling.

Eagan
Eagan has an open collection system which allows residents to choose any hauler for their MSW and recyclable material collections services, provided the hauler is licensed by the City.

Rochester
Rochester has an open collection system which allows residents to choose any hauler for their MSW and recyclable material collections services. Table 4-1 shows ten haulers are licensed in Rochester. Data provided by Olmsted County indicates that only five provide residential service.

Woodbury
Woodbury has an open collection system which allows residents to choose any hauler for their MSW and recyclable material collection services, provided the hauler is licensed by the City. Recognizing the truck vehicle traffic impacts to its neighborhood roads, the City now requires new developments to contract with a single hauler.

St. Paul
St. Paul has always had an open MSW collection system. Between 1970 and 1980 the City provided a municipal hauler as an additional option for residents to subscribe to among the other existing private haulers. The City has made some past attempts to organize collection, but they still have an open system for MSW collection. The City has an organized recyclable material collection system and has a contract for these services with Eureka Recycling.

4.1.2 Organized System Cities

Blaine
In 2008, at the time this project started, the city of Blaine's contracted hauler was Waste Management. At the end of this year Blaine issued a competitive request for proposals for the residential collection services of the City. The new contract was awarded to Veolia ES Solid Waste (Veolia). The City does not anticipate changes in the service options to residents nor do they anticipate fees to increase. Below is a list of items that are included in the new contract.

- The City shall pay the hauler, on a monthly basis, the actual monthly disposal cost for refuse. Veolia will be purchasing new equipment including carts made from recyclable materials and more environmentally friendly trucks.
- Veolia must provide tonnages to the City on a monthly basis. If this information is not reported, the City may withhold payment.
- Veolia will be paid $35,000 annually for public education.
- Fuel charge adjustments are allowed and are based on the Midwest on-highway rolling average price of diesel fuel for the prior month as published by the US government.
- Any tipping fee/processing rebates are given to the City in their entirety as the City pays the tipping fee directly to the processor.

Mankato
The in-depth survey respondent estimated that the City has been organized for 20 years. The City's current contract is almost expired and the City is in the process of negotiating a new contract with the current hauler. The current contract has been in place for the last 8 years.

Minneapolis
The city of Minneapolis has continuously been involved in some form of City-wide organized collection since at least 1902. In the early 1970's, the City decided to develop a split system in which approximately half of the City would be serviced by municipal crews and the other half would be serviced by a contracted hauler. At that time, MRI was formed as a consortium of a large number of pre-existing haulers and was awarded a contract to service half the City using

negotiations as the procurement process. Municipal crews provide the same basic level of service in the other half, thus maintaining a balance of public/private service provision. Over the years, the City and MRI continued to negotiate five-year extensions to the collection contract up until and including a five-year extension in 2002. A RFP was issued by the City in March, 2006. After a drawn out process including legal proceedings, the City recently extended the MRI contract for another five year period.

St. Cloud
Since 1991, St. Cloud has operated a volume-based MSW collection system. Residents are charged based on the volume of MSW placed at the curb for collection. Since 1998 the number of MSW and recycling service accounts has increased by 45% without an increase in the City's MSW service employees.

Stillwater
The city of Stillwater has a fairly long history of having an organized MSW collection system, prior to the enactment of the Organized Collection statute. They had a contract with a local independent hauler who was purchased by Waste Management. They continue to negotiate contract extensions.

4.2 Collection Systems

Table 4-1 provides a summary of the types of collection systems for MSW and recyclables for each city along with the hauler(s) providing the service.

Table 4-1 Type of System and Hauler(s) Providing Service

City	MSW Type	Hauler(s)	Recycling Type	Hauler(s)
Duluth	Open	9 haulers – see Appendix C	Open	Same as Solid Waste Haulers
Eagan	Open	7 haulers – see Appendix C	Open	Same as Solid Waste Haulers
Rochester	Open	10 haulers – see Appendix C	Open	Same as Solid Waste Haulers
Woodbury	Open	7 haulers – see Appendix C	Open	Same as Solid Waste Haulers
St. Paul	Open	23 haulers – see Appendix C	Organized	Eureka Recycling
Blaine	Organized	Waste Management /Veolia	Organized	Waste Management /Veolia
Mankato	Organized	Waste Management	Organized	Waste Management
Minneapolis	Organized	Municipal & MRI	Organized	Municipal & MRI
St. Cloud	Organized	Municipal	Organized	Municipal
Stillwater	Organized	Waste Management	Organized	Waste Management

4.2.1 Open System Cities

Duluth
Duluth has an open collection system for both residential MSW and recyclable material collection. The City ordinance requires every household to have MSW and recyclables collection. To comply with this ordinance, residents may set up services with one of the nine licensed haulers. Residents are billed for collection services directly by their chosen haulers. Billing frequency varies by hauler.

Eagan
Eagan has an open collection system for both residential MSW and recyclable material collection. The City ordinance requires every household to have weekly MSW collection. To comply with this ordinance, residents may set up services with one of the seven licensed haulers or they may take their own garbage to local licensed solid waste facilities. Recycling and yard waste services are optional. Residents are billed for collection services directly by their chosen haulers. Billing frequency varies by hauler.

Rochester
Rochester has an open collection system for both residential MSW and recyclable material collection. The City follows Olmsted County ordinances for waste management practices. The County ordinance requires weekly disposal of MSW and requires licensed haulers to offer recycling services. Residents are billed for collection services directly by their hauler. Billing frequency varies by hauler.

Woodbury
Woodbury has an open collection system for both residential MSW and recyclable material collection. The city of Woodbury requires that residents recycle. City ordinance requires residents to have both MSW and recyclable material collection services. City staff and the Woodbury Environmental Education Commission (EEC) manage the solid waste program in the City. The EEC is made up of seven Woodbury residents. The EEC advises the City council on policies and procedures related to environmental education issues of the City. Residents are billed directly by their haulers for collection services. Billing frequency is dictated by the haulers.

St. Paul
The City reported that 23 haulers are licensed to provide residential collection service, but not all of them are reported to currently be serving customers in the City. Ramsey County reported that 17 haulers report having residential customers in St. Paul during 2008. Eureka Recycling is the contract hauler for curbside recycling collection. The City ordinance requires haulers to offer at least three levels of volume based fees for garbage collection service. Recycling is mandatory for at least three materials and residents are required by the ordinance to have solid waste collected by a licensed hauler or coordinate service with a neighbor.

4.2.2 Organized System Cities

Blaine
In 2008, Blaine contracted with Waste Management for residential MSW and recyclable material collection. Residents are required by City ordinance to pay for MSW collection service in Blaine and are billed quarterly by the City.

At the end of this year Blaine issued a competitive RFP for the residential collection services of the City. The new contract was awarded to Veolia ES Solid Waste (Veolia).

Mankato
The public works department manages the MSW and recyclable material collection contracting in Mankato. Currently, Mankato contracts with Waste Management for these collection services. Residents are required by City ordinance to pay for collection services and are billed for the service on their utility bill on a monthly basis by the City.

Minneapolis
The public works solid waste and recycling division manages the MSW and recyclable material collection services for all single family households up to four-plexes in Minneapolis. Those structures with greater than four units have the option of using the City collection services or contracting on their own for services. Public works personnel provide collection services for half of the households. The other half of the households are served by MRI which contracts with the City. Residents are required by City ordinance to pay for MSW and recyclable collection service and are billed monthly by the City.

St. Cloud
The public works department manages the MSW and recyclable material collection services for all single family households, duplexes and tri-plexes. The City uses municipal crews for both these collection services. Larger residential properties must contract privately with their own hauler for collection services. Residents pay for MSW and recyclable collection services as part of their City utility bill on a bi-monthly basis plus purchase bags to set out garbage if they have not subscribed to the 90 gallon cart service.

Stillwater
Waste Management manages the MSW and recyclable material collection services for residents of Stillwater. By City ordinance, every residence is required to have collection services including multi-family structures. Therefore, Waste Management serves both single family and multi-family households (including apartment complexes). Single family household residents are billed for collection services by Waste Management on a quarterly basis.

4.3 Accounts and Scope of Service

Tables 4-2A and 4-2B provide a summary of the number of households and the levels of service provided to each City.

4.3.1 Open System Cities

Table 4-2A provides a summary of the households served and service levels for the five open cities**.**

Table 4-2A Open Cities – Households Served and Service Levels

City	# Single Family	# Multi-family	Typical Garbage Service Levels (Gallons)	Typical Recycling Frequency & Method	Yard Waste	Bulky Wastes
Duluth	24,505	3,220	35/65/95	Varies by hauler - Every other week/Single sort plus weekly/Dual sort	WLSSD drop-off-some fees apply, curbside collection by some haulers (leaves and grass) – fees may apply	WLSSD Material Recovery Center drop-off-some fees apply
Eagan	17,296	Incl.	32/64/96	Mostly every other week/Single sort	Drop-off sites – fees apply, curbside collection varies by hauler	Curbside collection varies by hauler – fees apply, drop-off at local landfill
Rochester	28,500	10,600	35/64/95	Varies by hauler - Weekly/Dual sort and some single sort	Curbside collection varies by hauler – fees may apply, drop-off County site	
Woodbury	13,266	6,382	30/60/90	Weekly or Every other week/Dual or single sort, respectively	Drop-off site – fees apply, curbside collection varies by hauler	Curbside collection varies by hauler – fees apply
St. Paul	MSW - 65,746 Recyc. – 84,771	33,345	30/60/90	Weekly/Dual sort	Curbside collection varies by hauler – County drop-off sites available with no fees	Curbside collection varies by hauler – fees apply District sponsored "Clean Up Days"

Duluth
Based on data provided by WLSSD, there are 24,505 households being serviced by licensed haulers in Duluth. Collection services for both MSW and recycling are provided by a total of six different companies. The levels of services (volume of garbage containers) provided to residents varies by hauler. Based on one hauler's company website, they offer 35, 65 and 95 gallon service options to residents.

Residential recycling programs also vary among the haulers (single sort, dual sort, etc.). Recycling containers are provided by haulers. The majority of the residents are offered single sort recycling by their hauler (Tables 4-12, Haulers B & C, 59.5% of residential market share). Some haulers (Table 4-12, Haulers A and "Other", 40.5% of residential market share) offer dual sort recycling to their residents which is collected every week.

Additional curbside collection services (yard waste, bulky items, appliances, holiday tree collection) vary by hauler as well. Costs associated with the services are not readily available as they vary from hauler to hauler and are not public information.

WLSSD has a drop-off site for residents to use for yard waste. Residents may drop off appliances, electronics, clean construction and demolition debris, mattresses and other materials at the WLSSD Material Recovery Center. In most cases, residents are required to pay a fee for the disposal of these items.

Eagan
Based on data provided by Dakota County, there are 17,296 total households being serviced by licensed haulers in Eagan (including multi-family households). Collection services for both MSW and recycling are provided by a total of seven different companies. The levels of services (volume of garbage containers) provided to residents varies by hauler.

Residential recycling programs also vary among the haulers (single sort, dual sort, etc.). Recycling containers or carts are provided to residents by their hauler. The majority of residents are provided with single sort recycling that is collected on an every other week basis (Table 4-10, Hauler A and G, 80.9 % of residential market share). Remaining residents are provided with dual sort recycling by their hauler that is collected every week.

Additional curbside collection services (yard waste, bulky items, appliances, holiday tree collection) vary by hauler as well. Costs associated with the services are not readily available as they vary from hauler to hauler and are not released as public information.

There are various drop-off sites for residents to use for appliances, electronics, bulky waste, and yard waste. In most cases, residents are required to pay a fee for the disposal of these items. The Dakota County Eco-Site located in Eagan accepts recyclables and electronic waste for no charge.

In an attempt to reduce overall truck traffic in neighborhoods, the City is separated into three sections (zones) for collection services. This minimizes the days the vehicles are on the streets in a particular neighborhood, but doesn't necessarily minimize the number of vehicles.

Each section has a different designated collection day. Collection services are provided to residents Monday, Wednesday and Friday, depending on which section they are located. All materials placed curbside for collection at a household (MSW, recycling, yard waste and bulky wastes) must be collected on the section's designated collection day.

The haulers observed in Eagan in this study were using tandem axle 25 cubic yard packers equipped with automated side loader (ASL) cart dumpers.

Rochester

Currently there were reported to be approximately 28,500 single family households and 10,600 multi-family households being serviced by licensed haulers in Rochester. Currently, four haulers provide service to residential areas in the City. The City has imposed a limit on the number of hauling licenses it issues. The levels of MSW service provided to residents vary among haulers. The most common volume responses are listed above in Table 4-2A. Information from the billing survey responses indicated that Sunshine Sanitation offers 35, 65, and 95 gallon service. Veolia offers at least 35 and 65 gallon services, they also likely offer some version of a 90 gallon service. Waste Management offers 32 and 64 gallon service and likely some version of a 90 gallon service.

Haulers are required to offer recycling collection services to residents. Residential recycling programs vary among the haulers (single sort, dual sort, etc.). The majority of residents are provided with dual sort recycling by their hauler that is collected on a weekly basis (Table 4-14, Haulers A and C, 68.6% of residential market share). One hauler (Table 4-14, Hauler B, 31.4% of residential market share) provides single sort recycling that is collected on an every other week basis.

Additional curbside collection services (yard waste, bulky items, appliances, holiday tree collection) vary by hauler too. Costs associated with the services are not readily available as haulers are free to charge residents what they like for these services.

The County also has one public compost site where residents may drop off yard waste and holiday trees for no charge. The site is open from the spring through the fall.

The haulers observed in this City were using 25 cubic yard packers with ASL cart dumpers.

Woodbury

Currently there are 13,266 single family households and 6,382 multi-family households being serviced by licensed haulers in Woodbury for a total of 19,648 households. Collection services for both MSW and recycling are provided by a total of seven different companies. Haulers are required to provide recycling collection services to residents. Each company is required to provide residents a choice of 30, 60 or 90 gallon garbage service.

Residential recycling programs vary among the haulers. Approximately half of the residents are provided with single sort recycling by their hauler that is collected every other week. The other half of residents are offered duel sort recycling which is collected on a weekly basis. Recycling containers or carts are provided to residents by the City, through their hauler. Residents may also purchase these containers at the public works building.

Additional curbside collection services (yard waste, bulky items, appliances, holiday tree collection) vary by hauler. Costs associated with the services are not readily available as haulers are free to charge residents what they like for these services.

The City also has one public compost site where residents may drop off brush and yard waste for a fee. The site is open from mid-April through mid-November.

The City is separated into four different residential hauling districts. Each district has a different designated collection day. Collection services are provided to residents Monday through Thursday, depending on which hauling district they are located. All materials placed curbside for collection at a household (MSW, recycling and yard waste) must be collected on the district's designated collection day.

The haulers observed in this City used 25 cubic yard packers with ASL cart dumpers.

St. Paul

The city of St. Paul reported having 65,746 single family households eligible for residential collection service. City officials noted that approximately ten percent of the total households do not actually contract for MSW collection service. The multi-family residences' MSW is handled as commercial accounts via dumpsters. Most haulers provide volume-based collection via different size containers.

Recycling is handled via a contract between the City and Eureka Recycling. The curbside recycling program serves 84,771 households (single family through four-plexes) collected by Eureka Recycling's 20 bio-diesel-powered collection vehicles. Tonnage has increased ten-fold since the program went City-wide in 1986 to 21,000 tons in 2004.

The contract extension with Eureka Recycling signed September, 2001 commits the City's cost for recycling services long-term at $121.00 per ton through 2013. The ten year extension and work plan incorporates performance features using objective measurements of progress, and provides incentives for achieving objectives. The contract departs from the usual line item budgeting approach in favour of a flat per ton payment, leaving most program decisions to Eureka Recycling.

The City changed to weekly dual-stream curbside collection of recyclables (all fibers in one bin and all rigid containers in another bin) beginning June 2004; resulting in a projected increase of 3,000-4,000 tons collected per year; and requiring a $2.00 per household Recycling Service Fee increase to cover the cost to collect and process the increased tonnage, and to cover decreases in state SCORE recycling grant funding in 2003-2005.

Eureka Recycling plans to add clean organics collection to the curbside program in 2008-2010, with the objective of reaching a 75% residential recycling rate in St. Paul by 2012.

Yard wastes collection service is provided by the haulers, but Ramsey County operates a yard waste processing collection system that includes three yard waste drop-off sites within the city of St. Paul. The County's yard waste sites are free to County residents. Bulky wastes may be

collected by haulers, but there are also “Clean Up Days” sponsored by the Districts within the City. Residents can deliver different types of bulky wastes to the temporary drop-off locations on the scheduled “Clean Up Days”.

4.3.2 Organized System Cites

Table 4-2B provides a summary of the households served and service levels for the five organized cities**.**

Table 4-2B Organized Cities – Households Served and Service Levels

City	# Single Family	# Multi-family	Garbage Service Levels (Gallons)	Recycling Frequency & Method	Yard Waste	Bulky Wastes
Blaine	16,143	0	30/60/90	Every other week/Single Sort	Curbside collection by hauler – some fees apply	Included in cost of unlimited 90 gallon service (except appliances), other levels of service use curbside collection – fees apply
Mankato	8,300[1]	0	35/64	Weekly/Dual sort	Seasonal curbside collection (leaves) – cost included in base fee, curbside collection yard waste by hauler – fees apply, drop-off site – fees apply	Curbside collection by hauler – fees apply
Minneapolis	104,000[2]	NR	22/94	Every other week/Three or more sort	Seasonal curbside collection – cost included in base fee	Curbside collection – cost included in base fee, six free vouchers to bring material to transfer station
St. Cloud	17,335	597	30 & 60 require "City" bags 90 requires City cart	Weekly/Dual sort	Seasonal curbside collection – need to purchase clear plastic 30 gallon "City" bags (leaves and grass clippings), curbside collection of brush by hauler – fees apply, drop-off site – permit purchase	Curbside collection – fees apply
Stillwater	5,471	195	30/60/90	Every other week/Single sort	Curbside collection – cost included in base fee	Curbside collection – cost included in base fee

[1] Includes single family homes and duplex homes.
[2] Includes both single family and multi family homes.
NR = no response.

Blaine
Currently there are 16,143 households being serviced, not including multi-family households which are considered commercial accounts and must contract on their own for services.

Refuse collection is provided Monday through Friday throughout zoned areas of the City. When the Foth representative followed trucks on route in Blaine, Waste Management was the City's contracted hauler. Waste Management assigned collection route boundaries within the zones depending upon the anticipated seasonal needs. Routes may require servicing up to or slightly over 1,000 households per day. The information on the specific number of vehicles required to service all households for MSW and recycling was only made available in a range of total vehicles. That range was six to ten vehicles per day. This range was consistent with other cities. Collection vehicles observed in this City were tandem axel, 25 cubic yard packer trucks equipped with an ASL lifter for the garbage carts.

Single sort recycling for residents was included in all four service options. Recycling collection was provided on an every other week basis. Waste Management provided carts to all residences and collects them in the same manner as MSW.

Mankato
Currently there are 8,300 single family households and duplexes being serviced by Waste Management for MSW and recyclable material collection. Multi-family households larger than a duplex are considered commercial accounts and must contract on their own for services. Residents may choose from two levels of service including a 35 gallon service or a 64 gallon service. Additional 30 gallon bags are sold for additional service.

Refuse collection is provided Monday through Friday in zoned areas throughout the City. Garbage is collected using ASL equipment for the carts, which are supplied by the hauler.

Dual sort recycling for residents is included in both service level options. Resident may purchase recycling bins from the City. Recycling collection is provided on the same day as MSW collection.

Minneapolis
Currently there are 110,000 single family households up to four-plexes being serviced by either the city of Minneapolis public works personnel or MRI for MSW and recyclable material collection. MRI is a consortium of several hauling companies. Households with greater than four units can use City collection or contract on their own for services. Residents may choose from two levels of service including a 22 gallon service or a 94 gallon service.

Refuse collection is provided Monday through Friday. The City is divided into two contiguous areas, one served by the City and one served by MRI. Garbage carts are provided by the City. Fifteen City garbage trucks service an average of 650 households each day. There are two crew members per truck.

Three or more sort recycling for residents is included in the two service options. Recycling collection is provided on an every other week basis. The City provides up to two 24 gallon recycling bins per household.

Geographically the City is divided into two contiguous areas. This affords the optimum collection efficiencies by keeping the required driving distances to service the population with the least amount of driving. Eighty percent of all households have alley service and the 20% that have no alley access are serviced from the street. During the observation period where distances were monitored, this ratio of alleys and street service were maintained. The average distance between households was approximately 83 feet.

St. Cloud
Currently there are 17,335 single family households, 517 duplexes and 80 tri-plexes receiving municipal MSW and recyclable material collection services. Residents may choose from two service level options including bag service or 90 gallon cart service. The bag service requires residents to purchase specially marked "City" bags. Residents who subscribe to the 90 gallon service are supplied a cart by the City. Any material beyond the 90 gallon carts capacity must be placed in "City" bags. Currently 757 households subscribe to the cart service program.

Refuse and recycling collection for City residents is provided Tuesday through Friday. Collection is performed by four trucks with two person crews. Collection vehicles are capable of lifting/dumping carts.

Dual sort recycling services are provided weekly for both levels of service on the same day as MSW collection. Residents are required to sort their materials in a City provided bin. Recycling collection is performed by seven trucks with a one person crew in each truck.

Stillwater
Currently there are 5,471 single family households and 195 multi-family households being serviced by the City's contracted hauler, Waste Management. Residents may choose from four levels of service including a senior service, 30 gallon, 60 gallon or 90 gallon service.

Single sort recyclable material collection service is provided for all four service levels and is collected on an every-other week basis. Wheeled carts for recyclable materials are provided to residents by Waste Management. These collections are also done utilizing ASL vehicles.

4.4 Structure of Institutional Arrangements

This section of the report addresses additional background information that can have some bearing on rates and solid waste management system performance for the ten in-depth cities.

4.4.1 Open System Cities

Duluth
The city of Duluth has completed evaluations of residential collection in the past and has consistently decided to not get directly involved with service delivery or administration. The City in conjunction with the WLSSD actively promotes recycling with mandatory collection and a fairly aggressive volume based rate schedule. WLSSD has authority for solid waste management equal to that for counties and a history of waste processing and designation to their co-incineration facility for Refuse Derived Fuel (RDF) and sewage sludge which operated from 1982 to mid-1999. WLSSD implemented a hauler collected service charge which was upheld by

the Minnesota Supreme Court as a potential model for others. They currently collect their service charge on both the hauler bills and part of the property tax statement.

WLSSD has a transfer station available for MSW from their service area with the current disposal contract to the city of Superior, WI sanitary landfill. Tipping fees for MSW delivered to the transfer station are approximately $34.00 to $38.00 per ton. WLSSD also has a Materials Recovery Center, Household Hazardous Waste facility, and an Organics Composting Facility. In 2006, WLSSD adopted an ordinance requiring the recovery of organic waste by commercial establishments.

Eagan

The city of Eagan is not actively involved with MSW management services. They have looked at collection issues and have the City zoned. Dakota County has Hauler Financial Incentive Payment (HFIP) program which pays waste haulers $12.00 per ton to the haulers for waste processing.

Rochester

The city of Rochester is not actively involved with direct MSW management. Olmsted County is very active with their Integrated Solid Waste Management (ISWM) system which includes their WTE facility, sanitary landfill, as well as facilities to handle recyclables, HHW, yard waste and problem materials.

Olmsted County evaluated organizing collection countywide in 2006. The plan was to divide the County into five collection districts. Each district was to be comprised of roughly 20% of the total market and haulers could bid on the exclusive right to provide waste collection service within the County collection district. However, no single waste company could have more than two districts or 40% of the total market. The County decided against organizing when the haulers and customers organized their opposition. The haulers and customers attended the County board meeting (300+ in attendance). The haulers paid for and appeared in TV commercials, which ran before the board meeting complaining about the board's actions. The haulers were also quoted in the newspapers, ran their own newspaper advertisements, paid for radio spots and wrote letters to the editor. The County did not organize collection but limited the number of available licenses issued in the County and the haulers signed long-term (15 year) contracts for waste delivery to County facilities. The contracts kept the open competition system in place but provided waste assurance by directing waste to Olmsted's WTE facility with significant penalties for non-compliance. The contract tipping fee at the WTE facility is $83.00 per ton plus a hauler collected service charge of 5% of gross receipts. Starting May 1, 2009 the hauler collected service charge will increase to 17% of gross receipts.

Woodbury

The city of Woodbury has discussed organized collection to a limited extent. They are reported to require new subdivisions to organize collection when they are established as new subdivisions.

Washington County contracted for waste processing along with Ramsey County in the mid-1980's. MSW is delivered primarily to the Resource Recovery Technologies, Inc. (RRT) Resource Recovery facility in Newport. Washington County along with Ramsey County conducted a detailed evaluation of "public collection" from mid-2001 through the end of 2002.

The Counties carefully considered organizing collection for both residential and commercial solid wastes. They decided against organizing but implemented their "County Environmental Charge" to be collected by waste haulers on their customer bills. The waste haulers also signed waste delivery agreements to deliver MSW to the processing facility in Newport.

Beginning in 2007, Washington County (as well as Ramsey County) changed their contractual arrangement for waste processing with RRT (formally NRG) to what is now referred to as a "merchant approach." RRT is now responsible for waste delivery contracting. Their contract tipping fee rates escalate over time until they are contractually set at $72.00 per ton in 2012, the last year of the current processing contract. Washington and Ramsey Counties payments for processing to RRT trend downward as the hauler tipping fee rates increase. The approach is meant to establish RRT Resource Recovery's Newport facility as a "merchant facility," able to stand on it's own without a county processing contract after 2012.

RRT has two types of contracts for waste delivery – "All Waste" and "Contracted Waste". Not all haulers serving Woodbury are contracted to deliver all the waste they collect to the processing facility. Those with "All Waste" contracts serving Woodbury include: Highland Sanitation, Maroney's Sanitation, Tennis Sanitation, Troje's Trash Service and Waste Management. Haulers with "Contracted Waste" contracts include Allied Waste Services and Veolia.

The Washington County Environmental Charge on the hauler bills is currently set at 28%. The funds are used for solid waste related purposes with the majority used to make the processing payments to RRT.

St. Paul

The city of St. Paul has a long history of considering organized collection as noted in Section 4.8. St. Paul is an urban, core City. There are residents who are strong advocates for maintaining their choice for their waste hauler. There are also strong District Councils within the City that have been active in solid waste and recycling issues. Eureka Recycling provides both single family curbside and multi-family (above four-plexes) residence recycling collection and processing service for the City. Eureka Recycling provides a strong voice for recycling, zero waste and is working on plans for residential organic waste collection in the City.

As noted in the Woodbury section above, Ramsey County is involved in the same activities as Washington County including the contract with RRT, the public collection study, the County Environmental Charge and the merchant facility approach. The County Environmental Charge for Ramsey County is 28% for residential and 53% for commercial customers.

4.4.2 Organized System Cities

Blaine

As noted, the city of Blaine hauler for residential collection was Waste Management when this study began, but changed to Veolia as the result of a competitive bidding process completed in October. Waste Management was reported to be providing excellent service. Nevertheless, the City issued an RFP for competitive proposals and received proposals from four hauling companies. According to the City's analysis of the bids, over the seven year term of the contract, the bid submitted by Veolia was projected to save the City over $1.2 million compared to Waste

Management's bid. Thus, the City was able to save significantly as a result of their competitive bidding process.

The city of Blaine is located in Anoka County, who has a contract for waste processing with RRT at their Elk River Resource Recovery Facility. The City is regarded as a "public entity" and is required to have the MSW collected by their contract hauler delivered to the County's designated facility.

Mankato

The city of Mankato has historically negotiated contract extensions rather than re-bid. Waste Management is the current hauler having acquired the previous hauler, Kato Sanitation. Blue Earth County waste processing requires public entity wastes to be processed. Minnesota Waste Processing Corporation (MWPC) has a transfer station located in Mankato to which public entity wastes are delivered for a tipping fee of approximately $83 per ton. The MSW is transfer hauled to the RRT Newport Facility.

Blue Earth County contracts for recyclables processing service for the entire County and the contracted hauler for that service is also Waste Management.

Minneapolis

The city of Minneapolis collects half the City single family residences and contracts with MRI for the other half. This arrangement is unique, but helps keeps rates in check for both the private contracted hauler and the City. The service provided to City households is very comprehensive and includes collection (curbside or alley) of the most different types of solid wastes in Minnesota for the standard fees charged per month. Residents are not charged extra for these services. In addition, households receive a $7 credit on their monthly costs if they participate in the curbside recycling service. The recycling collection includes source separation into several categories by residents and curbside sorting of materials by haulers which results in the City receiving higher revenue for their recyclable materials than most other communities via a separate recyclables processing contract.

MSW is delivered to Hennepin County's WTE facility Hennepin Energy Recovery Center (HERC). The MSW comes under the public entity requirements. The Hennepin County Hauler Solid Waste Management Fee charged on hauler bills is set at 9% for residential customers and 14.5% for non-residential customers.

St. Cloud

The city of St. Cloud uses municipal crews for collection. They have two approaches to how residents set out garbage – a bag system and a rolling cart. The bags are sold in bundles of ten and represent a rigorous volume-based fee system as the residents pay the same price for each bag of garbage set out for collection. The carts are 90 gallon in size and provide flexibility and convenience to residents.

St. Cloud is in Stearns County, part of the Tri-County Solid Waste Management. Tri-County has a contract to provide MSW to the RRT Elk River Resource Recovery facility. They also send some waste to the Perham Resource Recovery facility in Perham, Minnesota. Approximately half the Tri-County waste stream is sent to landfills.

Stillwater
The city of Stillwater contracts with Waste Management for all collection services. The City has tended to negotiate and extend contracts (Waste Management purchased the previous contracted hauler) rather than competitively bid.

Stillwater is in Washington County and all the information regarding Washington County in the Woodbury subsection applies to Stillwater.

4.5 Rate Information

As mentioned in Section 3.3, rate information was sought to provide data for comparisons between different management approaches. This section summarizes the billing statement survey results for only the in-depth cities. The corresponding cost data from the ten in-depth cities was included previously in Section 3.3 to provide a broader data base for that analysis. The rate data from the in-depth cities is included separately in this section as well.

A total of 82 billing survey responses were received from the in-depth cities. Some of the billing information was collected from city and hauler websites to verify information or obtain information for cities that did not have any billing survey responses. Sixty-nine of the survey responses are from cities with an open MSW collection system. Thirteen survey responses are from cities with an organized MSW collection system.

A summary matrix of the rate data for the in-depth cities is provided in Appendix D. Each line in the table represents rate data for a particular city and a particular hauler. The costs for the different levels of service (generally 30, 60 and 90 gallon containers and commonly each size container has variations such as the 30 gallon container sizes range from 30 to 35 gallons) are shown for each city and hauler. The breakdown of the costs is shown for each service using the best data provided.

Table 4-3 summarizes the average monthly service rates charged to residents in the in-depth cities. These costs include the base rate for the service, tax, surcharges, and recycling costs as provided by the participants.

Table 4-3 Average Monthly Service Rates Charged to Residents

City	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Open Systems			
Duluth[1]	$26.73	$33.62	$39.77
Eagan	--	$22.50	--
Rochester	$24.60	$29.03	--
Woodbury	$20.52[4]	$16.02	$25.69
St. Paul	$24.63	$28.50	$30.46
Open Average	$24.12	$25.93	$31.97
Organized Systems			
Blaine	$8.94	$12.79	$14.98
Mankato[2]	$11.30	$12.65	NA
Minneapolis[3]	$21.38	NA	$23.75
St. Cloud	$15.23[5]	$24.01[6]	$33.45
Stillwater	$16.97	$19.89	$23.14
Organized Average	$14.76	$17.33	$23.83
Difference between Open and Organized Averages	$9.36	$8.60	$8.14

-- Did not receive any billing survey responses for this service level.
NA - Haulers do not offer this service level.
[1] No billing statement surveys were received from the city of Duluth. Rates shown are from a hauler's website. The hauler has a significant market share of the residential accounts in Duluth.
[2] Actual MSW service levels are 35 gallons and 64 gallons.
[3] Actual MSW service levels are 22 gallons of 94. All service levels include netting out a $7.00 credit that is issued to the residents if they participate in the recycling program. If they do not recycle, the cost for each of the service levels would be $7.00 more.
[4] This city only had one response for this level of service.
[5]The 30 Gallon service value charged to residents was determined by assuming residents dispose of one 30 gallon bag of MSW per week each month (4 weeks total). One 30 gallon bag costs $2.00. To account for the Minnesota solid waste tax (9.75%), the total amount associated with solid waste ($8.00) was multiplied by 1.0975. The pass by base fee is $6.45 per month which includes recycling.
[6] The 60 Gallon service value charged to residents was determined by assuming residents dispose of two 30 gallon bag of MSW per week each month (4 weeks total). One 30 gallon bag costs $2.00. To account for the Minnesota solid waste tax (9.75%), the total amount associated with solid waste ($16.00) was multiplied by 1.0975. The pass by base fee is $6.45 per month which includes recycling.

In Table 4-3 the five open system cities are listed first followed by the five organized system cities. The rates are similar in that the larger volume service level, the more the resident is charged. Where the rates differ are in the average costs for similar services. Blaine, an organized city, has the lowest rates charged to residents for MSW and recyclable material collection. Of the open system cities, the rates from Duluth are the highest rates charged to residents for collection services.

Averages are calculated for the different levels of service for both open and organized systems. At all levels of service (30, 60 and 90 gallon containers); the organized cities have lower average costs. The differences range from $8.14 less for the 90 gallon service level to $9.36 for the 30 gallon service level.

It is interesting to note that all the organized cities are part of county systems that use resource recovery facilities where the cost per ton for disposal is generally higher than disposal at landfills.

Table 4-4 summarizes the average monthly rate paid to haulers. In an organized system city, typically these rates are paid to the haulers by the city. In an open system city, these rates are paid to the hauler directly by the residents.

Table 4-4 Average Monthly Service Rates Paid to Haulers

City	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Open Systems			
Duluth	*	*	*
Eagan	--	$21.07	--
Rochester	$22.01	$25.95	--
Woodbury	$13.75	$13.95	$19.52
St. Paul	$20.57	$22.14	$24.17
Organized Systems			
Blaine	$10.56	$11.40	$12.57
Mankato[1]	$5.56	$5.56	NA
Minneapolis[2]	$18.00/10.49	NA	$20.00/10.49
St. Cloud[3]	$14.45	$22.45	$31.05
Stillwater	$12.87	$15.07	$17.49

* Unable to determine amount credited to hauler versus taxes.
-- Did not receive any billing survey responses for this service level.
NA - Haulers do not offer this service level.
[1] Actual MSW service levels are 35 gallons and 64 gallons.
[2] Actual MSW service levels are 22 gallons of 94. The first amounts listed are the amounts the city of Minneapolis retains from each household after remitting taxes and the County solid waste fee. MRI, the contracted hauler who provides service for half of the City's residents, is paid $10.49 per household serviced. The City provides carts for residents, handles the billing, pays the disposal fee to HERC, provides education, snow plows the alleys, conducts pilot project and pays for graffiti removal with the remaining funds.
[3] St. Cloud uses municipal crews for both MSW and recycling collection. The amount of money the City would retain is the amount charged to residents less state and county taxes and fees. These values were estimated using the rates estimated in Table 4-3. The value for the 90 gallon service was determined by subtracting the recycling base fee from the total amount charged to residents. This value was divided by 1.0975 to determine the cost associated with tax.

In Table 4-4 the five open system cities are listed first followed by the five organized system cities. The rates paid to the haulers for the open system cities were determined by subtracting taxes and county charges from the total amount the hauler charges to the residents for collection

services. In all cases, the Minnesota solid waste tax is 9.75%. In some cases there is also a county solid waste fee. The amount for this fee varies among counties. The taxes and county fee charges were provided by some billing survey participants. In some cases, if the tax amount was not supplied and it was determined that tax was not included in the base rate for the service, the tax amount was calculated. In other cases, if the taxes and county charges were not provided separately by the survey participant, and if it wasn't clear whether or not these fees were included in the base cost, the amount paid to the hauler could not be determined.

The values in Table 4-4 are averages of these calculated values based on information received from the billing survey participants. As mentioned above, in an open system the hauler is able to collect the money charged to residents less what they need to remit to the state for taxes and to the county if they have a solid waste service fee.

In the organized system cities, the amount paid to the hauler by the cities is negotiated and outlined in a contract. In Mankato, the hauler is paid the same base rate for every house serviced regardless of the size container the resident uses. In Minneapolis, the amount paid to MRI is only $10.49 per month as the City funds many other solid waste functions with the remaining revenues (even alley snow plowing and graffiti removal).

4.5.1 Open System Cities

Duluth

No billing survey responses were received for the city of Duluth. The rate data for collection services in Duluth was obtained from a hauler's website. This particular hauler provides a substantial amount of the residential collections services in the City. The rates from this website are shown in Table 4-3. These rates only represent one hauler and may not reflect the average rates for the Duluth market. However, as mentioned, the hauler does have a significant market share and therefore likely has competitive rates.

Licensed haulers in Duluth are required by WLSSD to establish a rate structure for collection services based on rules outlined by the City. Each hauler is required to set a "base rate" to be charged for one 32 gallon container service. The base rate shall include the costs associated with recycling. The base rate does not include taxes or the WLSSD solid waste management fee. The 64 gallon container base rate is supposed to be 135% of the 32 gallon container base rate. The 96 gallon container base rate is supposed to be 170% of the 32 gallon container base rate. This creates a volume based structure for residential collection. Haulers are free to set the base rate for the 32 gallon container service at any price. The rates for the additional volume services (e.g., 64 and 96) provided by haulers must follow this pricing structure.

WLSSD has a solid waste management fee in place to covers costs associated with environmental services (hazardous waste disposal, recycling, composting and waste reduction) and educational programs. The solid waste fee for a 32 gallon size container is $0.28 per pick up. The fees for other size containers are more or less than this value depending on the size of the container (larger containers are charged more). Haulers collect these fees when they bill residents and in turn pay the total fee amount for all their customers to WLSSD. A portion of the solid waste management fee is also collected through property taxes ($18.00 per year for residents).

Eagan
Three different collection bill survey responses were provided by residents of Eagan. All three responses were for the 60 gallon service. In Table 4-4 above, the monthly service rate charged to residents is an average of what was provided. The bills provided represent two of the seven licensed residential haulers in the City. The average amount paid to the hauler was determined by subtracting taxes and county fees from the total amount charged to residents. In an open system such as Eagan, haulers may charge extra for various bulky waste set out by customers. Often haulers will overlook charging for extra bags of garbage due to competitive reasons.

Rochester
Nine collection bill responses were provided by residents of Rochester. Seven of these responses were for the 30 gallon service and two responses were for the 60 gallon service option. The bills provided represent three of the 10 licensed residential haulers in Rochester. In Table 4-3 above, the monthly service rate charged to residents is an average of what was provided. Haulers are required to structure their service options based on a volume based service fee. Haulers are also required to collect an environmental service charge from customers to help fund Olmsted County environmental education and waste abatement activities. The total amount the hauler needs to collect for this service charge regulated to equal 5% of hauler's gross receipts.
Once again, haulers may charge extra for bulky wastes and may or may not charge for small amounts of extra garbage.

Woodbury
Six different collection bill survey responses were provided by City staff that live in Woodbury. One bill survey response was provided for 30 gallon service, two responses were provided for the 60 gallon service, and three responses were provided for the 90 gallon service. In Table 4-3 above, the monthly service rate charged to residents is an average of what was provided. The bills provided represent three of the seven licensed residential haulers in the City. The average amount paid to the hauler was determined by subtracting taxes and county fees from the total amount charged to residents.

Woodbury provides a financial benefit opportunity for those residents who recycle. Each month one address is drawn randomly from one of the City's four hauling districts. A City staff member will check the winning address on that resident's designated collection day to see if they are recycling. If so, that resident wins a prize of $50.00. The money to fund this program is provided by Washington County.

St. Paul
Forty-five different collection bill survey responses were provided by City staff that live in St. Paul. Seventeen bill survey responses were provided for 30 gallon service, ten responses were provided for the 60 gallon service, and 18 responses were provided for the 90 gallon service. In Table 4-3 above, the monthly service rate charged to residents is an average of what was provided. The bills provided represent 13 of the 17 residential haulers in the City actually reporting to have residential accounts.

Table 4-3 shows the average costs for the St. Paul households for different service levels as follows:

- 30 gallon service = $24.63
- 60 gallon service = $28.50
- 90 gallon service = $30.46

The average organized city rates from Table 4-3 are:

- 30 gallon service = $14.76
- 60 gallon service = $17.33
- 90 gallon service = $23.83

Subtracting each of the respective averages yields the following differences:

- 30 gallon service = $9.87
- 60 gallon service = $11.17
- 90 gallon service = $6.63
- Average difference = $9.22

There were 61,039 households reported to have MSW collection service in St. Paul. Applying the average difference per household per month of $9.22 yields a projected annual difference of over $6 million. This is a rough estimate due to the general nature of the billing survey. Nevertheless, the annual difference in costs for just St. Paul households appears to be well into the millions of dollars in savings.

The average amount paid to the hauler as shown in Table 4-4 was determined by subtracting taxes and county fees from the total amount charged to residents.

One resident who uses Hauler H for garbage collection pays $16.00 per month for the 30 gallon container service. Another resident who uses Hauler K pays $41.00 per month for the 30 gallon container service. Table 4-5 shows a range of a random sample of monthly rates charged to residents for MSW collection services from each hauler that operates St. Paul. These rates include taxes, solid waste fees and surcharges paid to the haulers as provided by the participants. The monthly rates in Table 4-5 do not include the $2.25 that is charged each month for recycling collection.

Table 4-5 Residential Monthly Garbage Rates from Various Haulers in St. Paul (does not include recycling cost which is paid separately)

MSW Hauler	30 Gallon	60 Gallon	90 Gallon
Hauler A	--	$22.76	--
Hauler B	$16.34	--	--
Hauler C	--	$17.84	--
Hauler D	--	$22.50	--
Hauler E	$21.75	$27.60	--
Hauler F	$22.38	$20.60	--
Hauler G	--	--	$26.99
Hauler H	$16.00	--	--
Hauler I	$26.73	--	$34.91
Hauler J	--	$15.15	--
Hauler K	$41.00	$45.51	$36.83
Hauler L	$22.83	$30.72	$26.18

Additional services (e.g., curbside collection of yard waste, bulky waste, appliances and electronics) may be subject to additional fees. Haulers are free to charge residents what they please for curbside collection of additional items. Due to competitive reasons, haulers may or may not charge extra for bulky wastes.

4.5.2 Organized System Cities

Blaine

The rates for the varying levels of service charged to residents differ from that paid to the hauler. The rates charged to the residents by the City are typically more than what the City is required to pay the hauler for the service. These differences in the costs cover administration fees and other overhead costs incurred by the City. The City also pays the disposal tipping fees directly. In Blaine, the cost for the 30 gallon service charged to residents ($8.94) is less than what the City pays the hauler ($10.96). The difference in that cost is subsidized by the higher rates the City charges the residents that use 60 or 90 gallon service. Residents pay $12.79 and $14.98 for the 60 and 90 gallon service, respectively. The City pays the hauler $11.40 and $12.57 for the 60 and 90 gallon service, respectively. This elevated cost structure is meant to influence residents to choose the smallest volume necessary for their home garbage needs.

Residents may choose from four levels of service including a senior service, 30 gallon, 60 gallon or 90 gallon service. The 90 gallon service allows for unlimited collection at no additional charge. This means residents with the unlimited service may place additional bags of MSW that do not fit into the supplied 90 gallon container on the curb and the hauler will collect it for no additional fee. Residents using this service also may discard mattresses, couches, toilets, etc. for no additional charge.

Residents using the 30 and 60 gallon service must contact the City's contracted hauler to arrange pickup of additional waste. In this case, the hauler sends the resident a bill for these additional items. The hauler will also collect appliances for an additional fee from all residents (including the unlimited service). For this service the hauler bills the resident directly for the additional charges incurred to their account.

Residents also are provided with holiday tree pickup and brush pickup at no additional cost. Residents have the choice to subscribe to compost pickup for which they are billed directly from the hauler. The number of households currently subscribing to these services was reported to be 1,500.

Some additional services are included in the contract for "free". The cost to the hauler for these services are actually likely covered in the base rate charged to residents for their collection service. In Blaine's contract, all the City buildings are serviced for no additional charge.

Mankato

Mankato has negotiated a base rate for MSW and recyclable material collection with Waste Management. The base rate for MSW collection is $2.89 per household and the base rate for recyclable material collection is $2.20 per household. This rate is paid to the hauler for all households served regardless of container size. Per the contract, these rates are increased on an annual basis by 75% of the Consumer Price Index (CPI) increase for the previous 12 months. Assuming an average 3% per year CPI increase, this equals $3.16 for MSW and $2.40 for recycling updated to 2008. The City pays for disposal directly. Waste Management does not pay the disposal bill.

The rate paid to the hauler is significantly less than the rate residents pay to the City. Residents are charged $11.30 for the 35 gallon service and $12.65 for the 64 gallon service. The rates include the cost for MSW and recyclable material collection. Residents pay for recycling even if they do not participate in the service. As an incentive for residents to recycle, a prize ($100.00 in Mankato Area Chamber of Commerce "Chamber Bucks") is offered on a monthly basis. The recipient of the prize is drawn randomly from the group of residents that have recycled that month. This prize is provided by the hauler as outlined in the contract.

Garbage that does not fit in the containers may be placed in 30 gallons bags next to the container. Each additional bag must be labeled with a tag that can be purchased at the local grocery stores for $2.00. These tags are supplied by the hauler. The $2.00 covers the cost for disposal of the extra MSW, $1.00 goes to the hauler and $1.00 goes to the City. The hauler receives the full amount for the purchase of these bags initially and then pays the City their portion on a monthly basis.

Residents must contact Waste Management to arrange pickup of bulky waste. In this case, the hauler sends the resident a bill for these additional items. The base rate for both levels of service includes collection of leaves during the fall and holiday tree recycling. The hauler will also collect additional yard waste that is placed in 30 gallon bags sold by the hauler. Each bag costs $0.75.

The City also hosts a spring clean-up event (first four Saturdays in May) for residents to bring electronics to the public works building. The costs associated with this event are included in the base rate. Residents may also place appliances for curbside collection at no additional charge during the entire month of May. Residents must contact the public works department to participate in the appliance collection.

Some additional services are included in the contract at no additional charge to the City. The cost to the hauler for these services are actually likely covered in the base rate charged to residents for their collection service. In Mankato's contract, all the City buildings that have either 35 or 64 gallon containers are serviced for no additional charge. In addition, the hauler is required to provide information to residents about their service options and the day of collection. The hauler is also required to provide at least one recycling seminar per school year at the City schools.

Minneapolis

Residents may choose from two levels of service including a 22 gallon service or a 94 gallon service. Both levels of service include curbside collection of MSW, recyclable materials, bulky waste (up to two large burnable items each week and up to two metal items/appliances every other week) and seasonal collection of yard waste. Residents may also dispose of up to two additional boxed, bundled or bagged materials outside of their cart. In addition, residents are provided six vouchers per year to drop off additional materials at the Minneapolis Transfer Station and two vouchers per year to drop off tires. This City also has drop-off locations to bring yard waste during the off-season for a fee.

Minneapolis charges residents a base fee of $23.00 per month for MSW, recyclable materials, bulky waste and yard waste collection. To distinguish between the two service levels, an additional fee of $4.00 per month is charged for the 94 gallon container and $2.00 per month is charged for the 22 gallon container. These fees cover the disposal costs.

Residents who recycle are issued a $7.00 credit to their utility bill each month. Those who do not recycle do not benefit from this credit. In addition, there is a Hennepin County fee applied to each bill to cover costs for research, program development and other environmental services. The fee is a percentage (9%) of the amount the waste generator is billed by their hauler. The final charge included on the bill is Minnesota state tax (9.75%).

As with the other organized cities, the rate paid to the hauler is less than the rate residents pay to the City. In the new contract with MRI, the city pays MRI $10.49 per household per month. For that fixed price per month, MRI collects MSW, recyclables, bulky wastes, yard waste, plus additional waste outside the cart. The City retains the total amount less the taxes ($18.00 for the 22 gallon service and $20.00 for the 94 gallon service – if residents recycle) from households that are serviced by City crews. The City funds all the carts, education, disposal tipping fees, HHW, administration, billing, pilot projects and even alley snow plowing and graffiti removal with the remaining funds.

St. Cloud

St. Cloud utilizes a volume based MSW system combined with recycling. Customers who subscribe to the bag service for MSW collection must purchase "City" bags. These 30 gallon

bags are green in color and cost $2.00 each (sold in quantities of 10 at local stores). Under this option residents only pay for the MSW placed at the curb. Residents are also charged a recycling/pass by fee of $6.95 per month their utility bill (which is billed on a bi-monthly basis).

The 90 gallon MSW cart option costs residents $33.45 per month which is billed on their bi-monthly utility bill. This amount includes the $6.95 recycling/pass by fee.

Seasonal yard waste collection services are also available to City collection customers. Residents must place yard waste in 30 gallon clear plastic "City" bags for curbside collection. Clear yard waste bags may be purchased (10 for $10.00) at local stores. Seasonal curbside collection of yard waste is on Mondays between mid-April and mid-November. Holiday tree collection occurs in January and requires one clear yard waste bag to be attached to the tree. Customers may contact the public works department to arrange curbside collection of brush for an additional cost.

Residents may also utilize the City's self-haul compost site. To bring materials to the compost site, residents must purchase an annual self-haul permit for $20.00. This permit allows the residents to self haul unlimited amounts of yard waste to the compost site. Permit holders may take composted soil and wood chips from the site free of charge for personal use.

Special pickups for disposal of bulky items such as furniture, mattresses, box springs, carpeting, lumber, etc., is available to all City MSW and recycling collection customers. These pickups will be scheduled on the customer's MSW collection days. Customers must call at least one day in advance to schedule a pickup. There is no limit on number of collections a resident may request. There is a minimum charge of $20.00 for up to two cubic yards of material. Additional materials will be charged $10.00 per cubic yard. These additional charges will be reflected on a resident's bi-monthly utility bill.

Stillwater

Waste Management is responsible for billing residents for their MSW and recyclable material collections services. It appears from the City's contract and the City's website that Waste Management retains all the monies charged to residents for service with the exception of the Minnesota residential solid waste tax and the County Environmental Charge.

Additional waste outside of a resident's service level will be collected for a fee of $1.50 for each additional 30 gallon bag. Waste Management provides MSW containers for all residents.

All service levels also include appliance, bulky item and seasonal yard waste curbside collection for no additional cost. Residents may also place a reasonable amount of electronics for curbside collection free of charge. After the reasonable number has been met, the hauler may bill the resident directly for any additional electronic collection. The City also hosts an annual Household Hazardous Waste day when residents may bring a reasonable amount of electronics for disposal free of charge.

Some additional services are included in the contract at no additional cost to the City. The cost to the hauler for these services are actually likely covered in the base rate charged to residents for

their collection service. In Stillwater's contract, all the City buildings, parks, and street cans are serviced for no additional charge

A recycling subsidy amount is negotiated on an annual basis between the City and the hauler depending on the amount of grant money the City receives from Washington County Municipal Curbside Recycling and Waste Reduction Grant program. The hauler will invoice the City on a quarterly basis for any recycling subsidy refunds, if applicable.

4.6 End Facilities/Delivery Locations

Table 4-6 provides a summary of where MSW and recyclables are delivered from each City and the data available on the annual tonnages.

Table 4-6 Delivery Locations and Tonnages

City	MSW Delivery Destination(s)	Tonnages	Recyclables Delivery Destination(s)	Tonnages
Duluth	Haulers decide - WLSSD Transfer Station, Landfill – Superior, Wisconsin	Haulers report tonnages to WLSSD – scale weights	Haulers decide	Do not require collectors to report tonnages
Eagan	Haulers decide – Burnsville Landfill, Pine Bend Landfill	22,730[1]	Haulers decide – MRFs owned by WM, Allied, Tennis	5,658[1]
Rochester	Olmsted County Landfill, Olmsted Waste-to-Energy	County – scale weights	Haulers decide - Olmsted County Recycling Center Plus (self haulers)	Do not require collectors to report tonnages
Woodbury	Haulers decide – RRT – Newport, Pine Bend Landfill, Seven Mile Creek Landfill	Do not require haulers to report tonnages	Haulers decide – MRFs owned by WM, Allied, Tennis	5,948[2]
St. Paul	Haulers decide - RRT – Newport, Veolia Transfer Station to Seven Mile Creek Landfill – Allied Landfills	Not provided	Eureka Recycling MRF, St. Paul	22,049[2]
Blaine	RRT Elk River	16,930[2]	WM Single stream MRF in 2008	4,906[2]
Mankato	MWPC Transfer Station to RRT – Newport, MN	6,852	WM MRF in Mankato, Blue Earth County Recycling Center	1,960
Minneapolis	HERC, Burnsville Landfill	105,711[2]	Allied MRF in Minneapolis	21,598[2]
St. Cloud	Waste Management Transfer Station to Elk River Landfill or RRT – Elk River	8,117[2] Haulers report tonnages to Tri-County Solid Waste.	Python's MRF of St. Cloud	3,692[2] Do not require collectors to report tonnages
Stillwater	RRT – Newport	Not provided	WM single-stream MRF in Minneapolis	1,231[3]

[1] Data from Dakota County.
[2] Data from 2007.
[3] Data to-date for 2008.

4.6.1 Open System Cities

Duluth
Disposal locations for the collected residential MSW and recyclable materials are determined by each hauler. Most haulers bring residential MSW to WLSSD Transfer Station which in turn delivers material to a landfill located in Superior, Wisconsin.

Eagan
Disposal locations for the collected residential MSW and recyclable materials are determined by each hauler. Tonnages for both MSW and recyclable materials are required to be reported directly to Dakota County.

Rochester
Residential haulers in Rochester dispose of collected MSW material at either Olmsted County Landfill or Olmsted WTE. Recyclable materials are processed by haulers. Olmsted County records tonnage information at their facilities by hauler, not by City of origin.

Woodbury
Most of the residential haulers in the City bring MSW to the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Newport. Several haulers have contracts with the County to bring waste to this facility. Some haulers do not have an "All Waste" contract and bring a portion of the residential waste they collect to Allied Waste Service's Pine Bend Landfill (in Minnesota) or Veolia's Seven Mile Creek Landfill (in Wisconsin) via transfer stations.

Recyclable materials are processed at hauler owned facilities.

St. Paul
Most of the residential haulers in the City bring MSW to the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Newport. Several haulers have contracts with the County to bring waste to this facility. Some haulers do not have an "all-waste" contract and bring a portion of the residential waste they collect to Allied Waste Service's Pine Bend Landfill (in Minnesota) or Veolia's Seven Mile Creek Landfill (in Wisconsin) via transfer stations.

Recyclable materials are processed at Eureka Recycling's Material Recovery Facility (MRF).

4.6.2 Organized System Cities

Blaine
All residential MSW collected in Blaine is disposed of at RRT Resource Recovery facility in Elk River. Processing of recyclable materials in 2008 was conducted at the Waste Management site in Minneapolis.

Mankato
Residential MSW is delivered to the Minnesota Waste Processing Corporation transfer station located in Mankato where it is hauled to the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Newport. Recycling is processed at the Blue Earth County Recycling Center. Mankato (currently has dual sort recycling) is interested in switching to single sort recycling. However, the City will need to wait until the contract to bring recyclable materials to the County Recycling Center has expired

because the facility is not currently equipped to handle single stream. The in-depth survey respondent thought it would be easier if the entire County implemented single sort recycling program so the proper operational changes can be made at the County Recycling Center in order to accommodate single sort recycling.

Minneapolis
All acceptable MSW goes to the HERC in Minneapolis. Items that cannot be disposed of there (e.g. bulky items) go to the Burnsville Landfill. All recyclable material collected by MRI and City staff goes to Allied Waste Service's MRF in Minneapolis.

St. Cloud
All MSW collected is transported to a Waste Managements transfer station (located at 650 Highway 10 North, in St Cloud) prior to being disposed of at the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Elk River or the Elk River Landfill.

All recyclable materials are processed of at Python's MRF of St. Cloud (through 2008).

Stillwater
The City's contract with Waste Management requires the hauler to collect solid waste data and report it to the City when requested. In addition the hauler must submit copies of solid waste reports that are submitted to Washington County to the City when requested. The hauler is required to collect recyclable material data and report it to the City on a quarterly basis.

Residential MSW is disposed of at the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Newport. Residential recyclable materials are processed at the Waste Management single-stream MRF in Minneapolis.

4.7 Waste Assurance

The cities of Eagan, Duluth, St. Paul, and Woodbury do not have any "waste assurance" mechanisms in place. The haulers operating in those cities make the decision on where MSW is delivered. There are several haulers operating in St. Paul and Woodbury that have waste delivery agreements to deliver MSW to the RRT Newport Resource Recovery facility. Most of them have signed agreements to deliver all the MSW they collect in Ramsey and Washington Counties to the RRT Resource Recovery in Newport, thus providing a form of contractual waste assurance (at least for the contract term). These include:

- Gene's Disposal
- Highland Sanitation
- Horrigan Hauling
- Ken Berquist & Sons
- KO Sanitation
- Krupenny & Son, Inc.
- Logans
- Pete's Rubbish Hauling
- R&M Sanitation
- Tony Mudek Sanitation
- Triangle Rubbish
- Waste Management

Some haulers operating in these two cities deliver a portion of the wastes they collect to the RRT Resource Recovery facility in Newport and the rest to other locations. These haulers include:

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Red Arrow
- Veolia

The city of Rochester is located in Olmsted County who has a long history of waste assurance. Olmsted County constructed a WTE facility in the mid 1980's and utilized a designation ordinance to control the flow of waste to their facility. They currently have contracts with all the haulers to deliver MSW to the WTE facility. The contracts were put in place between Olmsted County in lieu of the County districting the County and developing single hauler contracts for collection in each of the districts.

The cities of Blaine, Mankato, Minneapolis, St. Cloud and Stillwater are located in counties that have contracts with WTE facilities. Each of the cities is required under the Public Entities Law to follow their respective county solid waste management plan. Each of the counties (Anoka, Blue Earth, Hennepin, Stearns and Washington) has solid waste management plans that call for processing MSW at resource recovery facilities. The cities of Blaine, Mankato and Stillwater have clauses in their respective collection contracts requiring delivery of MSW to the county designated facilities. The cities of Minneapolis and St. Cloud have municipal crews that deliver to the appropriate facilities (the Minneapolis contract with MRI covers the delivery location).

4.8 Attempts to Organize

The five organized cities all have a long history with their organized systems. Attempts to organize were noted in some of the five open cities.

St. Paul

The city of St. Paul has always had an open hauling system, even during the period 1970 to 1980, when the City actually provided trash hauling service in competition with private haulers. There have been several attempts to convert to an organized system over the years. Recycling collection is organized under a contract with Eureka Recycling. Nevertheless, the City continues to have an open system for garbage.

To provide some historical perspective on the topics and past activities, there are five documents from the history of organized collection discussions included in Appendix G. The documents span from approximately 1980 to 1990 and provide a cross section of the history of the discussion of open versus organized collection in St. Paul. Many of the issues of discussion and contention were the same back then as they continue today (choice, traffic, cost, etc.).

There have been additional efforts to organize collection conducted at the District Council level in St. Paul. Over the past two decades, there have been isolated but notable examples of individual citizens attempting to "organize" their neighbors into using the same trash hauler on each block or group of blocks. This form of organized collection is generally still based on the authority and choice of individual home owners to contract with their own hauler, but there is a

volunteer neighbor who leads the "grass roots" initiative to encourage all households on a block to select the same hauler. Often, these volunteer, citizen – based initiatives would receive communications and other unofficial support from the neighborhood community planning councils.

A complete record of all such citizen – based initiatives is not known to be available. However, based on recent articles in the daily and neighborhood monthly newspapers, and personal communications, the following list of grass-roots, organized collection systems have been recorded (in reverse chronological order):

- Saint Anthony Park neighborhood (September 2008)
- Highland Park neighborhood (June 2008)
- East Side neighborhood (June 2008)
  (Note: "Same collection day" plan, not necessarily organized collection with one hauler.)
- St. Clair / Macalester / Berkeley / Davern alleys within the Macalester-Groveland neighborhood
- Montrose – Mount Curve in the Mac – Groveland Neighborhood (May 2007)
- Macalester-Groveland neighborhood (January 2007)
- Three blocks in between and near Princeton / Sargent Avenues & Kenneth / Prior Streets in the Macalester-Groveland neighborhood (December 2006)
- Summit Hill area and the Hamline – Midway Community (about 2006)
- Macalester-Groveland's "Tangletown" area (early 1980's)
- Southwest Area District Council (late 1970's and early 1980's)
  (Note: Now the Highland and Macalester-Groveland neighborhoods)

Although the above list includes ten groups of blocks in various neighborhoods, these represent a relatively small portion of St. Paul.

One recent organizing meeting coordinated by Saint Anthony Park District 12 Community Council featured Todd Seabury-Kolod as the guest speaker. Mr. Seabury-Kolod has taken on this volunteer role as local neighborhood guest speaker and organizing advisor to other St. Paul neighborhoods and citizens interested in organizing their trash systems on their own blocks. The open discussion at the meeting, and review of news media articles, resulted in the following list of advantages for organized collection by citizen – based action:

- Demonstrates that citizens can make a positive change. Builds confidence in citizen – based action. The block-by-block level of organizing is a manageable geographic and political area to accomplish change to affect house-by-house decisions.
- Provides a project for neighbors to interact with each other on a one-on-one basis as the organizer works to rally households to switch to the selected hauler.
- Environmental improvements such as reduced air and noise pollution.
- Reduced road and alley pavement impacts.

- Potential “block rate” discounts.
- Residents learn more about the potential to negotiate hauling rates.
- Improved recycling rates and recovery.
- Encourages households to look again at the level of solid waste collection service (i.e., size of cart at 38, 65 or 95 gallons).
- Encourages households to look at shared solid waste and yard waste collection services.
- Improved safety (i.e., on the average, trucks that stop at every house drive slower that trucks that have only a few stops on each block).
- If it is preferred by the residents, their block can help promote business with the smaller, local hauling companies.
- Citizen – based organizing helps keep City and County government out of the decision making process.
- Organizing residential collection by citizens could lead to similar organizing of commercial collection by small businesses.
- Organized collection provides more accountability of which residents have service and therefore may allow the City to more readily monitor illegal dumping. With open hauling, the City can’t track which property owners are failing to sign up for private collection.

The meeting also resulted in listing the following disadvantages to organizing trash collection n this manner:

- Takes some of the flexibility and freedom to switch haulers away from the individual homeowner. The “block” must now make a collective decision to switch. Therefore, the inertia is in favor of the incumbent hauler and may not respond as readily to service requests.
- The organizing effort can be time intensive for citizen volunteers, especially the leader.
- An “advisory board” of neighbors may be needed to help direct decisions of the block leader.
- If the smaller, local haulers are preferred, they may have less fleet and staff resources. Smaller haulers will have less capital to re-invest.
- If the smaller, local haulers are preferred, they may not always have the cheapest rates.
- The sustainability of the organized trash hauling by block is dependent on citizen volunteer efforts which may ebb and flow.
- If the block – selected hauling firm is acquired by another company, the block may not have any recourse and the organizing effort may need to be repeated.

The news articles covering the citizen – based initiatives provide some of the commentary from neighborhood, city / county officials, and private hauler associations. The reporters stated that there are 55 licensed trash haulers in St. Paul, and 21 serve residential customers according to the Public Works Department. City and County officials that have had direct experience with attempts to organize open hauling communities stated that this kind of block activism, rather

than regulation, may be the best way to change hauling practices. Past attempts to organize trash collection in St. Paul and Ramsey County usually became a volatile, political issue.

- "Any attempt to legislate garbage collection typically erupts into a war among government, the industry and homeowners who cherish their right to hire and fire their own haulers."

- "…Just a few years ago, several thousand homeowners mailed postcards to Ramsey and Washington Counties fighting a proposal to pursue public trash collection. Industry groups coordinated the campaign."

- "The industry will fiercely fight it, and the communities get caught in the middle."

The solid waste hauling industry has collectively and individually opposed city and county efforts to organize open hauling communities. But a representative of the National Solid Waste Management Association (NSWMA) has stated that they do not oppose any approach to choosing a single hauler, as long as the movement is voluntary and organized by individuals.

Additional information can be accessed from the Saint Anthony Park Community Council web page: http://www.sapcc.org/:

> "Interested in Organizing Your Block to Use a Single Hauler?
>
> "If you read the Bugle article about Mary Hamel organizing her block and would like to know more, you can read the packet of information that was distributed at our Single Hauler Workshop."

Rochester
County officials have considered and rejected organized collection due to public pressure.

Woodbury
The County raised the issue a few years ago, prompting a vigorous hauler campaign to customers about government taking away their "choice". Council received hundreds of calls, emails, etc. from citizens opposing change. As a result, Council has not wished to raise the issue again. The City noted they "Wish we could go back in time and change how our system was originally set up. Especially with recycling, having one program/provider for the entire City would certainly help with outreach and education."

4.9 Green House Gas

Identifying and analyzing overlapping collection service areas in open systems along with the associated miles traveled and fuel consumed that contributes to GHG emissions was an important part of this study.

Fuel consumption data for collection operations was necessary to determine GHG emissions and any projected reductions. For this project, basing GHG emission solely on miles per gallon rate for collection vehicles would not accurately portray emissions. Projected efficiencies, specifically fuel consumption gained through organized collection must be calculated using two key factors – fuel consumption while driving between stops and deadheading (under power) and

fuel consumption while idling (loading materials). These two consumption values combined provide the fuel use for collection services while actually on a collection route.

To develop accurate estimates of existing fuel use in the various open cities, field work was conducted to gather route data. The data collected for haulers in each in-depth open city include a sample of route miles driven, total time on route which is divided into two portions, driving time and loading time. Data was also collected on the total number of households served and total households driven past during the field sample.

With fuel consumption averages and the above mentioned data, one can determine the amount of fuel used per household collected. As the percentage of the number of households collected increases, there is greater efficiency in collection and less drive by time. This translates into fuel savings and reduces GHG emissions associated with collection of waste/recyclables per household. With the data collected from field work along with market share data research, Foth determined the relative GHG emissions for existing, open collection systems versus an organized collection system.

4.9.1 Background

Private hauling companies and municipal hauling organizations keep track of overall fuel consumption as part of the management of operations. Fuel costs are a significant portion of operating costs and somewhat manageable in nature. Haulers have routing software to show the shortest distances necessary to collect waste/recyclables from customers and/or the institutional memory of the organization and route workers to do the same.

In order to show differences in fuel consumption rates, the function of driving to perform collections (field collection activities) must be differentiated from the driving to and from the route and driving to disposal facilities (general driving). This differentiation between driving activities must be done to account for the fuel use when collection vehicles are on route (with idling) versus general driving.

Research as part of this analysis revealed that the hauling companies and municipal hauling organizations observed were not able to quantify their fuel use differentiated by consumption between field collection activities and general driving. This report concentrates on differences in fuel consumption that exist for the field collection activities of haulers who service only a portion of the households in any area versus the field collection activities of haulers servicing all households.

It is important to understand that there is one constant in providing collection services; a vehicle driven at a minimum, from house to house and the vehicle will stop for a brief period of time at every household serviced to perform the loading operation. For purposes of this report, the data for driving between households is referred to as “drive data” and the data for the period stopped and emptying containers is referred to as the “loading data.” This analysis demonstrates the measurable difference in providing those services to every household versus serving something less than every household. The data is provided in a relational form.

Trying to calculate or report the exact fuel consumption rates for the multitude of actual field conditions and vehicles that occur in the in-depth cities is difficult. Collection vehicles used by

the solid waste industry in Minnesota come in a multitude of configurations including manual loading versus automated loading, single axle to tandems with tag axles, gasoline and diesel, old and new, etc. It is beyond the scope of this report to determine efficiencies (fuel consumption) in a side by side comparison considering the multitude of variables that exist in the industry. Therefore the data presented in this report is blind to the vehicle variables but concentrates on comparing efficiencies on a relative fuel consumption basis.

Driving distance between households serviced (stops) varies to some degree by block, development, neighborhood and city. To account for this variability, averages were determined and are utilized throughout this report. The data collected demonstrate there are substantial differences in the various areas of the cities' makeup and thus justifies the averaging methodology. The data also shows the differences in market shares by areas within those communities and the associated relational collection efficiency factors.

4.9.2 Establishing the Field Trial Data

In order to develop a standardized data set that eliminates the variability of pieces of equipment used in the industry, a standard fuel economy factor was created. The base line data for this report was established by actual field test results. A 20 cubic yard, tandem axle, packer collection vehicle was used to replicate actual field collection activities and collect fuel economy information. This vehicle was equipped with an engine management system capable of monitoring and reporting the following parameters:

- Fuel consumption with accuracy of 0.01 gallons;
- Time; and
- Number of occasions of brake use.

The engine management system of the vehicle was set to zero and a specific set of field conditions were tested. The vehicle was driven a set distance, brought to a complete stop and immediately driven that distance again. This process was repeated at selected intervals for distances from 1.6 to 3.7 miles.

After a period of time driving a specific distance interval, the engine management system data was collected and logged. This process was repeated at all of the specified distances and the data was collected. The different distance increments measured were 100, 220, 330, 500, and 660 feet. These incrementally increasing distances are necessary to demonstrate the variability of collection logistics that exist in the in-depth cities. The distances chosen and field trials were intentionally selected and conducted before the field observations in the in-depth cities began. Merely estimating the property widths that exist in urban Minnesota cities fails to account for the necessary extraneous driving required to accomplish driving by each and every household in any given community. There are cross streets present, and occasionally a minimal amount of backtracking to pass each household on the loader side of the vehicle. It was assumed before the study that the minimum distance would likely be near 100 feet. The balance of the distances used as the basis, were derived assuming that the relativity of the actual field trials would reveal distances significantly greater and therefore the increments are not exactly lineal.

In order to account for the fuel consumption for the loading operation, the fuel consumption data was obtained by measuring the vehicle fuel consumption rate of the same vehicle used for the

field trial at idle. For this report, it is assumed that all collection vehicles are outfitted with automated lifting devices that are designed to be operated with the engine at idle (most common operation). Again, the engine management system was reset to zero. The vehicle was stopped with the engine running at idle with the power-takeoff engaged for 30 minutes. After this time period, the engine data was collected. This idle fuel consumption rate was measured in 0.01 gallons per hour and ultimately converted into ounces of fuel consumed per stop. Table 4-7 shows the results of the field trials.

Table 4-7 Field Trial Fuel Consumption Data

Distance increment driven (feet)	Total distance driven during trial (miles)	Total fuel consumed during trial (gallons)	Total fuel consumed during trial (ounces)	Number of increments driven in trial	Fuel consumed per driven increment (ounces)	Fuel consumption at idle per stop (ounces)[1]	Total fuel consumed per increment, driving and loading (ounces)
100	3.7	1.76	225	195	1.16	0.53	1.69
220	1.8	1.1	141	43	3.27	0.53	3.81
330	1.9	1.0	128	30	4.27	0.53	4.80
500	3.2	1.4	179	34	5.27	0.53	5.80
660	2.5	0.9	115	20	5.76	0.53	6.29

[1] Observed average time spent loading at each serviced household was measured at 15 seconds. Trial vehicle was stopped with power takeoff engaged with the engine at idle for 30 minutes. Fuel consumed during these 30 minutes was 0.5 gallons or 64 ounces. A fuel consumption rate of 64 ounces per 30 minutes = 0.53 ounces per 15 seconds.

Figure 4-1 Field Trial Fuel Consumption shows the ounces of fuel consumed per stop for the different increments (distances between stops). A vehicle driving 100 feet between stops consumes fuel at a rate of 1.16 ounces per interval (per stop). To account for the fuel consumed while loading, 0.53 ounces of fuel consumed in the fifteen (15) seconds of time for loading was used. Fifteen seconds was the actual average observed time while monitoring the real time collections in the in-depth cities. Therefore the total fuel consumed for each serviced stop at 100 feet is calculated to be 1.69 ounces.

Figure 4-1 Field Trial Fuel Consumption

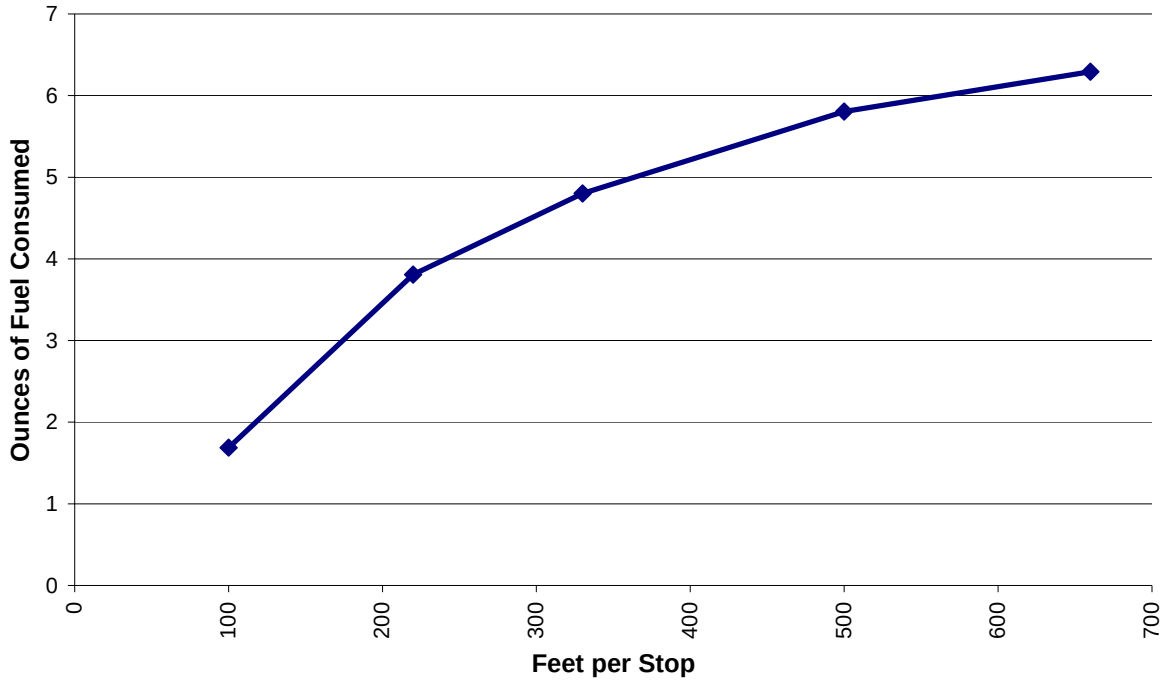
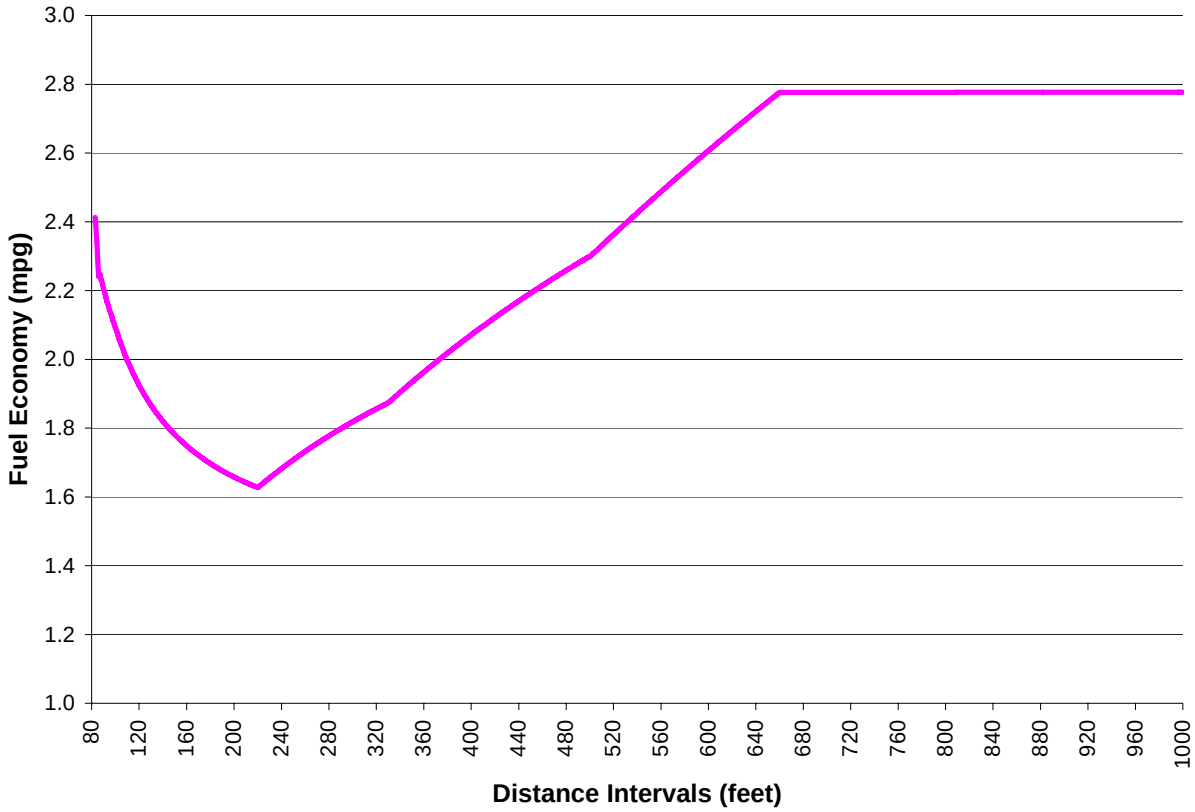


Figure 4-1 shows the total fuel consumption in ounces per stop at the various distance increments. As the distances increase, the amount of fuel consumed increases, however this increase is not linear. Due to the vehicle manufacturer's need to increase fuel economy, engine management systems have implemented "Puff Arresters." These Puff Arresters reduce the amount of fuel injected into the engine when first starting from a dead stop. This technology reduces the amount of fuel used, promotes more efficient combustion, increases fuel economy and eliminates the old puff of black smoke (excess carbon) emitted when first accelerating. This technology increases the fuel economy dramatically when traveling very short distances. Coincidentally, these short distances (close to the necessary distances between all households) lend itself to the optimum fuel efficiency for providing collection services. As the measured distance increments increase, this fuel efficiency is reduced. Figure 4-2 Fuel Economy Versus Distance below displays this trend.

Figure 4-2 Fuel Economy Versus Distance



Note that the fuel economy decreases as the distance increases until a distance of 220 feet are traveled. After 220 feet, the fuel economy increases. At 660 feet, the fuel economy is calculated to be 2.77 miles per gallon (mpg). For distances between households greater than 660 feet, the fuel consumption rate is assumed to be constant at 2.77 mpg. Driving conditions in urban settings require the vehicle to maintain a speed slow enough to assure safety to the public and requires stopping, turning corners and consideration for the ambient traffic at frequent intervals. Optimum fuel economies are not achieved under these conditions. Highway or freeway travel would afford better fuel economy, however for purposes of this report, the on route fuel consumption efficiencies have been calculated from the field trials. The focus of this analysis is on fuel consumption during actual collection activity, not driving from the truck base to the route or from the route to the disposal location.

4.9.3 Field Observations

A Foth representative visited the in-depth cities. After contacting the hauling companies that operate in these cities, the Foth representative met the drivers on their routes. Once contact with the hauler was made, the starting mileage was noted and the collection vehicle was followed through the collection areas. While monitoring the collection activities, total household counts and the number of those serviced were gathered. Whenever there was a change in the neighborhood/area or the truck left an area for another area of the city, the data collection process was repeated. After collecting the actual distances and household counts for a particular

area/community, comparisons were made to the field trial data. The field trial data sets are used throughout this report as the basis for comparisons and analysis.

Field observations conducted of haulers in the in-depth, open collection system cities showed city average distances driven per stop serviced ranging from 275 feet to 586 feet. The actual distance measured per household (all households that could have been serviced while the truck was driving by) ranged from 83 feet to 123 feet. The field observation data results are presented in Table 4-8 and Figure 4-3 below.

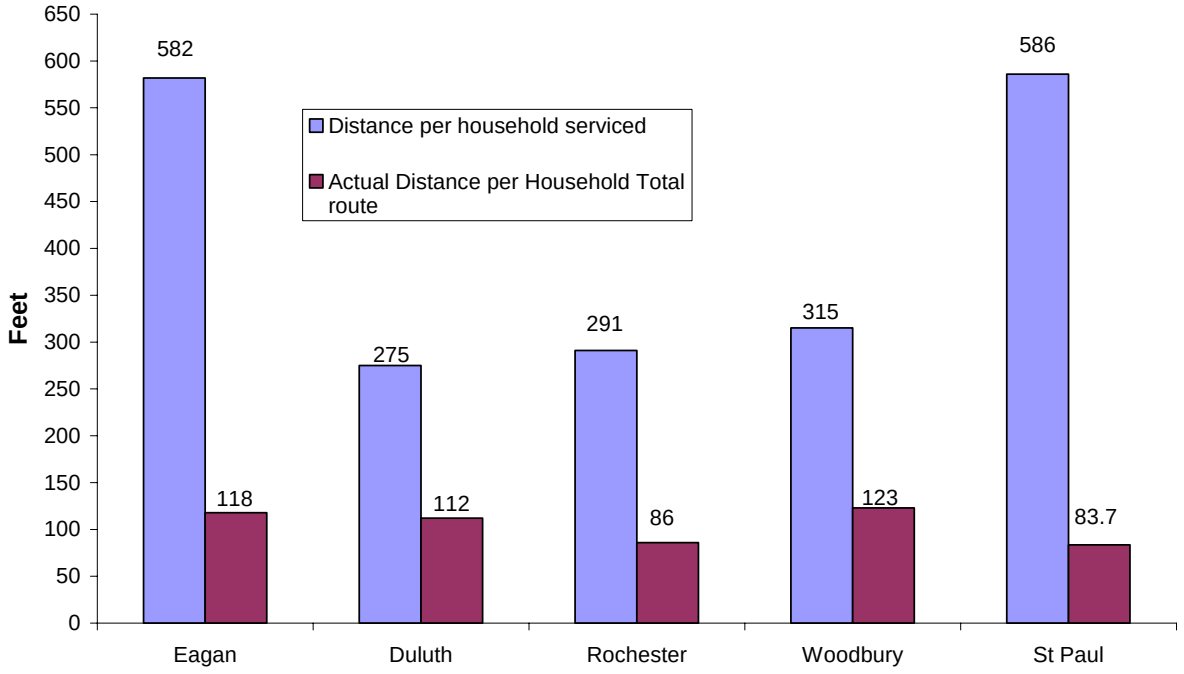
When the distance per serviced household is plotted against the actual distance per household, the varying degrees of relativity can be shown. Note that the distances per household within a given city are averages.

Table 4-8 Field Observations - Average Observed Distances between Serviced Households versus Average Actual Distance between Households

City	Distance per HH* serviced (feet)	Actual distance per HH total route (feet)
Eagan	582	118
Duluth	275	112
Rochester	291	86
Woodbury	315	123
St. Paul	586	83.7

* **HH = Households**

Figure 4-3 Field Observations - Average Observed Distances between Serviced Households versus Average Actual Distance between Households



4.9.4 MSW Collection Fuel Use

Eagan

During field observations in the city of Eagan, the average actual distance per household in Table 4-8 shows a distance of 118 feet. This was calculated using the ranges of actual distances by area within the city from 79 feet to 155 feet, averaging 118 feet. The distances the haulers actually drove during the field observation ranged from 129 feet to over 1,500 feet per household with and average observed distance of 582 feet (see Table 4-9). Comparing that to the field trial fuel consumption graph in Figure 4-4 below, it shows a fuel consumption rate per household of 2.01 ounces if serving households at the actual distances. In comparing the average observed distances in Table 4-8 for Eagan, 582 feet, the corresponding consumption on Figure 4-4 is 6.05 ounces per household. Dividing the actual consumption of 6.05 ounces by the ideal consumption of 2.01 equals a fuel consumption factor of 3.01. This fuel consumption factor demonstrates that 301% more fuel was consumed by servicing only the observed households in that community than what would have been consumed if every household were served by that vehicle as it drove by.

Figure 4-4 Fuel Consumption – City of Eagan

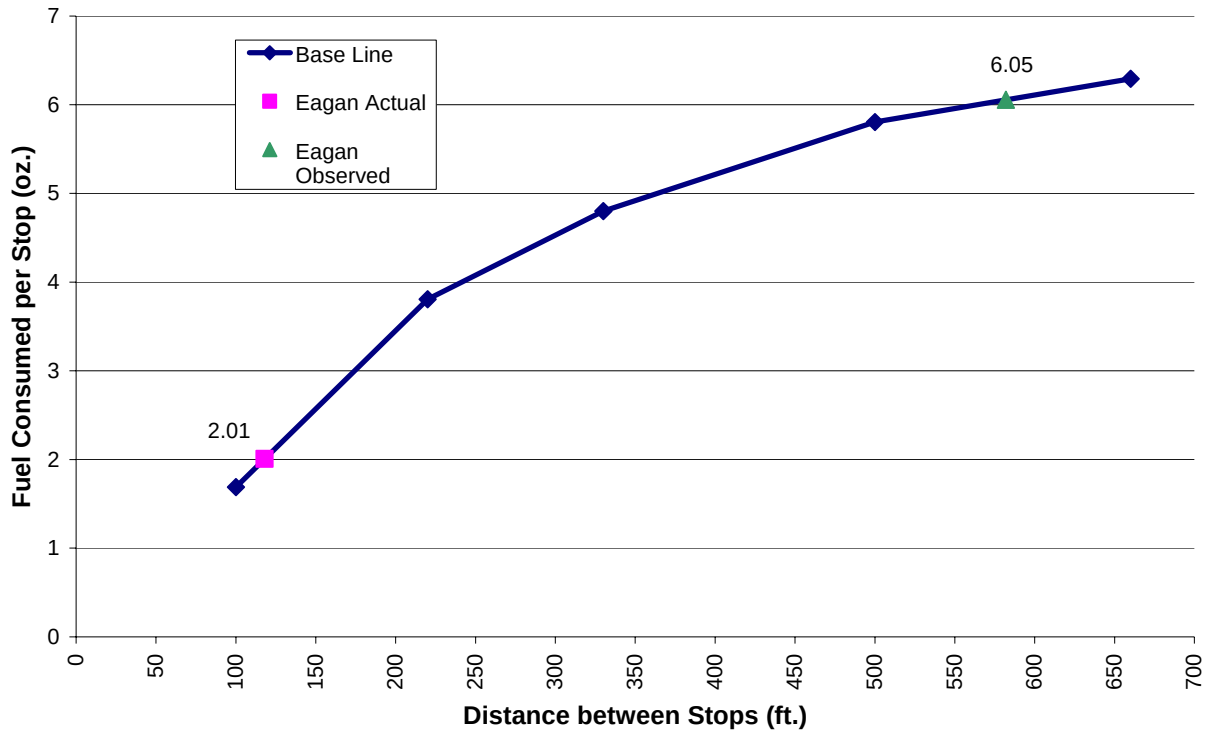


Table 4-9 Field Observation Data – City of Eagan

	Total distance driven on route (miles)	Number of HH serviced on route	Total number of HH on route	Percentage of HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH serviced (feet)
	2.7	12	92	13.0%	155.0	1,188.0
	1.3	53	87	60.9%	78.9	129.5
	0.9	3	31	9.7%	153.3	1,584.0
	5.6	32	273	11.7%	108.3	924.0
	3.3	25	135	18.5%	129.1	697.0
Total	13.8	125	618	20.2%	117.9	582.9

The city of Eagan has an open collection system with seven licensed haulers for residential service. Each hauler is required to report the number of residential accounts they service to Dakota County. This data allows the percentage of market share for each hauler to be estimated along with their actual number of stops. Using the data, along with the average distance between all households in Eagan, the average distance between stops can be estimated for each hauler,

based on their respective market shares. Using the field observation fuel consumption graph provides the estimated fuel use by each hauler to serve their market share.

The market share reported from Dakota County for the seven haulers serving Eagan is shown below.

- Hauler A – 18.4%
- Hauler B – 4.8%
- Hauler C – 8.1%
- Hauler D – 1.2%
- Hauler E – 0.1%
- Hauler F – 4.9%
- Hauler G – 62.5%

Utilizing the reported market shares for the licensed haulers, Table 4-10 – Eagan Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares shows the composite data for the city of Eagan. Because haulers with relatively small market shares may not need to drive past every household to serve their limited customers, haulers having market shares less than 10% were combined. This minimizes the effect haulers with small market shares have on the overall data.

The calculation to determine the necessary distances to provide services for that fraction of households is a linear equation based on the measured 118 feet between every household. If a hauler only services half the households, the requisite distance would be 236 feet, as you would skip every other household on average to service one. Understandably, only averages can be used here in that the exact sequence of households serviced is impossible to determine. Having the average distances per household with a corresponding fuel consumption rate per household and the exact number of households serviced, the total fuel use by hauler can be computed.

Table 4-10 Eagan Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons[1] per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	18.4%	3,182	118	641	6.24	19,859	155.2	8,068	2.54	
Haulers B,C,D,E & F	19.1%	3,304	118	618	6.16	20,350	159.0	8,267	2.50	
Hauler G	62.5%	10,810	118	189	3.26	35,241	275.3	14,316	1.32	
Total	100%	17,296				75,449	589.4	30,651	1.77	2.16
Organized	100%	17,296	118	118	2.01	34,765	271.6	14,123	0.82	1.00

[1]cons = consumption

On the last row of Table 4-10 is the calculation for having a single truck service every household in Eagan. The relational factor of fuel efficiency is 30,651 divided by 14,123, or 2.16. This means it takes 216% more fuel to service all of the households by several vehicles than would be necessary for a single vehicle to service all of the households. The difference over one year is calculated to be a savings of 16,528 gallons of fuel. This is lower than calculated from field observations because one hauler was reported to have a more significant market share (62.5%) than was observed in the actual Eagan field observations.

Duluth

In the city of Duluth, the average actual distance per household in Table 4-11 shows a distance of 112 feet. Comparing that to the field trial fuel consumption graph in Figure 4-5 below, it shows a fuel consumption rate per household of 1.9 ounces, if serving households at the actual distances. Table 4-11 provides the data from the field observations in Duluth. In comparing the averaged observed distances in Table 4-11 for Duluth, 275 feet, the corresponding consumption is 4.3 ounces per household, at averaged observed distances. By dividing the actual consumption of 4.3 ounces by the ideal consumption of 1.9 shows a consumption factor of 2.26. This consumption factor demonstrates that 226% more fuel was consumed by servicing only the observed households in Duluth than what would have been consumed if every household were serviced by that vehicle.

Figure 4-5 Fuel Consumption – City of Duluth

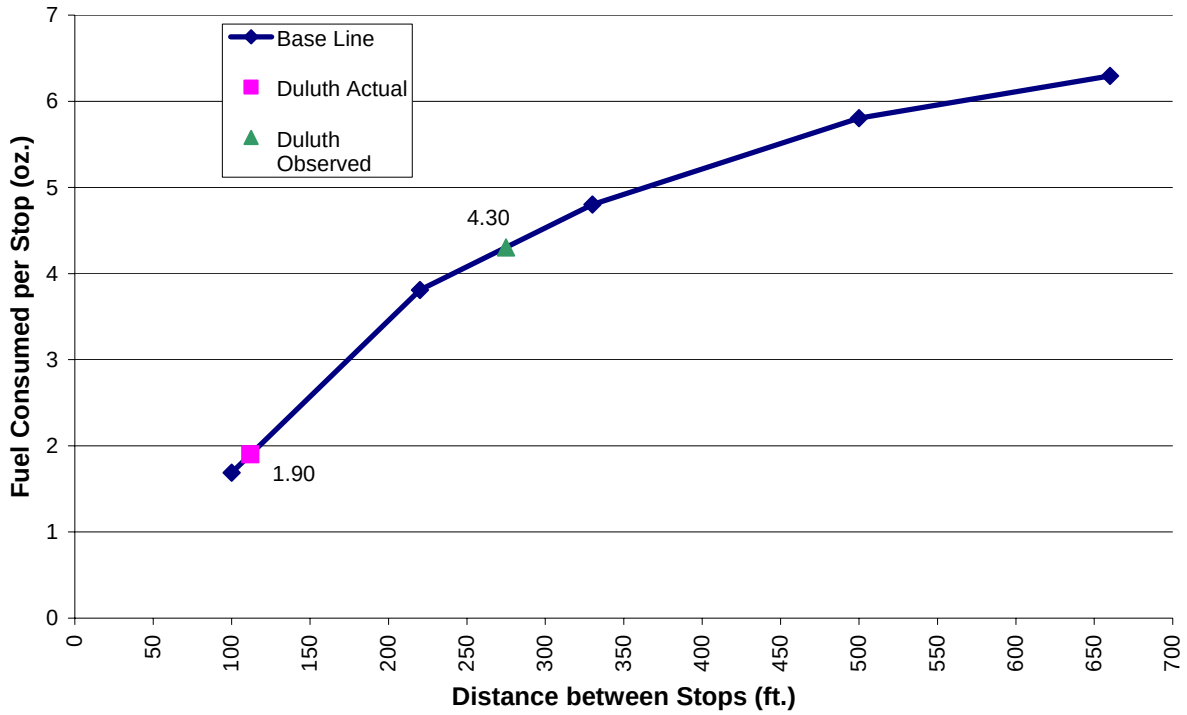


Table 4-11 Field Observation Data – City of Duluth

	Total distance driven on route (miles)	Number of HH serviced on route	Total number of HH on route	Percentage of HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH serviced (feet)
	7.1	179	390	45.9%	96.1	209.4
	8.2	76	344	22.1%	125.9	569.7
Subtotal	15.3	255	734	34.7%	110.1	316.8
Subtotal	5.2	138	228	60.5%	120.4	199.0
Total	20.5	393	962	40.9%	112.5	275.4

To develop an estimate of the hauler market shares in the city of Duluth, Foth worked with staff at the WLSSD using their records of MSW deliveries to their transfer station and hauler license data. Based on the WLSSD familiarity with the haulers, the following estimates of market share were developed:

- Hauler A – 34.62%
- Hauler B – 11.48%
- Hauler C – 47.99%
- Hauler D – 2.47%
- Hauler E – 2.35%
- Hauler F – 1.09%

Market share data calculations listed above are translated to respective market share of Duluth's 24,505 dwelling units in Table 4-12 below.

Table 4-12 Duluth Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares

	Market share[2]	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH serviced by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)[1]	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	34.6%	8,484	112	324	4.75	40,297	314.8	16,371	1.93	
Hauler B	11.5%	2,813	112	976	9.05	25,459	198.9	10,343	3.68	
Hauler D	48.0%	11,760	112	233	3.93	46,217	361.1	18,775	1.60	
All others[3]	5.9%	1,448	112	1,895	17.07	24,722	193.1	10,043	6.93	
Total	100%	24,505				136,695	1,067.9	55,532	2.27	2.94
Organized	100%	24,505	112	112	1.90	46,560	363.7	18,915	0.77	1.00

[1] Assumes the maximum fuel economy achieved after traveling 660 feet is approximately 2.77 MPG in city conditions.
[2] Market share calculated from overall tonnages delivered to WLSSD based on % residential rather than commercial.
[3] Those haulers with less than 10% were combined to avoid over estimating their fuel use.

The three haulers serving Duluth residential accounts with the largest market shares (>10%) are included separately. Because the reported/calculated market share of the three remaining haulers was so small, their count was combined into All Others. This minimizes the effect these haulers with small market shares have on the overall fuel use data because it is not known whether the dwelling unit's calculated for those small haulers are spread throughout the city or a small concentrated area. Even so, by calculating the fuel consumption of the combined smallest market share haulers, one can see that their consumption factor is substantially higher than any of the others.

The calculated fuel consumption of the haulers in total, for a year at 55,532 gallons far exceeds the 18,915 gallons that of a single vehicle servicing all dwelling units at the time they pass by (representing a fuel consumption factor of 2.94). This demonstrates that the existing system uses an estimated 294% more fuel than a potential organized system.

Rochester

In the city of Rochester, the actual distance per household in Table 4-13 shows a distance of 86 feet. Comparing that distance to the field trial fuel consumption graph in Figure 4-6 below, shows a fuel consumption rate per household of 1.46 ounces per household, at actual distances. In comparing the observed average distances in Table 4-13 for Rochester, 292 feet, the corresponding consumption on Figure 4-6 is 4.45 ounces per household. Dividing the actual consumption of 4.45 ounces by the ideal consumption of 1.46 equals a consumption factor of 3.04. This consumption factor demonstrates that 304% more fuel was consumed by servicing only their subscribed households in that community than what would have been consumed if every household were serviced by that vehicle.

Figure 4-6 Fuel Consumption – City of Rochester

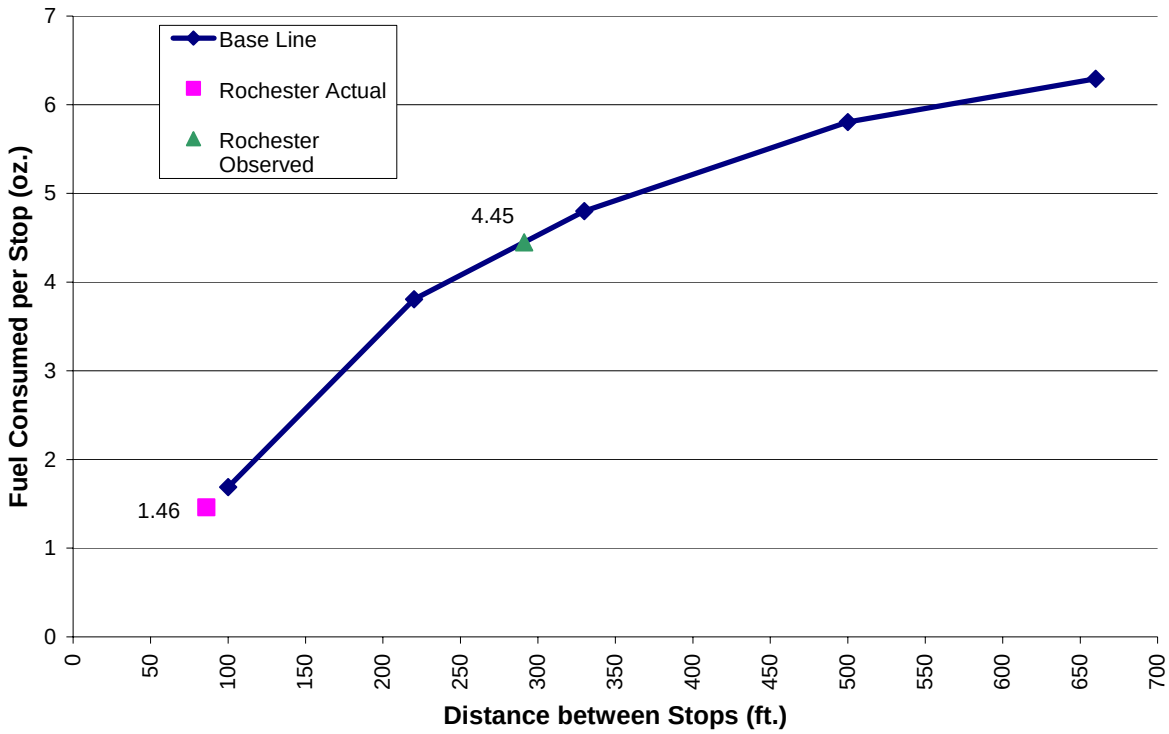


Table 4-13 Field Observation – City of Rochester

	Total distance driven on route (miles)	Number of HH serviced on route	Total number of HH on route	Percentage of HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH serviced (feet)
	6.3	150	425	35.3%	78.3	221.8
	6.3	130	425	30.6%	78.3	255.9
	6.3	40	425	9.4%	78.3	831.6
	6.3	105	425	24.7%	78.3	316.8
Subtotal	25.2	425	425	100%	78.3	313.1
Subtotal	6	140	328	42.7%	96.6	226.3
Total	12.3	565	753	75.0%	86.2	291.6

To estimate residential market share in the city of Rochester, the MPCA worked with staff at Olmsted County. Three hauling companies collect the vast majority of the residential accounts. The few accounts not collected by these haulers were thought to be inconsequential to these

calculations and the accounts were spread over the 3 largest haulers. The estimated residential market share for haulers in the city of Rochester is:

- Hauler A – 59.5%
- Hauler B – 31.4%
- Hauler C – 9.1%

The market share estimates are applied to the city of Rochester household data and average distance between households in Table 4-14 below.

Table 4-14 Rochester Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	59.5%	16,954	86	145	2.48	42,046	328.5	17,081	1.01	
Hauler B	31.4%	8,963	86	273	4.29	38,452	300.4	15,621	1.74	
Hauler C	9.1%	2,583	86	949	8.82	22,779	178.0	9,254	3.58	
Total	100%	28,500				103,277	806.9	41,956	1.47	2.50
Organized	100%	28,500	86	86	1.46	41,610	325.1	16,904	0.59	1.00

Table 4-14 shows that the composite fuel consumption factor in the city of Rochester is 2.50, which is 250% more fuel is estimated to be used than in an organized collection system. This is lower than calculated from field observations because one hauler was reported to have a more significant market share (59.5%) than was observed in the actual Rochester field observations.

Woodbury

In the city of Woodbury, the actual distance per household in Table 4-15 shows a distance of 123 feet. Comparing that distance to field trial fuel consumption graph in Figure 4-7 below, shows a fuel consumption rate per household of 2.09 ounces at actual average distances. In comparing the field observed distances in Table 4-16 for Woodbury, 316 feet, the corresponding consumption on Figure 4-7 is 4.66 ounces per household. By dividing the actual consumption of 4.66 ounces by the ideal consumption of 2.09 equals a consumption factor of 2.22. This fuel consumption factor demonstrates that 222% more fuel was consumed by servicing only their subscribed households in that community than what would have been consumed if every household were serviced by that vehicle.

Figure 4-7 Fuel Consumption – City of Woodbury

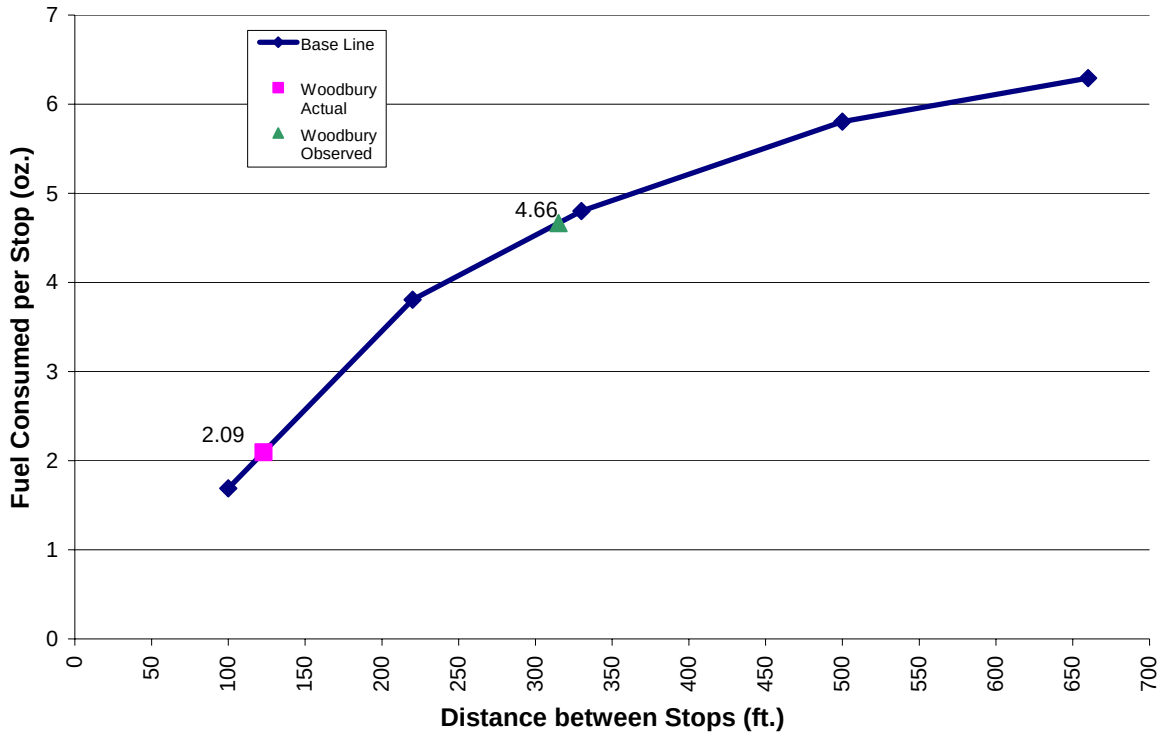


Table 4-15 Field Observation – City of Woodbury

	Total distance driven on route (miles)	Number of HH serviced on route	Total number of HH on route	Percentage of HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH serviced (feet)
	1.1	38	49	77.6%	118.5	152.8
	1.9	79	91	86.8%	110.2	127.0
	3.0	117	140	83.6%	113.1	135.4
Subtotal	6.0	234	280	83.6%	113.1	135.4
	10.3	101	420	24.1%	129.5	538.5
	5.8	127	275	46.2%	111.4	241.1
	3.7	27	175	15.4%	111.6	723.6
	5.3	31	185	16.8%	151.3	902.7
Subtotal	25.1	286	1,055	27.1%	125.6	463.4
Total	31.1	520	1,335	39.0%	123.0	315.8

Woodbury residents are required by ordinance to contract for garbage services. In that ordinance is a requirement that recycling services be provided by the licensed MSW hauler and that they report the number of dwelling units serviced. With this data their market share can be calculated.

Based upon the 2008 second quarter reports, market shares for different haulers are as follows:

- Hauler A – 13.1%
- Hauler B – 5.1%
- Hauler C – 4.5%
- Hauler D – 25.2%
- Hauler E – 24.4%
- Hauler F – 12.2%
- Hauler G – 15.5%

Knowing the market shares, number of households and distances between households, one can calculate an estimate of the fuel consumption for the entire city's solid waste collection services. In Table 4-16 the haulers are listed in order of market share from smallest to largest. Once again, haulers with less than a 10% market share were grouped together as Haulers B and C.

Table 4-16 Woodbury Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Haulers B & C[1]	9.6%	1,892	123	1,277	11.68	22,099	172.6	8,975	4.75	
Hauler F	12.2%	2,393	123	1,010	9.35	22,375	174.8	9,090	3.80	
Hauler A	13.1%	2,579	123	937	8.71	22,463	175.5	9,126	3.54	
Hauler G	15.5%	3,048	123	793	7.45	22,708	177.6	9,225	3.03	
Hauler E	24.4%	4,786	123	505	5.82	27,855	217.6	11,316	2.36	
Hauler D	25.2%	4,950	123	488	5.73	28,364	221.6	11,523	2.33	
Total	100%	19,648				145,862	1139.5	59,254	3.02	3.55
Organized	100%	19,648	123	123	2.09	41,064	320.8	16,682	0.85	1.00

[1] Haulers B & C combined due to small market shares.

Having the distances per household with a corresponding fuel consumption rate per household and the exact number of households serviced, the total fuel use by hauler can be computed. On the last row of data is the calculation for having a single truck service every household in Woodbury. The relational factor of fuel efficiency is 59,256 divided by 16,682, or 3.55. This means it takes 355% more fuel than would be necessary for a single vehicle.

St. Paul

St. Paul has an open collection system for its 65,746 households. With the numerous haulers involved in collection activities, there is substantial duplication of effort in providing services. Observations, due to the random scattering of serviced households combined with the absence of zoning collections (no one area is serviced on a particular day) made collecting field data difficult.

Due to the similarities in geography to the city of Minneapolis, analysis of the field data (distance per household) for the city of Minneapolis was utilized. Both cities have roughly the same ratio of alleys to street collections and the lot sizes are very similar. Minneapolis distances between households averaged 83.7 feet (calculated during field observations in Minneapolis). This distance was used to model St. Paul. Actual households serviced and non-serviced counts were gathered both by observing collections and by inventorying haulers by counting carts at collection points in the alleys. Table 4-17 below shows this data.

Table 4-17 Field Observation – City of St. Paul

	Total distance driven on route (miles)	Number of HH serviced on route[1]	Total number of HH on route	Percentage of HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)[2]	Distance per HH serviced (feet)
	4.12	33	260	12.7%	83.7	659.2
	4.12	29	260	11.2%	83.7	750.1
	4.12	79	260	30.4%	83.7	275.4
	4.12	30	260	11.5%	83.7	725.1
	4.12	30	260	11.5%	83.7	725.1
	4.12	22	260	8.5%	83.7	988.8
	4.12	37	260	14.2%	83.7	587.9
Total	4.12	260	260	100%	83.7	83.7

[1] Inventory by counting carts
[2] Distance assigned equals that of Minneapolis 83.7 feet

Ramsey County requires haulers to report the number of residential accounts serviced by hauler in each city in the County. Utilizing the reported residential account data for haulers in 2008 in St. Paul as reported to Foth by Ramsey County, the calculated market share for the haulers in St. Paul is as follows.

- Hauler A – 23.2%
- Hauler B – 10.7%
- Hauler C – 1.0%
- Hauler D – 1.0%
- Hauler E – 4.1%
- Hauler F – 7.2%
- Hauler G – 0.4%
- Hauler H – 6.9%
- Hauler I – 1.4%
- Hauler J – 1.0%
- Hauler K – 0.3%
- Hauler L – 0.4%
- Hauler M – 2.1%
- Hauler N – 1.2%
- Hauler O – 0.5%
- Hauler P – 0.5%
- Hauler Q – 0.4%
- Hauler R – 21.0%
- Hauler S – 16.5%

The total number of accounts reported by the haulers was 4,707 households less than the total of single family residences reported by the city of St. Paul. However, the City also reported that they have routinely assumed that approximately 10% of the households in St. Paul do not contract for services. This includes households that "self haul" their garbage and households that share service. Therefore, the difference between total households eligible and the total reported by the haulers is consistent with the history reported by the City.

When calculating the necessary distance a hauler must travel to service any household, the 4,707 households without service must be accounted. Therefore 87.3 feet multiplied by 4,707 households equals 410,921 feet. This distance must be apportioned to those receiving services. The total households reported at 65,746, minus 4,707 households that are not serviced, equals 61,039 households serviced. Dividing the distance of 410,921 feet by 61,039 households serviced, equals 6.7 feet per household. Adding this distance (6.7 feet) to the previously determined distance between households (83.7 feet) equals 90 feet (rounded).

Knowing the market shares, number of households and distances between households, one can estimate the fuel consumption for the entire city's solid waste collection services. In Table 4-18 the haulers are listed in order of market share from largest to smallest. Once again, haulers with less than a 10% market share were grouped together. Haulers E and F were grouped together resulting a combined 14.1%. The remaining 13 haulers were grouped together as All Others because the reported/calculated market share was so small. This minimizes the effects these haulers with small market shares have on the overall fuel consumption data because it is not known whether the dwelling units calculated for those small haulers are spread throughout the city or a small concentrated area.

The calculated consumption if each of the haulers collected their percentages of the entire city of 146,695 gallons provides an efficiency factor of 4.37. That is, the existing system uses 437% more fuel than an organized collection system is estimated to use.

Table 4-18 St. Paul Fuel Use Based on Estimated Market Shares

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)[1]	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	23.3%	14,215	90	386	5.13	72,923	569.7	29,625	2.08	
Hauler B	21.0%	12,832	90	428	5.38	69,036	539.3	28,046	2.19	
Hauler C	16.5%	10,059	90	546	5.94	59,750	466.8	24,274	2.41	
Hauler D	10.7%	6,537	90	840	7.87	51,446	401.9	20,900	3.20	
Haulers E & F	14.1%	8,619	90	637	6.22	53,610	418.8	21,779	2.53	
All Others	14.4%	8,777	90	626	6.19	54,330	424.5	22,071	2.51	
	100%	61,039				361,096	2,821	146,695	2.40	4.37
No Service		4,707								
Organized	100%	65,746	83.7	83.7	1.36	89,415	698.55	36,325	0.55	1.00

[1] There are 4,707 households that are not serviced in St. Paul. To determine the actual distance between total households, 4,707 was multiplied by 83.7 and divided by 61,039. This equals 6.4 additional feet per household. Therefore, the real distance per household equals 83.7 feet plus 6.4 feet whish is rounded to 90 feet.

4.9.5 Recycling Collection Fuel Use

Recycling collection efforts essentially are duplicates of MSW collection efforts. In some instances as with automated single-stream recycling collection, the vehicles involved are used for both collections. If the collection vehicle is dedicated to recycling collections only, with the load weights involved with recycling being less than garbage, the necessary horse power and torque requirements can be less than MSW vehicles.

Solid waste industry vehicles are all heavy duty in nature and their fuel consumptions are significant. Lowering the horse power and torque requirements of recycling collection vehicles 10-25% doesn't necessarily lower fuel consumption by a linear amount. As discussed earlier, this report addresses the relational nature of fuel consumption. Therefore the assumption for fuel economies will be the same for recycling collection activities as was used for MSW services.

As presented in the MSW collection portion of this section, the factors involved with distances between stops and the distances between households serviced will be presumed to be identical in that all communities require haulers to provide recycling services (except St. Paul who contracts with a single hauler for recycling collection). Although these services are provided, not every household will participate in every collection. This is also the case for the MSW collection activities. Without having the ability to determine setout rates for either service, the assumptions will be that every household sets out materials at every opportunity.

Eagan

In order to demonstrate the relationship of fuel consumption for the recycling collection services, the system in Eagan is displayed in two different ways. The current system has differing levels of collection frequencies not all of which were fully determined by the data collection process. The two tables for the city of Eagan display the data as though the entire city is collected on an every other week basis. Doing so tends to minimize the projected fuel use (i.e., provide a sort of "best case" for the existing system fuel use).

Table 4-19 models the existing Eagan recycling collection system based on all households collected every other week with a 15 second loading time per stop. The fuel consumption factor for this analysis shows that 216% more fuel is projected to be used in the existing system than in a projected organized system with every other week collection and 15 seconds loading time. The difference is solely attributable to the market share percentages of the existing system versus a 100% market share for an organized system with the same collection parameters**.**

Table 4-19 Eagan Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – 15 Second Stop

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	18.4%	3,182	118	641	6.24	19,859	155.2	4,034	1.27	
Hauler B,C,D,E,F	19.1%	3,304	118	618	6.16	20,350	159.0	4,134	1.25	
Hauler G	62.5%	10,810	118	189	3.26	35,241	275.3	7,158	0.66	
Total	100%	17,296				75,450	589.4	15,326	0.89	2.16
Organized	100%	17,296	118	118	2.01	34,765	271.6	7,062	0.41	1.00

Table 4-20 Eagan Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – 30 Second Stop

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	18.40%	3,182	118	641	6.77	21,545	168.3	4,376	1.38	
Hauler B,C,D,E,F	19.10%	3,304	118	618	6.69	22,101	172.1	4,489	1.36	
Hauler G	62.50%	10,810	118	189	3.79	40,970	320.7	8,322	0.77	
Total		17,296				84,616	661.1	17,188	0.99	2.42
Organized[1]	100%	17,296	118	118	2.01	34,765	271.6	7,062	0.41	1.00

[1] This organized system is based on automated every other week at 15 seconds per stop.

Table 4-20 shows the same system with a loading time 15 seconds longer that has 0.53 ounces of fuel added per stop. This additional time increases the corresponding fuel consumption factor to 242% more fuel used than a similar organized system.

It is apparent in the data that in either scenario, the open system is projected to use more than double the fuel of the organized system.

Duluth

A similar approach was used to analyze the recycling collection system in the city of Duluth The difference being that for the haulers in Duluth, WLSSD provided data on the haulers' collection methods (single stream versus dual stream) and the collection frequency (weekly or every other week).

Table 4-21 provides the analysis for the existing system in Duluth which includes some dual stream/collection on a weekly basis and some single stream/collection on an every other week basis. Table 4-21 models the dual stream collected weekly with a 30 second stop and single stream automated collected every other week with a 15 seconds loading time. In Table 4-21 the organized system was modeled as every other week automated with a 15 second loading time. Table 4-22 is the same as Table 4-21 except that the organized system is modeled as dual stream weekly with a 30 second loading time. The fuel consumption factor in Table 4-21 is 2.91 or 291% more fuel than an organized system. The fuel consumption factor in Table 4-22 is 1.14% or 114% more fuel than this type of organized system.

Table 4-21 Duluth Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Understanding of Existing Systems

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A [1]	34.6%	8,484	112	324	4.75	44,297	314.8	16,371	1.93	
Hauler B [2]	11.5%	2,813	112	976	9.05	25,459	198.9	5,171	1.84	
Hauler C [2]	48.0%	11,760	112	233	3.93	46,217	361.1	9,388	0.80	
Others [1, 3]	5.9%	1,448	112	1,895	17.07	24,722	193.1	10,043	6.93	
Total	100.0%	24,505				136,695	1,067.9	27,766	1.13	2.91
Organized[2]	100%	24,505	112	112	1.9	46,560	363.7	9,457	0.39	1.00

[1] Dual or multiple collected weekly at 30 seconds per stop

[2] Single collected every other week at 15 seconds per stop

[3] Others includes three additional haulers grouped together

Table 4-22 Duluth Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Understanding of Existing System

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A [1]	34.6%	8,484	112	324	4.75	40,297	314.8	8,185	0.96	
Hauler B [2]	11.5%	2,813	112	976	9.05	25,459	198.9	5,171	1.84	
Hauler C [2]	48.0%	11,760	112	233	3.93	46,217	361.1	9,388	0.80	
Others [1, 3]	5.9%	1,448	112	1716	17.07	24,722	193.1	5,022	3.47	
Total	100%	24,505				136,695	1,067.9	27,766	1.13	1.14
Organized[1]	100%	24,505	112	112	2.43	59,547	465.2	24,191	0.99	1.00

[1] Dual or multiple collected weekly at 30 seconds per stop

[2] Single collected every other week at 15 seconds per stop

[3] Others includes three additional haulers grouped together

Rochester
Rochester's recycling is collected every week. Most of the residents participate with a bin system. This dual sort system requires the hauler to manually load the materials on the truck. Approximately one-third of the residents are provided a cart for recycling and the materials are loaded the same as garbage with an ASL.

Table 4-23 shows the fuel consumptions for the existing mix of automated and manual bin system with an assumption of 15 seconds of loading time for each approach. The fuel consumption factor is 2.50 or 250% more fuel than an organized system with the difference based solely on the differences in the percent market share of the open system versus the organized system.

Table 4-23 Rochester Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Weekly Collection – 15 Second Stop

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	59.5%	16,954	86	145	2.48	42,046	328.5	17,081	1.01	
Hauler B	31.4%	8,963	86	273	4.29	38,452	300.4	15,621	1.74	
Hauler C	9.1%	2,583	86	949	8.82	22,779	178.0	9,254	3.58	
Total	100%	28,500				103,277	806.9	41,956	1.47	2.50
Organized	100%	28,500	86	86	1.46	41,610	325.1	16,904	0.59	1.00

Market share of smallest hauler (3.2%) apportioned over all other haulers

Table 4-24 Rochester Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Week Collection – 15 Second Stop Automated and 30 for Bins

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A [1]	59.5%	16,954	86	145	3.01	51,032	398.7	20,732	1.22	
Hauler B [2]	31.4%	8,963	86	273	4.29	38,452	300.4	15,621	1.74	
Hauler C[1]	9.1%	2,583	86	949	9.35	24,148	188.7	9,810	3.80	
Total	100%	28,500				113,632	887.7	46,163	1.62	2.75
Organized	100%	28,500	86	86	1.46	41,610	325.1	16,904	0.59	1.00
Organized [3]	100%	28,500	86	86	1.46	41,610	325.1	8,452	0.30	0.50

[1] Bin service calculated at 30 seconds loading time per stop

[2] Automated service at 15 seconds per stop

[3] Organized every other week collection model

Table 4-24 shows the same system with a loading time 15 seconds longer for the bin approach with its associated 0.53 ounces of fuel added per stop for those household receiving two or more sort services. Using these assumptions the corresponding consumption factor is 2.75 or 275% more fuel. Also displayed on Table 4-24 is the comparative fuel use for an organized system that provides every other week collections. This system reduces the annual consumption by 50%.

Woodbury

The current recycling collection system in Woodbury has differing levels of collection frequencies and methods, depending on the hauler. Table 4-25 below models the existing hauler frequency of weekly and every other week with a loading time of 15 seconds. The fuel consumption factor of the existing system is projected to be 3.00 versus the organized approach based upon comparison to an organized weekly system with a 15 second loading time. Table 4-25 also shows an organized system with 30 seconds average loading time. The fuel consumption per household for the 30 second stop is projected to be 1.06 gallons per household per year versus 0.85 for a system with an average 15 second stop time.

Table 4-25 Woodbury Fuel Use for Recycling Based on 15 Second Stops

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler B & C [1]	9.6%	1,892	123	1,277	11.68	22,099	172.6	8,978	4.75	
Hauler F [1]	12.2%	2,393	123	1,010	9.35	22,375	174.8	9,090	3.80	
Hauler A [2]	13.1%	2,579	123	937	8.71	22,463	175.5	4,563	1.77	
Hauler G [2]	15.5%	3,048	123	793	7.45	22,708	177.4	4,612	1.51	
Hauler E [1]	24.4%	4,786	123	505	5.82	27,855	217.6	11,316	2.36	
Hauler D [3]	25.2%	4,950	123	488	5.73	28,364	221.6	11,523	2.33	
Total	100%	19,648				145,862	1,139.5	50,081	2.55	3.00
Organized [3]	100%	19,648	123	123	2.09	41,064	320.8	16,682	0.85	1
Organized [4]	100%	19,648	123	123	2.62	51,478	402.2	20,913	1.06	1

[1] Two sort weekly collection

[2] Every other week single stream automated

[3] Single stream weekly automated collection

[4] Organized with a 30 second loading time

Table 4-26 for Woodbury changes the assumption to every other week collection for all haulers and changes the loading time by adding 15 seconds per stop to haulers using the dual stream collection system (single stream systems loading time remains at 15 seconds). Switching to every other week collection reduces fuel consumption. Adding to the loading time slightly increases fuel consumption. Applying these assumptions to the existing hauler system results in 1.56 gallons of fuel projected to be used per household. Table 4-26 provides a comparison to a recycling system collecting all households with a 15 second load time. The projected fuel consumption factor for the existing system compared to the organized with a 15 second load time is 3.71.

It is apparent in the data that in either Woodbury scenario, open collections result in approximately 300% to 370% more fuel use during the on route collection process than the various projected approaches to organized systems.

Table 4-26 Woodbury Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Every Other Week Collection – Vary Time of Stops

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler B & C [1]	9.63%	1,892	123	1277	12.21	23,101	180.5	4,692	2.48	
Hauler F [1]	12.18%	2,393	123	1010	9.88	23,643	184.7	4,802	2.01	
Hauler A [2]	13.13%	2,579	123	937	8.71	22,463	175.5	4,563	1.77	
Hauler G [2]	15.51%	3,048	123	793	7.45	22,708	177.4	4,612	1.51	
Hauler E [1]	24.36%	4,786	123	505	6.35	30,391	237.4	6,173	1.29	
Hauler D [3]	25.19%	4,950	123	488	5.73	28,364	221.6	5,761	1.16	
Total	100%	19,648				150,669	1177.1	30,605	1.56	3.71
Organized [3]	100%	19,648	123	123	2.09	41,064	320.8	8,341	0.42	1

[1] Two sort weekly collection. 0.53 ounces per stop was added to each HH for additional time loading.

[2] Every other week single stream

[3] Single stream weekly automated collection

St Paul

The city of St Paul contracts with Eureka Recycling for recycling collection services. Eureka collects recyclables curbside from over 84,000 households. Collection occurs weekly using a dual stream approach. After contacting Eureka Recycling regarding the loading times for their services which range from 10 to 60 seconds per stop, it was decided to display the average as 30 seconds (slightly below the mid-point between the range of 10 to 60 seconds).

Table 4-27 shows the fuel consumption for St. Paul's recycling collection system. The projected fuel consumed per household is 0.77 gallons. The St. Paul recycling collection system is already organized and therefore, there are no comparisons to be made**.**

Table 4-27 St. Paul Fuel Use for Recycling Based on Weekly Collection – 30 Second Time of Stop

	Market share	HH serviced	Distance per HH total route (feet)	Distance per HH service by hauler (feet)	Fuel cons per serviced stop (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (ounces)	Fuel cons per week (gallons)	Fuel cons per year (gallons)	Fuel cons per HH per year (gallons)	Consumption factor relative to organized fuel cons
Hauler A	100%	84,771	83.7	83.7	1.89	160,217	1,251.7	65,088	0.77	1.00
Organized	100%	84,771	83.7	83.7	1.89	160,217	1,251.7	65,088	0.77	1.00

4.9.6 Total Greenhouse Gas Emission for Five Open Cities

With diesel fuel consumption and mileage estimates derived for each hauler in each city, GHG emissions can be estimated. To estimate GHG emissions, the EPA guidance was used (Climate Leaders Greenhouse Gas Inventory Protocol Care Module Guidance, Direct Emissions from Mobile Sources, EPA 430-K-08-004, May 2008). To calculate CO_2 emissions, an emission factor of 10.15 kg CO_2/gallon (22.37689 lbs. CO_2/gallon) was used. The factor is for all on road diesel fuel use.

Other GHGs emitted by the combustion of diesel fuel include methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O). The approach for estimating CH_4 and N_2O emissions varies from the estimation of CO_2 emissions discussed above. Emissions of CH_4 and N_2O from mobile sources are dependent on the type of catalytic converter on the vehicle and the number of miles traveled. However, CH_4 and N_2O emissions are minor (2%) compared to CO_2 missions for diesel fueled vehicles. To estimate the emissions of CH_4 and N_2O from the trucks used in the study, each vehicle was assumed to be a heavy duty vehicle. The emission factor for N_2O is 0.0048 grams/mile (1.0582×10^{-5}lbs/mile) and 0.0051 grams/mile (1.124×10^{-5}lbs/mile) for CH_4.

The trucks were all assumed to use 100% diesel fuel with no blends or use of biodiesel, compressed natural gas or other alternative fuels. Use of alternative fuels would reduce the GHG emissions slightly (about 7% for biodiesel) but this was not considered in the analysis.

To convert GHG to carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_{2e}), global warming potential conversion factors from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Third Assessment Report (2001) were used for carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_20). The conversion factor for CO_2 is 1; to CH_4 is 23; and for N_2O is 296.

Total GHG estimated emissions for MSW collection systems are all presented in Table 4-28. GHG emissions for recycling systems are presented in Table 4-29. In both Tables 4-28 and 4-29 the first example on the text for each is compared to an organized system. The St. Paul recycling collection system is already organized so there is no difference there. Table 4-30 summarizes projected savings for these five open cities for just MSW and recyclables collection. The projected savings of CO_{2e} is approximately 3,345 metric tons per year.

Table 4-28 Fuel Usage and Greenhouse Gas Projections for MSW in Five In-depth Open Cities

	Total Annual Fuel Usage (gallons)	Total Annual Mileage	Total Annual kg CO_{2e}	Total Annual pounds CO_{2e}	Total Annual kg C_e	Total Annual Pounds C_e
Duluth						
First Example	55,532	108,119	563,818	1,243,005	153,769	339,001
Efficient system	18,915	27,030	192,027	423,346	52,371	115,458
Projected savings	36,617	81,089	371,791	819,658	101,398	223,543
Eagan						
First Example	30,651	60,300	311,202	686,082	84,873	187,113
Efficient system	14,123	20,100	143,382	316,103	39,104	86,210
Projected savings	16,528	40,200	167,820	369,979	45,769	100,903
Rochester						
First Example	41,956	72,416	425,969	939,099	116,173	256,118
Efficient system	16,904	24,139	171,613	378,342	46,804	103,184
Projected savings	25,052	48,277	254,355	560,757	69,370	152,934
St. Paul						
First Example	146,695	324,617	1,489,454	3,283,681	406,215	895,549
Efficient system	36,325	54,196	368,779	813,017	100,576	221,732
Projected savings	110,370	270,421	1,120,676	2,470,664	305,639	673,817
Woodbury						
First Example	59,256	142,805	601,672	1,326,458	164,092	361,761
Efficient system	16,682	23,801	169,363	373,381	46,190	101,831
Projected savings	42,574	119,004	432,309	953,077	117,902	259,930
TOTAL SAVINGS	231,142	558,992	2,346,951	5,174,135	640,078	1,411,128

Table 4-29 Fuel Usage and Greenhouse Gas Projections for Recycling in Five In-depth Open Cities

	Total Annual Fuel Usage (gallons)	Total Annual Mileage	Total Annual kg CO_{2e}	Total Annual pounds CO_{2e}	Total Annual kg C_e	Total Annual pounds C_e
Duluth						
First Example	40,973	108,119	416,043	917,216	113,466	250,150
Efficient system	9,457	27,030	96,034	211,719	26,191	57,742
Projected Savings	31,516	81,089	320,008	705,497	87,275	192,408
Eagan						
First Example	15,326	60,300	155,647	343,143	42,449	93,584
Efficient system	7,062	20,100	71,706	158,086	19,556	43,114
Projected Savings	8,264	40,200	83,941	185,058	22,893	50,470
Rochester						
First Example	41,956	72,416	425,969	939,099	116,173	256,118
Efficient system	16,904	24,139	171,613	378,342	46,804	103,184
Projected Savings	25,052	48,277	254,355	560,757	69,370	152,934
St. Paul						
First Example	50,481	54,196	512,461	1,129,783	139,762	308,123
Efficient system	50,481	54,196	512,461	1,129,783	139,762	308,123
Projected Savings	0	0	0	0	0	0
Woodbury						
First Example	50,081	142,805	508,542	1,121,143	138,693	305,766
Efficient system	16,682	23,801	169,363	373,381	46,190	101,831
Projected Savings	33,399	119,004	339,180	747,762	92,504	203,935
TOTAL SAVINGS	98,231	288,571	997,484	2,199,074	272,041	599,747

Table 4-30 Fuel Usage and Greenhouse Gas Projections for Both MSW and Recycling in Five In-depth Open Cities

	Total Annual Fuel Usage (gallons)	Total Annual Mileage	Total Annual kg CO_{2e}	Total Annual Pounds CO_{2e}	Total Annual Metric Tons CO_{2e}	Total Annual kg C_e	Total Annual Pounds C_e	Total Annual Metric Tons C_e
MSW Totals	231,142	558,992	2,346,951	5,174,135	2,347	640,078	1,411,128	640
Recycling Totals	98,231	288,571	997,484	2,199,074	998	272,041	599,747	272
Totals	329,373	847,563	3,344,435	7,373,209	3,345	912,119	2,010,875	912

4.9.7 Tool for Estimating Potential GHG Savings

Foth prepared an Excel spreadsheet that can be used by individual cities to determine an estimate of GHG savings for their city by changing from an open collection to an organized collection system. The electronic file was provided to the MPCA with the report. A hard copy of the tool is provided in Appendix H.

The instructions to use the tool are provided within the spreadsheet. To complete the estimate, the following data is required:

- The number of single family households receiving curbside collection service.
- The number of households serviced by each hauler or some estimate of the each hauler's market share. This may be available from hauler reports provided to cities or counties. One way to develop an estimate if this information if it is not available is to follow haulers on their route and count the houses the hauler serves versus all the households passed (complete a sample for each hauling company). Another potential approach would be to drive a sample area and document carts for each hauler (drive a representative sample of multiple areas of the city).
- Calculate the distance per household on the route by dividing the total distance driven by the total households counted in various sections of the city.
- Use the list of distances and fuel consumption rates in the spreadsheet tool to enter the corresponding fuel consumption for the corresponding distance between homes serviced by each hauler (the distance per household serviced by hauler automatically calculates based on the average distance between households and the hauler's market share).

The spreadsheet will provide estimates of total annual fuel consumption and total annual CO_{2e} and C_e.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Study of Residential Waste & Recyclable Material Collection Efficiency, Economic & Environmental Impacts Related to Municipal Collection

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) is funding a study of residential waste and recyclable material collection arrangements statewide. This study will look at waste collection services and arrangements currently in place in the state's municipalities and the dynamics of their implementation. Information gained from this study will be used to determine the best methods for ensuring that local waste and recyclable material collection systems are efficient, economic and environmentally sound.

We have selected an independent contractor, Foth, to collect information as it relates to current waste and recyclable material collection practices and to gather pertinent data to achieve the study's goals. Completion of this work will occur before the end of FY09. The Contract Manager for this study is Jeff Schneider from MPCA's Prevention and Assistance Division.

This statewide effort will help to identify and quantify the environmental, economic, and public health impacts and gauge public opinion related to the collection of residential waste and recyclable materials. The goal of this study is to provide state and local units of government such as yours with a broad set of facts to assist in evaluating residential waste and recyclable materials collection systems and programs. The information that will be compiled will be available to provide information for future stakeholder discussions.

The attached survey primarily contains Yes/No or fill in the blank questions to minimize your time to complete it. Please complete and return the survey by October 17, 2008 to:

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Thank you very much for your assistance.

Review of Solid Waste and Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
(For Minnesota Cities with Population of 10,000 or More)

City Name: _____ Contact (person completing survey):_____

Telephone # _____ Fax #_____ Email address: _____

For each statement, place a check after the term that best describes your City's solid waste and recycling collection system. If you have any questions, please call Jessie @ (651) 288-8586

1. **Which term best describes how solid waste collection is arranged in your City?**

   Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____

2. **Are all residents required by City ordinance to have solid waste collection services?**

   Yes_____ No_____

3. **Total number of single-family households served in your City: _____. What services are provided? Circle all that apply.**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Separate organics waste collection
   f. Special services for city at no added cost (service city buildings, spring clean-up, other - please describe _____)

4. **Total number of multi-family households served by residential routes in your City: _____ What services are provided? Circle all that apply.**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Separate organics waste collection
   f. Other _____

5. **Does your City license solid waste haulers?**

   Yes_____ No_____

6. **Does your City require licensed solid waste haulers to report waste disposal tonnages?**

   Yes_____ No_____

7. **Does your City designate a specific facility for solid waste disposal?**

   Yes_____ No_____

8. **Which facilities currently receive residential solid waste from your City? (List all known)**

_____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____

9. **Which term best describes how curbside recycling collection is arranged in your City?**

Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____ County Contracted____

10. **Are all residents required by City ordinance to recycle or have recycling services?**

Yes_____ No_____

11. **Does your City license residential recyclable material collectors?**

Yes_____ No_____

12. **Does your City require recycling collectors to report residential recycling tonnages?**

Yes_____ No_____

13. **Does your City designate recyclables to a specific recycling facility?**

Yes_____ No_____

14. **Does your City receive a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials?**

Yes _____ No_____

15. **Which term best describes the frequency of curbside recycling collection in your City?**

Every Week _____ Every Other Week_____ Once Monthly_____ Varies by Hauler _____

16. **Which term best describes how recyclables must be placed at the curbside for collection?**

Not Sorted/Single Sort _____ 2 Sort (containers & paper) ____ 3 or More Sorts _____

17. **Does your City coordinate waste and or recycling activities with any other entity? (Joint Contracts or Joint Powers Agreements, Service Agreements with County or Municipality)**

Yes _____ No _____

18. Does your City receive any direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential waste or recyclable material collection?

Yes _____ No _____

19. Does your County have a solid waste service fee in place? (Property tax or hauler collected)

Yes _____ No _____

20. What is the number of miles of residential streets in your City? _____.

21. Has your public works department expressed an opinion with respect to collection vehicle traffic impacts (emissions, wear and tear on roads, public safety)?

Yes _____ No _____

22. Have your elected officials expressed any interest in the issue(s) of organized waste and recyclable material collection?

Yes _____ No _____

23. We are also conducting a survey of waste billing statements to compare waste and recycling services costs from City to City. Would you like to participate in this and see how your bills compare? All individuals who participate will receive a copy of the billing survey.

Yes _____ No _____

24. Does your City have any experience with establishing an open or organized collection system?

Yes _____ No _____

25. Any additional comments?

26. May we contact you to clarify any of your answers or to obtain copies of any specific documents?

Yes _____ No _____

Return completed form via fax, email, or US mail to:

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Thank you for your time and interest.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Study of Residential Waste & Recyclable Material Collection Efficiency, Economic & Environmental Impacts Related to Municipal Collection

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) is funding a study of residential waste and recyclable material collection arrangements statewide. This study will look at waste collection services and arrangements currently in place in the state's municipalities and the dynamics of their implementation. Information gained from this study will be used to determine the best methods for ensuring that local waste and recyclable material collection systems are efficient, economic and environmentally sound.

We have selected an independent contractor, Foth, to collect information as it relates to current waste and recyclable material collection practices and to gather pertinent data to achieve the study's goals. Completion of this work will occur before the end of FY09. The Contract Manager for this study is Jeff Schneider from MPCA's Prevention and Assistance Division.

This statewide effort will help to identify and quantify the environmental, economic, and public health impacts and gauge public opinion related to the collection of residential waste and recyclable materials. The goal of this study is to provide state and local units of government such as yours with a broad set of facts to assist in evaluating residential waste and recyclable materials collection systems and programs. The information that will be compiled will be available to provide information for future stakeholder discussions.

The attached survey primarily contains Yes/No or fill in the blank questions to minimize your time to complete it. If you have documents such as contracts or tonnage reports that are readily available, we would appreciate receiving a copy. I will contact you in a few days to help you work through the survey. In the meantime, if you have any questions, please feel free to contact me directly.

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Thank you very much for your assistance.

Review of Solid Waste and Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
(For use with the In-depth Analysis for Organized Systems)

City Name: _____ Contact (person completing survey):_____

Telephone # _____ Fax #_____ Email address: _____

Please complete an initial review of the following questions. We want to complete the survey in as efficient manner as possible. We can call to discuss the entire list of questions or simply those that need some clarification.

1. **Which term best describes how solid waste collection is arranged in your City?**

   Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____

2. **Are all residents required to have solid waste collection services by City ordinance?**

   Yes_____ No_____

3. **Total number of single-family households served in your City: _____. What services are provided (circle all that apply)?**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Separate organics waste collection
   f. Special services for city at no added cost (service city buildings, spring clean-up, other - please describe _____)

4. **Total number of multi-family households served by residential routes in your City: _____ What services are provided (circle all that apply)?**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Organics waste collection
   f. Other _____

5. **Please provide a breakdown of the cost per household for different levels of service on a separate sheet of paper.**

6. **Does your City license residential solid waste haulers?**

   Yes_____ No_____

7. Does your City require residential waste haulers to report waste disposal tonnages? If so, please provide the most recent annual totals.

Yes_____ No_____

8. Does your City designate a specific facility for solid waste disposal?

Yes_____ No_____

9. Which facilities currently receive residential solid waste from your City? (List all known)

_____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____

9. Which term best describes how curbside recycling collection is arranged in your City?

Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____ County Contracted____

10. Are all residents required to recycle or have recycling services by City ordinance?

Yes_____ No_____

11. Does your City license residential recyclable material collectors?

Yes_____ No_____

12. Does your City require recycling collectors to report residential recycling tonnages? If so, please provide the most recent annual totals.

Yes_____ No_____

13. Does your City designate recyclables to a specific recycling facility? If so, where?_____

Yes_____ No_____

14. Does your City receive a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials collected? If so, please provide the revenue amounts for most recent year and a copy of the recycling contract establishing the revenue.

Yes _____ No_____

15. Which term best describes the frequency of curbside recycling collection in your City?

Every Week _____ Every Other Week_____ Once Monthly_____ Varies by Hauler _____

16. Which term best describes how recyclables must be placed at the curbside for collection?

Not Sorted/Single Sort _____ 2 Sort (containers & paper) 3 or More _____

17. Does your City coordinate waste and or recycling activities with any other entity? (Joint Contracts or Joint Powers Agreements, Service Agreements with County or Municipality etc)

Yes _____ No _____

18. Does your City receive any direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential waste or recyclable material collection? If so, please explain.

Yes _____ No _____

19. Does your County have a solid waste service fee in place? (Property tax or hauler collected). If so, please provide the background explanation.

Yes _____ No _____

20. What is the number of miles of residential streets (or alleys if used for collection) in your City? _____.

21. Has your public works department expressed an opinion with respect to collection vehicle traffic impacts (emissions, wear and tear on roads, public safety)? If so, what are the issues and do you have specific cost information or data available?

Yes _____ No _____

22. Have your elected officials expressed any interest in the issue(s) of or surrounding organized waste and recyclable material collection?

Yes _____ No _____

24. Describe your City's past experiences with establishing an open or organized collection system, describing difficulties or barriers with implementation.

25. Any additional comments? What changes could be made to help meet your City's goals with respect to solid waste and recyclables collection?

Once again, we anticipate following up with you by phone to complete the survey. Thank you.

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Study of Residential Waste & Recyclable Material Collection Efficiency, Economic & Environmental Impacts Related to Municipal Collection

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) is funding a study of residential waste and recyclable material collection arrangements statewide. This study will look at waste collection services and arrangements currently in place in the state's municipalities and the dynamics of their implementation. Information gained from this study will be used to determine the best methods for ensuring that local waste and recyclable material collection systems are efficient, economic and environmentally sound.

We have selected an independent contractor, Foth, to collect information as it relates to current waste and recyclable material collection practices and to gather pertinent data to achieve the study's goals. Completion of this work will occur before the end of FY09. The Contract Manager for this study is Jeff Schneider from MPCA's Prevention and Assistance Division.

This statewide effort will help to identify and quantify the environmental, economic, and public health impacts and gauge public opinion related to the collection of residential waste and recyclable materials. The goal of this study is to provide state and local units of government such as yours with a broad set of facts to assist in evaluating residential waste and recyclable materials collection systems and programs. The information that will be compiled will be available to provide information for future stakeholder discussions.

The attached survey primarily contains Yes/No or fill in the blank questions to minimize your time to complete it. If you have documents such as contracts or tonnage reports that are readily available, we would appreciate receiving a copy. I will contact you in a few days to help you work through the survey. In the meantime, if you have any questions, please feel free to contact me directly.

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Thank you very much for your assistance.

Review of Solid Waste and Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
(For use with the In-depth Analysis for Open Systems)

City Name: _____ Contact (person completing survey):_____

Telephone # _____ Fax #_____ Email address: _____

Please complete an initial review of the following questions. We want to complete the survey in as efficient manner as possible. We can call to discuss the entire list of questions or simply those that need some clarification.

1. **Which term best describes how solid waste collection is arranged in your City?**

   Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____

2. **Are all residents required to have solid waste collection services by City ordinance?**

   Yes_____ No_____

3. **Total number of single-family households served in your City: _____. What services are provided (circle all that apply)?**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Separate organics waste collection
   f. Special services for city at no added cost (service city buildings, spring clean-up, other - please describe _____)

4. **Total number of multi-family households served by residential routes in your City: _____ What services are provided (circle all that apply)?**
   a. Garbage collection
   b. Recyclables collection
   c. Bulky waste collection
   d. Yard waste collection
   e. Organics waste collection
   f. Other _____

5. **Does your City license residential solid waste haulers? If so, please fax or email a listing.**

   Yes_____ No_____

6. **Does your City require licensed solid waste haulers to report waste disposal tonnages? If so, please fax or email tonnage data to the contact below. (Do you have data that could provide some indication of the percentage of the market each hauler has in your City?)**

   Yes_____ No_____

7. **Which facilities currently receive residential solid waste from your City? (List all known)**

_____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____

8. **Which term best describes how curbside <u>recycling</u> collection is arranged in your City?**

Open Collection_____ Municipal (City Crews)_____ City Contracted_____ County Contracted____

9. **Are all residents required to recycle or have recycling services by City ordinance?**

Yes_____ No_____

10. **Does your City license residential recyclable material collectors?**

Yes_____ No_____

11. **Does your City require recycling collectors to report residential recycling tonnages? If so, please fax or email tonnage data for the most recent year.**

Yes_____ No_____

12. **Does your City designate recyclables to a specific recycling facility? If so, where? _____**

Yes_____ No_____

13. **Does your City receive a rebate or revenue sharing from the sale of residential recyclable materials collected? If so, please provide the revenue amounts for most recent year and a copy of the recycling contract establishing the revenue.**

Yes _____ No_____

14. **Which term best describes the frequency of curbside recycling collection in your City?**

Every Week _____ Every Other Week_____ Once Monthly_____ Varies by Hauler _____

15. **Which term best describes how recyclables must be placed at the curbside for collection?**

Not Sorted/Single Sort _____ 2 Sort (containers & paper) 3 or More _____

16. **Does your City coordinate waste and or recycling activities with any other entity? (Joint Contracts or Joint Powers Agreements, Service Agreements with County or Municipality etc)**

Yes _____ No _____

17. Does your City receive any direct subsidy to reduce the cost of residential waste or recyclable material collection? If so, please explain.

Yes _____ No _____

18. Does your County have a solid waste service fee in place? (Property tax or hauler collected). If so, please provide the background explanation.

Yes _____ No _____

19. What is the number of miles of residential streets (or alleys if used for collection) in your City? _____.

20. Has your public works department expressed an opinion with respect to collection vehicle traffic impacts (emissions, wear and tear on roads, public safety)? If so, what are the issues and do you have specific cost information or data available?

Yes _____ No _____

21. Have your elected officials expressed any interest in the issue(s) of organized waste and recyclable material collection?

Yes _____ No _____

22. We are collecting household cost information. Do you have access to current cost per household information charge by haulers? Could a survey of City employees living in your City be completed (perhaps including gathering sample waste hauler bills)?

Yes _____ No _____

23. Describe your City's past experiences with establishing an open or organized collection system, describing difficulties or barriers with implementation.

24. Any additional comments? What changes could be made to help meet your City's goals with respect to solid waste and recyclables collection?

Once again, we anticipate following up with you by phone to complete the survey. Thank you.

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Study of Residential Waste & Recyclable Material Collection Efficiency, Economic & Environmental Impacts Related to Municipal Collection

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) is funding a study of residential waste and recyclable material collection arrangements statewide. This study will look at waste collection services and arrangements currently in place in the state's municipalities and the dynamics of their implementation. Information gained from this study will be used to determine the best methods for ensuring that local waste and recyclable material collection systems are efficient, economic and environmentally sound.

MPCA has selected an independent contractor, Foth, to collect information as it relates to current waste and recyclable material collection practices and to gather pertinent data to achieve the study's goals. Completion of this work will occur before the end of FY09.

This statewide effort will help to identify and quantify the environmental, economic, and public health impacts and gauge public opinion related to the collection of residential waste and recyclable materials. There is some information that is not readily publicly available such as the levels of service and costs for residents. Therefore, we are asking staff of the City of _____ to complete the attached survey as part of the City of _____'s participation. A summary of the data collected will be provided.

The attached survey contains some simple questions about the garbage service you receive. Please complete and return the survey by October 31, 2008 to:

Jessie Graveen
Foth Infrastructure & Environment, LLC
8550 Hudson Boulevard North, Suite 105
Lake Elmo, MN 55042
jgraveen@foth.com

Telephone: (651) 288-8586

Fax: (651) 288-8552

Thank you very much for your assistance.

City Staff Survey
Comparison of Collection Systems

Residential Information

Contact Name (person completing survey): _____
Street Address: _____
City: _____
Telephone Number: _____
Email address: _____

1. Company Name of waste hauler: _____

2. Level of garbage service received (check one):

   30 gallon ___ 60 gallon ___ 90 gallon ___ Other ___

3. Type of garbage collection (check one): Manual (garbage cans or bags)___ Automated (wheeled cart) ___

4. Frequency of recycling collection (check one): Weekly ___ Every other week ___ Other _____

5. Type of recycling container (check one plus state size): Separate in bin ___ Cart with wheels ___ (Container size _____)

6. Additional services available that you use (check all that apply):

   Bulky waste ___ Yard Waste ___ Other _____

7. Day of the week garbage and recyclables collected _____Are both same day _____

8. Billing frequency: Monthly ___ Every other month ___ Quarterly ___ Other: _____

9. Cost per bill for:

   Garbage Service _____ Taxes _____ Surcharges _____ Recycling ___

   Yard waste _____ Bulky waste ____ Other _____

(Please attach a copy of a recent bill to the survey or mail at later date)

10. What other waste haulers operate in your neighborhood (if known). _____,

    _____, _____, _____,

    _____, _____, _____.

11. Have you or any neighbors attempted to organize garbage collection on your street? Yes/No. If so, describe.

_____

_____

_____.

12. What changes could be made to help improve garbage and recyclables collection (legislation, incentives, etc.)? _____

_____

_____

_____.

Thank you for your assistance.

Municipal Survey Summary Matrix

City	County	Population[1]	MSW Collection System		Recycling Collection System		Solid Waste Collection Req'd. by Ordinance		# of SF Households Served	# of MF Households Served	License Waste Haulers		Req. Haulers to Report Disposal Tonnages		Designate Facility for MSW Disposal		Disposal Facilities	Recycling Col by Ordi
			Open	Organized	Open	Organized	Yes	No			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No		Yes
Andover	Anoka	30,207	X		X		X		9,991	300	X			X	X		RRT-Elk River	X
East Bethel	Anoka	12,142	X		X		X		4,227	8	X			X		X	Elk River Landfill, Lake Area Disposal, RRT - Elk River	X
Apple Valley[2]	Dakota	48,832	X		X		X		14,780	3,575	X			X		X	Burnsville Landfill, Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire, RRT - Newport,	
Burnsville	Dakota	61,048	X		X		X		24,622[5]	NR	X		19,570[10]			X	Burnsville Landfill, Pine Bend Landfill	X
Inver Grove Heights	Dakota	33,139	X		X		X		13,170	NR	X			X		X	Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire, RRT - Newport	
Lakeville	Dakota	52,323	X		X		X		13,811	4,617	X		19,385[10]			X	Burnsville Landfill, Freeway Transfer Station, Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire[3]	X
Mendota Heights	Dakota	11,566	X		X		X		NR	1	X		X			X		
Rosemount	Dakota	20,207	X		X		X		5,119	2,312	X		8,045[10]			X	Burnsville Landfill, Eureka Recycling Center, Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire, SKB Environmental	X
South St. Paul[2]	Dakota	20,024	X		X		X		6,069	2,094	X			X		X	RRT - Empire, RRT - Newport, Pine Bend Landfill	
West St. Paul[2]	Dakota	18,816	X		X		X		5,107	3,498	X			X		X	Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire, RRT - Newport	
Alexandria	Douglas	11,323	X		X		X		5,438	1,500	X		X		X		Pope/Douglas Solid Waste Incinerator, Local Sanitary Landfill	
Albert Lea	Freeborn	18,184	X		X			X	NR	NR	X			X		X	Lake mills, IA	
Bloomington	Hennepin	85,832	X		X			X	13,000	0	X		X[13]			X	Unknown with the exception of Hennepin County.	X
Chanhassen	Hennepin/Carver	22,017	X		X		X		5,990	2,400	X			X		X	Burnsville Landfill, Hennepin County Transfer Station, RRT	X
Willmar	Kandiyohi	18,948	X		X			X	5,173	389		X		X		X	Kandiyohi County Sanitary Landfill	
Mounds View	Ramsey	12,680	X		X		X		3,569	5,267	X		X			X		X
Faribault	Rice	22,733	X		X		X		6,000	NR	X			X		X		X
Prior Lake	Scott	21,542	X		X		X		4000+	3,000	X			X		X		X
Savage	Scott	25,065	X		X		X		8,300	NR	X			X		X	Burnsville Landfill	
Oakdale	Washington	27,249	X		X		X		10,803	245	X		X		X		RRT - Newport	X
Otsego	Wright	11,660	X		X		X		NR	NR		X	X			X		
SUBTOTAL			**21**		**21**		**18**	**3**			**19**	**2**	**9**	**12**	**3**	**18**		**11**
Anoka	Anoka	18,076	X			X	X		4,650	2,550	X			X		X	Ask County	X
Ramsey	Anoka	22,059	X			X		X	7,900	NR	X			X		X	RRT - Elk River	
New Ulm	Brown	13,610	X			X	X		5,500	400	X			X		X	Brown County Landfill	
Crystal	Hennepin	22,306	X			X	X		7,769[6]	0	X			X		X	Elk River Landfill, Hennepin County Transfer Station	X
Edina	Hennepin	46,896	X			X	X		14,000	850	X		X			X		X
Maple Grove	Hennepin	58,491	X			X	X		22,000	1,500	X			X		X		
Minnetonka	Hennepin	51,519	X			X	X		16,275[7]	7,000	X			X		X	Hennepin County facilities and landfills	
Plymouth	Hennepin	70,676	X			X	X		19,774	2,855	X		X			X	Brooklyn Park, Elk River, HERC Transfer Stations	X
Fairmont	Martin	10,720	X			X		X	4,100	NR	X			X	X		Truman Compost Facility	
New Brighton	Ramsey	22,325	X			X		X	6,124	0	X			X		X		
Roseville	Ramsey	33,969	X			X	X		9,400	5,600	X			X		X	Burnsville Landfill, Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Elk River, RRT - Newport, 7-Mile Creek Landfill	X
SUBTOTAL			**11**			**11**	**8**	**3**			**11**	**0**	**2**	**9**	**1**	**10**		**5**
Columbia Heights	Anoka	18,288		X		X	X		5,800	1,200	X			X		X		X
Ham Lake	Anoka	15,005		X		X	X		4,242	284	X		4,658[12]			X	Elk River Landfill, RRT - Elk River	X
Bemidji	Beltrami	13,074		X		X		X	1,900	NR		X	X[13]		X		Transfer Station	
Farmington	Dakota	17,495		X		X	X		NR	NR	X		X			X	Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Empire, RRT - Newport	
Hastings	Dakota/Washington	22,001		X		X	X		6000+	NR	X		X			X		
Red Wing	Goodhue	16,329		X		X	X		6,000	300	X		3,189[11]			X	Red Wing WTE Facility	X
Hopkins	Hennepin	17,389		X		X	X		2,990[19]	0	X			X	X		Hennepin County Transfer Station - Brooklyn Park	X
Robbinsdale	Hennepin	13,698		X		X	X		4,900[7]	NR	X		X		X		HERC	X
St. Peter	Nicollet	10,887		X		X	X		2,900[8]	0	X			X	X		MN Waste Processing, Ponderosa Landfill	X
Fergus Falls[4]	Otter Tail	13,949		X		X	X		4,464	1,116		X	8,436[21]		X		Dakota Landfill, Otter Tail County Transfer Station	X
Little Canada	Ramsey	10,082		X		X	X		2,166	0	X		1,770		X		RRT - Newport	X
White Bear Township	Ramsey	11,752		X		X	X		3,400	600	X		X		X		RRT - Newport	X
Elk River	Sherburne	22,550		X		X	X		6,288	NR	X		X		X		Elk River Landfill, RRT - Elk River	X
Hibbing	St. Louis	16,283		X		X	X		7,000	NR		X		X	X		St. Louis County	
White Bear Lake	Washington/Ramsey	24,723		X		X	X		8,500	0	X		X		X		RRT - Newport	X
Buffalo	Wright	13,776		X		X	X		4,653	0		X	X			X	Elk River Landfill, Forest City Landfill	X
St. Louis Park	Hennepin	44,569		X		X	X		12,300[7]	0	X		8,679[11]			X	HERC	
SUBTOTAL				**17**		**17**	**16**	**1**			**13**	**4**	**13**	**4**	**10**	**7**		**11**
Grand TOTAL			**32**	**17**	**21**	**28**	**42**	**7**			**43**	**6**	**24**	**25**	**14**	**35**		**27**

Municipal Survey Summary Matrix

City	llection Req'd nance?		License Recycling Collectors		Req. Collectors to Report Recycling Tonnages		Designate Facility for Recyclable Processing		Rebate or Revenue Sharing from the Sale of Recyclable Materials		Frequency of Curbside Recycling Collection				How Recyclables Placed at Curbside for Collection				Coordinate Activities with Other Entities		Receive Direct Subsidy to Reduce Costs		Solid Waste Service Fee		Number of Miles of Residential Streets
	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Every Week	Every Other Week	Once Monthly	Varies By Hauler	Single Sort	Dual Sort	3 or More Sort	Varies By Hauler	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
Andover		X		3,056[11]			X		X		X			X				X			X	X		182
East Bethel		X		X			X		X		X			X					X		X		X	140
Apple Valley[2]	X		X		X		X		X	X					X			X			X		X	NR
Burnsville		X		X			X		X				X				X		X		X		X[2]	
Inver Grove Heights	X		X		X		X		X				X				X	X		X		X		135
Lakeville		X		3,528[10]			X		X	X				X				X		X		X		255.17
Mendota Heights	X	X		X			X		X				X	X				X			X		X[2]	50+
Rosemount		X		1,330[10]			X		X				X	X					X		X		X	102
South St. Paul[2]	X		X		X		X		X	X					X				X		X		X	NR
West St. Paul[2]	X		X		X		X		X		X				X				X		X		X	NR
Alexandria	X	X		X			X		X	X					X			X			X	X		85
Albert Lea	X		X		X		X		X		X				X				X		X	X		112
Bloomington		X		X			X		X				X				X		X	X		X		345
Chanhassen		X		3,131[11]			X		X		X						X		X		X	X		55
Willmar	X		X		X		X		X		X					X			X		X	X		121.8
Mounds View		X		X		X			X		X			X					X	X			X	42.2
Faribault		NR	NR		X		X		X		X			X					X		X	X		120
Prior Lake			X		X		X		X		X			X				X			X		X	100+
Savage	X		X		X		X		X	X				X				X			X	NR	NR	125
Oakdale		X		X		X			X				X				X		X	X			X	92
Otsego	X		X	X			X		X		X				X				X		X		X	NR
SUBTOTAL	**10**	**11**	**9**	**12**	**9**	**2**	**19**	**0**	**21**	**5**	**10**	**0**	**6**	**9**	**6**	**1**	**5**	**8**	**13**	**5**	**16**	**9**	**12**	
Anoka		X		1,283[11]			X		X		X			X					X	X		X		7 sq.
Ramsey	X		X	X			X		X		X			X					X		X	X		150
New Ulm	X	X			X		X		X		X				X			X[25]			X		X	NR
Crystal		X		1,849			X		X		X			X				X		X		X		100
Edina		X		X			X	X		X					X				X	X		X		230
Maple Grove	X	X		6,010[11]			X		X[16]	X[17]					X			X			X	X		250
Minnetonka	X	X		X			X	X		X					X			X[26]		X		X		253[29]
Plymouth		X		X			X	X		X				X				X			X	X		285
Fairmont	X		X		X		X		X		X				X				X		X	X		65
New Brighton	X		X	1,674[11]			X		X		X				X			X		X			X	85.4
Roseville		X		3,093[11]		X		X		X					X				X	X		X		99
SUBTOTAL	**6**	**8**	**3**	**9**	**2**	**1**	**10**	**4**	**7**	**6**	**6**	**0**	**0**	**4**	**7**	**0**	**0**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**5**	**9**	**2**	
Columbia Heights		X		1,299[11]			X	X		X					X				X		X	NR	NR	61
Ham Lake		X		720[14]			X		X		X			X					X	X		X		147
Bemidji	X		X		X		X		X	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR		X		X	X		80
Farmington	X		X	NR	NR		X	X		X[17]					X[18]			X[27]		NR	NR	X		80+
Hastings	X	X		X			X	X			X			X					X	X		X		NR
Red Wing		NR	NR	2,140[11]		X		X		X						X			X		X	X		110
Hopkins			X	862[11]		X		X			X			X				X		X		X		55
Robbinsdale			X	X			X		X		X			X					X		X	X		NR
St. Peter			X		X		X		X		X			X					X		X	X		50[30]
Fergus Falls[4]			X	262[20]		X		X		X						X			X		X	X		120
Little Canada		X		594			X		X				X				X		X		X	X		27
White Bear Township		X		X			X	X		X					X				X	X		X		60
Elk River		X		1,341[11]			X		X	X					X			X[28]		X		X		146
Hibbing	X		X		X	X			X				X		X			X			X	X		225
White Bear Lake		X		X		X		X		X					X			X		X		X		110
Buffalo			X	X			X		X		X			X					X		X	X		24
St. Louis Park	X	X		3,811[11]			X	X		X					X				X		X	X		NR
SUBTOTAL	**5**	**7**	**8**	**13**	**3**	**5**	**12**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**0**	**2**	**6**	**6**	**2**	**1**	**3**	**12**	**6**	**10**	**16**	**0**	
Grand TOTAL	**21**	**26**	**20**	**34**	**14**	**8**	**41**	**13**	**36**	**18**	**22**	**0**	**8**	**19**	**19**	**3**	**6**	**15**	**30**	**17**	**31**	**34**	**14**	

Municipal Survey Summary Matrix

City	Public Works Dept. Opinion on Collection Vehicle Traffic		Elected Officials Interest in Issue(s) of Organized Collection		Interest in Participating in Billing Survey		Experience Est. Open/Organized System	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Andover		X	X		X			X
East Bethel		X		X		X	X	
Apple Valley[2]		X	X			X		X
Burnsville		X[2]		X		X		X
Inver Grove Heights	X			X		X		X
Lakeville	X			X		X		X
Mendota Heights		X		X	X			X
Rosemount	X		X			X		X
South St. Paul[2]		X		X		X		X
West St. Paul[2]		X		X		X		X
Alexandria		X		X	X			X
Albert Lea		X		X		X		X
Bloomington	X		X		X		X	
Chanhassen	X			X	X		X	
Willmar	X		X			X		X
Mounds View		X		X	X			X
Faribault		X		X		X		X
Prior Lake	X		X		X		X	
Savage	X			X		X		X
Oakdale		X	X			X		X
Otsego		X		X		X		X
SUBTOTAL	**8**	**14**	**7**	**14**	**7**	**14**	**4**	**18**
Anoka		X	X			X		X
Ramsey		X	X		X			X
New Ulm		X		X	X			X
Crystal	X		X		X		X	
Edina		X		X		X		X
Maple Grove	X		X		X		X	
Minnetonka	X			X	X			X
Plymouth	X		X		X			X
Fairmont		X		X		X		X
New Brighton	X		X		X			X
Roseville	X		X		X			X
SUBTOTAL	**6**	**5**	**7**	**4**	**8**	**3**	**2**	**9**
Columbia Heights		X	X		X			X
Ham Lake	X		X		X		X	
Bemidji		X		X		X		X
Farmington		X		X	X		X	
Hastings		X	X		X		X	
Red Wing		X	X		X		X	
Hopkins	X		X		X		X	
Robbinsdale	X		X		X			X
St. Peter	X		X		X			X
Fergus Falls[4]		NA		X	X			NA
Little Canada	X		X		X		X	
White Bear Township	X		X		X		X	
Elk River	X		X		X		X	
Hibbing	X		X		X		X	
White Bear Lake	X		X		X		X	
Buffalo		X	X			X		X
St. Louis Park		X	X		X		X	
SUBTOTAL	**9**	**7**	**14**	**3**	**15**	**2**	**11**	**5**
Grand TOTAL	**23**	**26**	**28**	**21**	**30**	**19**	**17**	**32**

NA = Not applicable.
NR = No response.
[1] Populations are from the League of Minnesota Cities.
[2] Information provided by Dakota County.
[4] Information provided by Otter Tail County.
[5] Both multi and single family homes.
[6] Includes single family households up to complexes with 8 units.
[7] Includes single family homes up to a 4-plex. Also includes townhomes.
[8] Includes up to a 5 plex.
[9] Includes up to a duplex.
[10] Data from Dakota County for 2005.
[11] Data for 2007.
[12] Data for 2007. Value based on 40.19 lbs per house hold per week. Served 4,458 households in 2007.
[13] Data is reported to the County.
[14] Data for 2006.
[15] Data to date for 2008.
[16] Will receive a rebate starting in January 2009.
[17] Starting in January 2009 recycling will be collected every other week instead of every week.
[18] Starting in January 2009 recycling will be single sort instead of dual sort.
[19] Includes single family homes up to a triplex.
[20] Data from October 2007 through September 2008.
[21] Data from Jan 1, 2008 through Oct 31, 2008.
[25] Recycling with the County.
[26] "Handshake" agreement with Plymouth and Golden Valley.
[27] Not collection, just promotion, program education, etc.
[28] Hauler agreement with Sherburne County to ensure processing at RDF facility.
[29] Does not include county, state or federal roads
[30] Without State/Hwy/County Roads.

In-depth Survey Summary Matrix

City	County	Population[1]	MSW Collection System		Recycling Collection System		Solid Waste Collection Req'd. by Ordinance		# of SF Households Served	# of MF Households Served	License Waste Haulers		Req. Haulers to Report Disposal Tonnages	
			Open	Organized	Open	Organized	Yes	No			Yes	No	Yes	No
Duluth	St. Louis	85,170	X		X		X		24,505	3,220	X			X[7]
Eagan	Dakota	66,508	X		X		X		17,296	NR	X		22,730[4]	
Rochester	Olmsted	98,649	X		X		X		28,500	10,600	X			X
Woodbury	Washington	55,395	X		X		X		13,266	6,382	X			X
St. Paul	Ramsey	286,620	X			X	X		65,746	33,345	X		X[5]	
Blaine	Anoka/Ramsey	54,927		X		X	X		16,143	0	X		16,930[6]	
Mankato	Blue Earth	35,493		X		X	X		8,300[2]	0		X	6,852	
Minneapolis	Hennepin	387,970		X		X	X		104,000[3]	NR	X		105,711[6]	
St. Cloud	Stearns	64,711		X		X	X		17,335	597	X			8,117[6,8]
Stillwater	Washington	17,929		X		X	X		5,471	195		X	X	

In-depth Survey Summary Matrix

City	Designate Facility for MSW Disposal		Disposal Facilities	Recycling Collection Req'd by Ordinance?		License Recycling Collectors		Req. Collectors to Report Recycling Tonnages		Designate Facility for Recyclable Processing	
	Yes	No		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Duluth		X	WLSSD Solid Waste Transfer Station, Landfill - Superior Wisconsin	X		X			X		X
Eagan	NA	NA	Burnsville Landfill, Pine Bend Landfill		X	X		5,658[4]			X
Rochester	NA	NA	Olmsted County Landfill, Olmsted Waste to Energy Facility, Olmsted County Recycling Center Plus (self haulers)		X	X			X		X
Woodbury	NA	NA	Pine Bend Landfill, RRT - Newport, 7-Mile Creek Landfill	X		X		5,948[6]			X
St. Paul	NA	NA		X		X		22,049[6]		X	
Blaine	X		RRT - Elk River	X		X		4,906[6]			X
Mankato	X		MN Waste Processing	X[9]			X	1,960		X	
Minneapolis	X		Burnsville Landfill, HERC	X			X	21,598[6]		X	
St. Cloud		X		X			X		3,692[6]		X
Stillwater	X		RRT - Newport	X			X	1,231[10]			

In-depth Survey Summary Matrix

City	Rebate or Revenue Sharing from the Sale of Recyclable Materials		Frequency of Curbside Recycling Collection				How Recyclables Placed at Curbside for Collection				Coordinate Activities with Other Entities		Receive Direct Subsidy to Reduce Costs	
	Yes	No	Every Week	Every Other Week	Once Monthly	Varies By Hauler	Single Sort	Dual Sort	3 or More Sort	Varies By Hauler	Yes	No	Yes	No
Duluth		X				X				X		X		X
Eagan		X				X				X		X		X
Rochester		X	X							X		X		X
Woodbury		X				X				X		X	X	
St. Paul	X		X					X				X	X	
Blaine		X		X			X						X	
Mankato		X	X					X				X		X
Minneapolis	X			X					X			X	X	
St. Cloud		X[11]	X					X				X		X
Stillwater		X		X			X					X		X

In-depth Survey Summary Matrix

City	Solid Waste Service Fee		Number of Miles of Residential Streets	Public Works Dept. Opinion on Collection Vehicle Traffic		Elected Officials Interest in Issue(s) of Organized Collection		Interest in Participating in Billing Survey		Experience Est. Open/Organized System	
	Yes	No		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Duluth	X		580.5		X		X	X			X
Eagan		X	NR		X		X		X		X[12]
Rochester	X		500		X	X			X		X
Woodbury	X		250	X			X	X		X	
St. Paul	X		1101	X			X	X		X	
Blaine			NR		X		X	NA	NA		X
Mankato	X		164		X		X	NA	NA	X	
Minneapolis	X		NR		X	X		NA	NA	X	
St. Cloud		X	799		X	X		NA	NA		
Stillwater			95		X		X	NA	NA		

NA = Not applicable. Question was not included in survey.
NR = No response.
[1] Populations are from the League of Minnesota Cities.
[2] Includes up to a duplex.
[3] Both multi and single family homes.
[4] Data from Dakota County for 2005.
[5] But it is not enforced.
[6] Data for 2007.
[7] Reported to WLSSD
[8] Reported to Tri-County Solid Waste
[9] Residents pay for this service whether or not they use it.
[10] Data to date for 2008.
[11] Will receive a rebate starting in January 2009.
[12] Information provided by Dakota County.

Open Solid Waste/Open Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below is a list of licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for cities that participated in the municipal survey. These cities have both an open solid waste and recyclable material collection system. The licensed residential solid waste haulers are bulleted below the city's name. Following the solid waste hauler list there is a statement regarding the city's licensed residential recyclable material collectors. The majority of this information was provided by the cities. Some of the information was provided by counties and some was gathered from the cities' websites.

Albert Lea

- Thompson Sanitation
- Waste Management

Albert Lea does not licensed recyclable material collectors.

Alexandria

- Alex Rubbish
- Corries Sanitation
- Waste Management
- West Central Sanitation

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Andover

- Ace Solid Waste
- Allied Waste Services
- Randy's Sanitation
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Apple Valley

- Allied Waste Services
- Buckingham Disposal
- Dick's Sanitation
- Nitti Sanitation
- Waste Management

Apple Valley does not license recyclable material collectors.

Bloomington

- Allied Waste Services
- Burt's Disposal
- Randy's Sanitation
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Burnsville

- Allied Waste Services
- Buckingham Disposal
- Lakeville Sanitation
- Randy's Sanitation
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Chanhassen

- Allied Waste Services
- Dick's Sanitation
- Evergreen Sanitation
- Randy's Sanitation
- TCW Disposal
- Tidy Disposal
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

East Bethel

- Ace Solid Waste
- SRC

East Bethel does license recyclable material collectors but they did not provide a list.

Faribault

- Archambault Brothers Disposal
- Cashin's Disposal
- City & Lakes Disposal
- Flom Disposal
- Waste Management

Their city website shows that the licensed solid waste haulers provide recycling services.

Inver Grove Heights

- Allied Waste Services
- Bill's Sanitation
- Dick's Sanitation
- Highland Sanitation
- Inver Grove Sanitation
- Keith Krupenny and Son Disposal Service
- Krupenny and Sons Disposal Service
- Ken Berquist and Son
- Lightning Disposal
- Nitti Sanitation
- Ray Anderson and Sons
- Troje's Trash Service
- Veit Disposal Systems
- Triangle Rubbish Service
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Inver Grove Heights does not license recyclable material collectors.

Lakeville

- Allied Waste Services
- Dick's Sanitation
- Haul-Tech
- Lakeville Sanitary Services
- Randy's Sanitation
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Mendota Heights

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Dick's Sanitation
- Highland Sanitation
- Krupenny and Sons Disposal Service
- Nitti Sanitation
- Triangle Rubbish Service
- Troje's Trash Service
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Mounds View

- Ace Solid Waste

- Allied Waste Systems
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

There was no response from this city regarding their licensed recyclable material collectors.

Oakdale

- Allied Waste Services
- Maroney's Sanitation
- Tennis
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Otsego

Currently does not license either solid waste hauler or recyclable material collectors.

Prior Lake

- Buckingham Disposal
- Dick's Sanitation
- Prior Lake Sanitation
- Waste Management

Prior Lake does not license recyclable material collectors.

Rosemount

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Dick's Sanitation
- Highland Sanitation
- Inver Grove Sanitation
- Nitti Sanitation
- Randy's Sanitation
- Ray Anderson & Sons
- Troje's Trash Service
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Savage

- Allied Waste Services
- Buckingham Disposal
- Dick's Sanitation
- Evergreen Sanitation
- GEMM Minnesota
- Lloyd's Construction Services
- Randy's Sanitation
- Tidy Disposal
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Savage does not license recyclable material collectors.

South St. Paul –

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Bill's Sanitation
- Highland Sanitation
- Inver Grove Sanitation
- Keith Krupenny and Son Disposal Service
- Lightning Disposal
- Nitti Sanitation
- Red Arrow Waste Disposal
- Schmidt Disposal
- Tennis
- Tony Mudek Sanitary Hauling
- Troje's Trash Service
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

South St. Paul does not license recyclable material collectors.

West St. Paul

Currently license solid waste haulers. No further information was provided or available via website. West St. Paul does not license recyclable material collectors.

Willmar
Currently does not license either solid waste hauler or recyclable material collectors.

Open Solid Waste/Organized Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below is a list of licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for cities that have an open solid waste collection system but an organized recyclable material collection system. The licensed residential solid waste haulers are bulleted below the city's name. Following the solid waste hauler list there is a statement regarding the city's licensed residential recyclable material collectors.

Anoka
- Ace Solid Waste
- Allied Waste Services
- Randy's Sanitation
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse

Anoka contracts with Allied Waste Services for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Crystal
- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- M.P. Hall
- Randy's Sanitation
- Waste Management

Crystal currently has a joint powers agreement with Brooklyn Center and New Hope to form the Hennepin Recycling Group (HRG). The HRG contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection in these three cities. A copy of the contract specifications and proposal and a blank contract were emailed to Foth.

Edina
- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Suburban Waste Service
- Vierkant Disposal
- Waste Management

Edina uses municipal crews for recyclable material collection.

Fairmont
- Waste Management

Martin County has a contract with Waste Management for recyclable material collection.

Maple Grove
- Ace Solid Waste
- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Garbage Man
- Randy's Sanitation
- T&L Sanitation
- Walz Bros.
- Waste Management

Maple Grove contracts with Allied Waste Services for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Minnetonka
- Allied Waste Services
- Randy's Sanitation
- Vintage Waste Systems
- Waste Management

Minnetonka contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was requested but not received.

New Brighton

- Ace Solid Waste
- Allied Waste Services
- Red Arrow Waste Disposal
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

New Brighton contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

New Ulm

- Renville Sibley Sanitation
- River View Sanitation
- Waste Management

New Ulm contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection.

Plymouth

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Dick's Sanitation
- Garbage Man
- M. P. Hall
- Randy's Sanitation
- Tidy Tim
- Waste Management
- Waste Technology

Plymouth contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Ramsey

- Ace Solid Waste
- Allied Waste Services
- Blaine Hauling
- Randy's Sanitation
- Waste Management

Ramsey contracts with Ace Solid Waste for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Roseville

- Allied Waste Services
- Gene's Disposal Service
- Horrigan's Hauling
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

Roseville contracts with Eureka Recycling for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Organized Solid Waste/Organized Recyclable Materials Collection Systems Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below are comments regarding the licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for cities that have both an organized solid waste and recyclable material collection system.

Buffalo
There was no response from this city regarding their licensed solid waste haulers or recyclable material collectors.

Columbia Heights
Currently contracts with Allied Waste Services for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Elk River
Currently contracts with Allied Waste Services and Randy's Sanitation for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. Copies of the contracts were emailed to Foth.

Farmington
Currently uses municipal crews for solid waste collection. Farmington contracts with Dick's Sanitation for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract for recyclable material collection was emailed to Foth.

Fergus Falls
Currently uses municipal crews for both solid waste and recyclable material collection.

Ham Lake
Currently contracts with the Ham Lake Haulers (a combination of Ace Solid Waste and Waste Management) for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was faxed to Foth.

Hastings
There was no response from this city regarding their licensed solid waste haulers or recyclable material collectors.

Hibbing
Currently solid waste is collected by either municipal crews or Waste Management, an independent hauler who is assigned to specific areas within the city. A copy of the contract between the city and Waste Management was requested but not received. Hibbing currently uses municipal crews, a city contracted collector and a county contracted collector to provide recycling services in the city. Copies of the city and county contracts were requested but not received.

Hopkins
Currently uses municipal crews for solid waste collection. Hopkins contracts with Waste Management for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Little Canada
Currently contracts with Allied Waste Services, Gene's Disposal, Waste Management and Horrigan's Hauling for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. Copies of the contracts were emailed to Foth.

Red Wing
Currently uses municipal crews for both solid waste and recyclable material collection.

Robbinsdale
Currently contracts with Waste Management for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

St. Louis Park
Currently contracts with Waste Management for solid waste collection. St. Louis Park contracts with Eureka Recycling for recyclable material collection. Copies of the contracts were requested but not received.

St. Peter
Currently contracts with Waste Management for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

White Bear Lake
Currently contracts with Veolia ES Solid Waste for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was requested but not received.

White Bear Township
Currently contracts with Allied Waste Services for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Open Solid Waste/Open Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below is a list of licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for the in-depth cities that have both an open solid waste and recyclable material collection system. The licensed residential solid waste haulers are bulleted below the city's name. Following the solid waste hauler list there is a statement regarding the city's licensed residential recyclable material collectors. The majority of this information was provided by the cities. Some of the information was provided by counties and some was gathered from the cities' websites.

Duluth

- A-1 Disposal
- A&B Garbage Service
- Hartel's/DBJ Disposal
- Heikes Garbage
- Howard Waste Paper
- Nordic Waste
- North Shore Sanitary
- Paul's Sanitary
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Eagan

- Allied Waste Services
- Dick's Sanitation
- Highland Sanitation
- Nitti Sanitation
- Triangle Rubbish Service
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Rochester

- A to Z Sanitation
- Global Resolve
- Kellner Services
- Steve Lee
- Sunshine Sanitation
- Nitti Sanitation
- Veit Disposal
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management
- WM Hanson Waste Removal & Recycling

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Woodbury

- Allied Waste Services
- Highland Sanitation
- Maroney's Sanitation
- Tennis
- Troje's Trash Service
- Veolia ES Solid Waste
- Waste Management

Licensed recyclable material collectors are the same as the licensed solid waste haulers for this city.

Open Solid Waste/Organized Recyclable Materials Collection Systems
Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below is a list of licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for the only in-depth city that has an open solid waste collection system but an organized recyclable material collection system, St. Paul. The licensed residential solid waste haulers are bulleted below the city's name. It should be noted that not all licensed haulers currently report having residential customers in St. Paul. Following the solid waste hauler list there is a statement regarding the city's licensed residential recyclable material collectors.

St. Paul

- Allied Waste Services
- Aspen Waste Systems
- Carey Rubbish Service
- Eastside Garbage Company
- Gene's Disposal Service
- Highland Sanitation
- Horrigan's Hauling
- K. O. Sanitation and Recycling
- Krupenny and Sons Disposal Service
- Ken Berquist and Son
- Maroney's Sanitation
- Mickey's City-wide Rubbish Service
- Pete's Rubbish Hauling
- Peterson-Waddle Trash Removal
- R&M Sanitation
- Red Arrow Waste Disposal
- Robert Logan Hauling
- Onyx/Superior Services
- Tennis
- Tony Mudek Sanitary Hauling
- Triangle Rubbish Service
- Walter's Recycling & Refuse
- Waste Management

St. Paul contracts with Eureka Recycling for recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Organized Solid Waste/Organized Recyclable Materials Collection Systems Licensed Residential Solid Waste Haulers and Recyclable Material Collectors

Below are comments regarding the licensed residential solid waste haulers and recyclable material collectors for the in-depth cities that have both an organized solid waste and recyclable material collection system.

Blaine
Currently contracts with Waste Management for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. Starting in 2009, Blaine will be contracting with Veolia ES Solid Waste. A copy of the contract was requested by not received.

Mankato
Currently contracts with Waste Management for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Minneapolis
Currently uses municipal crews for half of the city and then contracts with Minneapolis Refuse, Inc. (MRI) for the other half of the city for both solid waste and recyclables collection.

St. Cloud
Currently uses municipal crews for both solid waste and recyclable material collection.

Stillwater
Currently contracts with Waste Management for both solid waste and recyclable material collection. A copy of the contract was emailed to Foth.

Rate Data from City Staff Billing Survey, Contracts and City Websites

City	MSW Collection Systems	Recycling Collection Systems	Name of Hauling Company[1]	Level of Garbage Service: 30 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service: 60 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service: 90 Gallons					
				Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents
Albert Lea	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$13.42	$1.48	$1.72		$15.15	$16.62	$22.43	$2.47	$2.94		$25.37	$27.84
Alexandria	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$18.66	incl.	incl.	incl.		$18.66	$20.85					$20.85
Alexandria	Open	Open	Hauler 2	$11.50	$1.22	$1.22	$5.00	$17.72	$18.94												
Andover	Open	Open	Hauler 1													$20.26	$2.34	$6.02	$7.50	$33.78	$36.12
Big Lake	Open	Organized	Hauler 1													$6.67	$0.80	$3.22	$7.50	$17.39	$18.19
Brooklyn Center	Open	Organized	Hauler 1							$19.05	$3.70	$0.68		$19.73	$23.43						
Brooklyn Park	Open	Organized	Hauler 1													$11.00	$2.53	$2.50		$13.50	$16.03
Chanhassen	Open	Open	Hauler 1													$16.00	$1.50	$2.08		$18.08	$19.58
Chanhassen	Open	Open	Hauler 2							$7.00	$0.83	$2.50	$5.00	$14.50	$15.33						
Eagan	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$11.00	$1.32	$2.64	$5.50	$19.14	$20.46						
Eagan	Open	Open	Hauler 2							$8.25	$0.97	$2.76	$5.00	$16.01	$16.98						
Eagan	Open	Open	Hauler 2							$17.02	$2.00	$6.04	$5.00	$28.06	$30.06						
Edina	Open	Open	Hauler 1	$10.95	$2.60	$2.86		$13.81	$16.40												
Golden Valley	Open	Organized	Hauler 1							$12.94	$2.53	$0.56	$2.67	$16.17	$18.70						
Inver Grove heights	Open	Open	Hauler 1																		
Lino Lakes	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$12.91	$0.75	$2.63	$4.74	$20.28	$21.03						
Lino Lakes	Open	Open	Hauler 2							$14.46	$1.72	$3.18	$7.50	$25.14	$26.86						
Maplewood	Open	Organized	Hauler 1													$11.55	$4.81	$1.20	$2.12	$14.87	$19.68
New Brighton	Open	Organized	Hauler 1							$15.50	$6.23	$1.01		$16.51	$22.74						
New Ulm	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$13.23	$1.29			$13.23	$14.52	$16.96	$1.65			$16.96	$18.61	$20.88	$2.04				$22.92
New Ulm	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$10.32	$1.01			$10.32	$11.33												
New Ulm	Open	Organized	Hauler 2	$13.54	$1.32	+$			$14.86	$17.39	+$	+$			$17.39	$21.38	+$	+$			$21.38
New Ulm	Open	Organized	Hauler 2	$10.58	$1.03	+$			$11.61												
North Oaks	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$31.05	incl.	incl.			$31.05												
Otsego	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$40.00					$40.00						
Plymouth	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$15.75	$3.64	$3.66	$1.50	$20.91	$24.54												
Plymouth	Open	Organized	Hauler 2	$10.95	$2.37	$1.71	$1.50	$14.16	$16.53												
Ramsey	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$16.25	$1.58	$2.42	$2.95	$21.62	$23.20							$18.75	$2.13	$3.08	$2.95	$24.78	$26.91
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 1	$17.59	$1.56	incl.	incl.	$17.59	$19.15	$19.56	$1.91	incl.	incl.	$19.56	$21.47	$22.51	$2.29	incl.	incl.	$22.51	$24.80
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 2	$12.22	$2.46	$2.42	$7.73	$22.37	$24.82	$19.65	$3.82	$4.62	$7.29	$31.55	$35.37						
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 2	$11.25	$2.38	$3.19	$7.50	$21.94	$24.32												
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 3	$14.05	$3.14	$3.11	$7.00	$24.16	$27.31	$16.25	$3.52	$3.47	$7.00	$26.72	$30.25						
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 3	$14.05	$3.24	$3.77	$7.00	$24.82	$28.07												
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 3	$11.50	$2.71	$2.70	$7.00	$21.20	$23.90												
Roseville	Open	Organized	Hauler 1							$19.70	$8.04	$1.60		$21.30	$29.34						
South St. Paul	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$15.25	$1.49	$8.00		$23.25	$24.74						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$22.25			$2.25		$24.50	$13.47	$1.61	$7.68	$2.25	$23.40	$25.01						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 2	$13.00	$1.67	$1.67	$2.25	$16.92	$18.59												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 3							$12.95	$4.89		$2.25	$15.20	$20.09						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 4							$16.33	$6.16		$2.25	$18.59	$24.75						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 5	$15.75	$6.00		$2.25	$18.00	$24.00	$20.83			$2.25		$23.09						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 5							$20.03	$7.56		$2.25	$22.29	$29.85						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 6	$16.50	$5.88		$2.25	$18.75	$24.63	$25.00			$2.25		$27.25	$20.00	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$22.25
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 6	$20.00	$7.55		$2.25	$22.25	$29.80	$12.05		$3.37	$2.25		$17.68						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 6							$12.95	$5.65	$2.00	$2.25	$17.20	$22.85						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 7	$16.50			$2.25		$18.75												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 8	$15.00			$2.25		$17.25							$19.00	$7.40	$0.59	$2.25	$21.84	$29.24
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 8													$19.00	$7.40	$0.59	$2.25	$21.84	$29.24
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 8													$23.33	incl.		$2.25		$25.59
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 9	$16.00			$2.25		$18.25												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 9	$11.62	$4.38		$2.25	$13.87	$18.25												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 10	$19.40	$7.32	$0.00	$2.25	$21.65	$28.98							$25.34	$9.57	$0.00	$2.25	$27.59	$37.16
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 10													$33.67	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$35.92
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 11							$15.15	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$17.40						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12	$11.69	$5.28	$2.28	$2.25	$16.23	$21.50	$48.00			$2.25		$50.25	$25.65	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$27.90
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12	$12.93	$5.65	$2.03	$2.25	$17.22	$22.87	$28.38	$12.47	$4.66	$2.25	$35.29	$47.76	$15.95	$11.55	incl.	$2.25	$18.20	$29.75
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12	$15.30	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$17.55	$18.33	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$20.59	$22.99	$10.09	$3.74	$2.25	$28.99	$39.08
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12	$24.67	$3.00	$13.33	$2.25	$40.25	$43.25	$28.14	$12.62	$5.30	$2.25	$35.69	$48.32						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12	$36.99			$2.25		$39.24	$49.96			$2.25		$52.22						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 12							$9.95	$4.40	$1.69	$2.25	$13.89	$18.29						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 13	$24.00			$2.25		$26.25	$5.33	$0.52	$1.49	$2.25	$9.08	$9.60	$19.00	$1.86	$5.32	$2.25	$26.57	$28.43
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 13	$22.83	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$25.08	$22.73			$2.25		$24.98						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 13							$18.10	$2.17	$10.45	$2.25	$30.80	$32.97						
Woodbury	Open	Open	Hauler 1													$11.72	$7.09	$4.37	$7.50	$23.59	$30.68
Woodbury	Open	Open	Hauler 2	$13.75	$6.77	+$	incl.	$13.75	$20.52												
Woodbury	Open	Open	Hauler 3							$8.45	$4.17	$0.00	$5.50	$13.95	$18.12	$11.96	$6.26	$1.50	$5.50	$18.96	$25.22
Woodbury	Open	Open	Hauler 3							$6.03		$4.22	$3.67		$13.92	$10.50	$5.18		$5.50	$16.00	$21.18

[1] Specific Company names are not provided in the report. Companies are simply listed by number for each city. Haulers with multiple listings in a city have the same numbers.

Rate Data from City Staff Billing Survey, Contracts and City Websites

City	MSW Collection Systems	Recycling Collection Systems	Name of Hauling Company[1]	Level of Garbage Service 30 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service 60 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service 90 Gallons					
				Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents
Blaine	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$8.15	$0.79		incl.	$10.56	$8.94	$11.65	$1.14		incl.	$11.40	$12.79	$13.65	$1.33		incl.	$12.75	$14.98
Buffalo	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$6.49	incl.		$2.25	$8.89	$8.74	$12.49			$2.25	$9.04	$14.74	$20.49			$2.25	$9.18	$22.74
Columbia Heights	Organized	Organized	Allied Waste Services	$9.81	incl.		$3.44		$13.25	$10.28			$3.44		$13.72	$12.82			$3.44		$16.26
Elk River	Organized	Organized	Allied Waste Services	$13.01	inlc.		incl.	$9.46	$13.01	$14.54	inlc.		incl.	$9.57	$14.54	$16.83	inlc.		incl.	$10.80	$16.83
Elk River	Organized	Organized	Randy's Sanitation	$13.01	inlc.		incl.	$9.46	$13.01	$14.54	inlc.		incl.	$9.57	$14.54	$16.83	inlc.		incl.	$10.80	$16.83
Farmington	Organized	Organized	City of Farmington/Dick's Sanitation	$14.67	$1.43		incl.	$14.67	$16.10	$17.67	$1.72		incl.	$17.67	$19.39	$20.67	$2.02		incl.	$20.67	$22.68
Fergus Falls	Organized	Organized	City of Fergus Falls	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	$13.22	$1.29		$5.40	$18.62	$19.91	$15.20	$1.48		$5.40	$20.60	$22.08
Ham Lake	Organized	Organized	Ham Lake Haulers (Ace Solid Waste & WM)	$10.85	$1.06		$0.00	$11.49	$11.91	$13.65	$1.33		$0.00	$14.00	$14.98	$15.34	$1.50		$0.00	$15.98	$16.84
Hopkins	Organized	Organized	City of Hopkins/Waste Management	$13.20	$2.48		$3.25	$16.05	$18.93	$15.90	$2.98		$3.25	$19.15	$22.13	$17.25	$3.23		$3.25	$20.50	$23.73
Little Canada	Organized	Organized	Allied/WM/Horrigan's/Gene's	$9.00	$3.21		$4.10	$12.60	$16.31	$10.81	$3.89		$4.10	$14.41	$18.80	$13.22	$4.80		$4.10	$16.82	$22.12
Mankato	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$11.30	incl.		incl.	$5.56	$11.30	$12.65	incl.		incl.	$5.56	$12.65	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Minneapolis	Organized	Organized	City of Minneapolis	$25.00	$3.38		($7.00)	$10.49	$21.38	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	$27.00	$3.75		($7.00)	$10.49	$23.75
Red Wing	Organized	Organized	City of Red Wing	$9.90	$6.74	$1.00	$4.00	$14.90	$21.64		$3.27	$1.00	$4.00	$5.00	$8.27	$19.80	$10.20	$1.00	$4.00	$24.80	$35.00
Robbinsdale	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$19.19	incl.		incl.	$9.66	$19.19	$21.81	incl.		incl.	$11.09	$21.81	$24.61	incl.		incl.	$12.51	$24.61
St. Cloud	Organized	Organized		$8.00	$0.78		$6.45	$14.45	$15.23	$16.00	$1.56		$6.45	$22.45	$24.01	$24.60	$2.40		$6.45	$31.05	$33.45
St. Louis Park	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$14.10	incl.		incl.		$14.10	$17.63	incl.		incl.		$17.63	$21.15	incl.		incl.		$21.15
St. Peter	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$17.28	incl.		incl.		$17.28	$12.43	$1.21		$8.00		$21.64	$24.60	incl.		incl.		$24.60
Stillwater	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$8.32	$4.10		$4.55	$12.87	$16.97	$10.31	$5.03		$4.55	$15.07	$19.89	$12.50	$6.09		$4.55	$17.49	$23.14
White Bear Lake	Organized	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$8.85	$0.86		incl.	$11.22	$9.71	$13.00	$1.27		incl.	$12.76	$14.27	$17.70	$1.73		incl.	$14.45	$19.43
White Bear Township	Organized	Organized	Allied Waste Services					$15.16						$16.20						$18.29	

Rate Data from City Staff Billing Survey, Contracts and City Websites for In-depth Cities

City	MSW Collection Systems	Recycling Collection Systems	Name of Hauling Company[1]	Level of Garbage Service: 30 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service: 60 Gallons						Level of Garbage Service: 90 Gallons					
				Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents	Monthly Garbage Service	Monthly Taxes	Monthly Surcharges	Monthly Recycling Service	Total Monthly Amount Paid to Haulers (less taxes)	Total Monthly Charge to Residents
Duluth	Open	Open	Hauler 1	$26.73					$26.73	$33.62					$33.62	$39.77					$39.77
Eagan	Open	Open	Hauler 1							$11.00	$1.32	$2.64	$5.50	$19.14	$20.46						
Eagan	Open	Open	Waste Management							$8.25	$0.97	$2.76	$5.00	$16.01	$16.98						
Eagan	Open	Open	Waste Management							$17.02	$2.00	$6.04	$5.00	$28.06	$30.06						
Rochester	Open	Open	Hauler 1	$17.59	$1.56	incl.	incl.	$17.59	$19.15	$19.56	$1.91	incl.	incl.	$19.56	$21.47	$22.51	$2.29	incl.	incl.	$22.51	$24.80
Rochester	Open	Open	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$12.22	$2.46	$2.42	$7.73	$22.37	$24.82	$19.65	$3.82	$4.62	$7.29	$31.55	$35.37						
Rochester	Open	Open	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$11.25	$2.38	$3.19	$7.50	$21.94	$24.32												
Rochester	Open	Open	Waste Management	$14.05	$3.14	$3.11	$7.00	$24.16	$27.31	$16.25	$3.52	$3.47	$7.00	$26.72	$30.25						
Rochester	Open	Open	Waste Management	$14.05	$3.24	$3.77	$7.00	$24.82	$28.07												
Rochester	Open	Open	Waste Management	$11.50	$2.71	$2.70	$7.00	$21.20	$23.90												
Woodbury	Open	Open	Hauler 1													$11.72	$7.09	$4.37	$7.50	$23.59	$30.68
Woodbury	Open	Open	Troje's Trash Service	$13.75	$6.77	+$	incl.	$13.75	$20.52												
Woodbury	Open	Open	Tennis							$8.45	$4.17	$0.00	$5.50	$13.95	$18.12	$11.96	$6.26	$1.50	$5.50	$18.96	$25.22
Woodbury	Open	Open	Tennis							$6.03		$4.22	$3.67		$13.92	$10.50	$5.18		$5.50	$16.00	$21.18
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Hauler 1	$22.25			$2.25		$24.50	$13.47	$1.61	$7.68	$2.25	$23.40	$25.01						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Aspen Waste Services	$13.00	$1.67	$1.67	$2.25	$16.92	$18.59												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Coolidge Trucking							$12.95	$4.89		$2.25	$15.20	$20.09						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Eastside Garbage Company							$16.33	$6.16		$2.25	$18.59	$24.75						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Gene's Disposal Service	$15.75	$6.00		$2.25	$18.00	$24.00	$20.83			$2.25		$23.09						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Gene's Disposal Service							$20.03	$7.56		$2.25	$22.29	$29.85						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Highland Sanitation	$16.50	$5.88		$2.25	$18.75	$24.63	$25.00			$2.25		$27.25	$20.00	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$22.25
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Highland Sanitation	$20.00	$7.55		$2.25	$22.25	$29.80	$12.05		$3.37	$2.25		$17.68						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Highland Sanitation							$12.95	$5.65	$2.00	$2.25	$17.20	$22.85						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Horrigan's Hauling	$16.50			$2.25		$18.75												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Ken Berquist and Son	$15.00			$2.25		$17.25							$19.00	$7.40	$0.59	$2.25	$21.84	$29.24
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Ken Berquist and Son													$19.00	$7.40	$0.59	$2.25	$21.84	$29.24
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Ken Berquist and Son													$23.33	incl.		$2.25		$25.59
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Pete's Rubbish Hauling	$16.00			$2.25		$18.25												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Pete's Rubbish Hauling	$11.62	$4.38		$2.25	$13.87	$18.25												
St. Paul	Open	Organized	R & M Sanitation	$19.40	$7.32	$0.00	$2.25	$21.65	$28.98							$25.34	$9.57	$0.00	$2.25	$27.59	$37.16
St. Paul	Open	Organized	R & M Sanitation													$33.67	incl	incl.	$2.25		$35.92
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Tony Mudek Sanitary Hauling							$15.15			$2.25		$17.40						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$11.69	$5.28	$2.28	$2.25	$16.23	$21.50	$48.00			$2.25		$50.25	$25.63	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$27.88
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$12.93	$5.65	$2.03	$2.25	$17.22	$22.87	$28.38	$12.47	$4.66	$2.25	$35.29	$47.76	$15.95	$11.55	incl.	$2.25	$18.20	$29.75
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$15.30	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$17.55	$18.33	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$20.59	$22.99	$10.09	$3.74	$2.25	$28.99	$39.08
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$24.67	$3.00	$13.33	$2.25	$40.25	$43.25	$28.14	$12.62	$5.30	$2.25	$35.69	$48.32						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste	$36.99			$2.25		$39.24	$49.96			$2.25		$52.22						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Veolia ES Solid Waste							$9.95	$4.40	$1.69	$2.25	$13.89	$18.29						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Waste Management	$24.00			$2.25		$26.25	$5.33	$0.52	$1.49	$2.25	$9.08	$9.60	$19.00	$1.86	$5.32	$2.25	$26.57	$28.43
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Waste Management	$22.83	incl.	incl.	$2.25		$25.08	$22.73			$2.25		$24.98						
St. Paul	Open	Organized	Waste Management							$18.10	$2.17	$10.45	$2.25	$30.80	$32.97						
Blaine	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$8.15	$0.79		incl.	$10.56	$8.94	$11.65	$1.14		incl.	$11.40	$12.79	$13.65	$1.33		incl.	$12.75	$14.98
Mankato	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$11.30	incl.		incl.	$5.56	$11.30	$12.65	incl.		incl.	$5.56	$12.65	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Minneapolis	Organized	Organized	City of Minneapolis	$25.00	$3.38		($7.00)	$10.49	$21.38	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	$27.00	$3.75		($7.00)	$10.49	$23.75
St. Cloud	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$8.00	$0.78		$6.45	$14.45	$15.23	$16.00	$1.56		$6.45	$22.45	$24.01	$24.60	$2.40		$6.45	$31.05	$33.45
Stillwater	Organized	Organized	Waste Management	$8.32	$4.10		$4.55	$12.87	$16.97	$10.31	$5.03		$4.55	$15.07	$19.89	$12.50	$6.09		$4.55	$17.49	$23.14

[1] Specific Company names are not provided in the report. Companies are simply listed by number for each city. Haulers with multiple listings in a city have the same numbers.

Experiences Establishing Collection Systems

Parts of this study attempted to gain information regarding municipal experiences with different collection approaches to determine their effectiveness. Selected case studies were covered in Section 2.4.3. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking cities if they had experience establishing an open or organized residential collection system. If participants responded yes to this question, Foth followed-up with the city contact and requested them to elaborate on their response. Below are lists of responses. The lists are separated into sections based on the type of collection systems.

Open MSW/Open Recycling

Bloomington

- A residential survey conducted in 1995 showed that residents were in favor of an organized collection system. Based on these results the City started the organized process. This did not go any further than the public hearing because several citizens showed up opposing organized collection.

Chanhassen

- We've tried to establish organized collection. We still have an open system.

Otsego

- Residents like that they can choose their own hauler rather than having them chosen for them.

Prior Lake

- We looked at organized collection and decided against it at this time. The council decided against organized collection because of the responses received from Prior Lake residents who were fearful of losing their hauler, day of the week and paying more money for the same services.

Savage (Shakopee)

- (The respondent formerly worked for the city of Shakopee and provided the following comments relating to Shakopee.)

  At that time (late 80s to early 90s) Waste Management was the contracted hauler for Shakopee's residential solid waste collection. An open system remained in place for commercial properties. Residents in the community were very upset that their right to choose their own hauler was taken away. You would be surprised at how many people work in the solid waste industry that live in your neighborhood – they want to go with the company they work for or their relative/friend works for. You would also be surprised at the number of people who own their own businesses that take their household garbage to their place of business for disposal. These people are upset that they are charged for garbage collection at their house even though they don't use it. During the time frame when Waste Management was the contracted hauler, the City billed residents for their garbage service on their utility bill. When residents would go on extended vacations they wanted to temporarily stop their garbage service. The City would have to adjust the

utility bill for the residents during their vacation time frame and also contact Waste Management to let them know that the service was temporarily stopped. Then when the resident returned to the City, the utility bill had to be adjusted again and Waste Management contacted again to inform them to resume collection service at that resident's home. This is an example of the labor intensive details the City had to deal with in order to meet the resident's needs. In the respondent's own neighborhood (not in Shakopee) the Home Owner's Association tried to organize collection within the neighborhood. People got involved because they didn't like having garbage cans out on the street everyday of the week. The Association contacted haulers and asked for prices. They could not sign a contract because they are only an association. The Association shared the prices with the neighborhood using flyers and encouraged people to go with the same hauler. He estimated that 80% of the neighborhood had the same hauler after this attempt. In Savage, some ideas they are considering include creating zones in the City and accepting bids for the different areas. Another option they are considering is creating zones in the City that require collection to be on a certain day. Then haulers who work in the specific zones are required to collect on the designated day. You may still have three or four garbage trucks collecting in one neighborhood but it would all be on the same day. This type of zoning might provoke neighborhoods to start some organizing on their own (residents may take notice of all the different garbage companies on their street).

Open MSW/Organized Recycling

Anoka

- The City's Waste Reduction and Recycling Board (WRRB) maintains the residential recycling program. We present information to the City Council as needed and they are always interested in projects that help increase recycling tonnages and keep the City clean. In the past we have discussed organized vs. open hauling systems with the City Council as it relates to the service of haulers, noise, safety, and street maintenance. Together we determined to maintain an organized recycling system, but provide an open garbage hauling system.

Crystal

- The City established an organized recycling collection system in 1989 in accordance with Hennepin County Ordinance #13. The City also conducted an organized waste collection study in 1995 and decided not to organize.

  A copy of this study was requested but not received.

Maple Grove

- We have had meetings discussing the option of going organized in the past. Waste haulers were opposed. Garbage collection is restricted to two days (Monday and Tuesday) throughout the City. Recycling is required to be collected on the same day as garbage is collected.

Minnetonka

- In 1987 the City began the organized hauling process. After a lawsuit and huge crowds, the City decided not to pursue it.

Plymouth

- The City has discussed organized MSW collection several times. Recycling is organized.

Organized MSW/Organized Recycling

Elk River

- The City has been organized since around 1990. The respondent did not work at the City at the time but confirmed the change in the system was controversial. The City had to work hard to convince residents that there would be a cost savings for them. They started out with four contracted haulers. The original conversion from open hauling to organized collection involved establishing four areas with relatively equal numbers of households to be served. Now they are down to two contracted haulers and two collection areas as companies have consolidated. They have five year contracts.

Farmington

- The City has been organized since 1947.

Ham Lake

- The City has been organized since around 1990. When legislation required cities to provide the opportunity for recycling, the City sat down with the haulers to try and agree on a uniform recycling program for the City. The haulers could not agree on a program so they switched to organized collection. They started out with four haulers and are now down to two and they have zoning. They get a handful of calls each year from residents that want an open system.

Hopkins

- Prior to my employment, the City tried several refuse and recycling collection systems. (Note: The city of Hopkins is currently organized with municipal crews collecting MSW and Waste Management collecting recyclable materials.) Since I have been here the only change has been from dual stream recycling collection to single stream collection. The only concern was whether bi-weekly collection would be sufficient. This turned out to be a non-issue since the recycling carts were available in three sizes and residents were allowed to have more than one cart at no extra charge if it was deemed necessary.

Little Canada

- The City has been organized for many years, renewing the contract every 5 years. Adding a fuel surcharge to the 2007 contract was a change from previous contracts because of the increased costs of diesel fuel. Changing to single sort recycling was also a major change in our contract.

Red Wing

- In 2006 the City tried to designate that materials go to the WTE facility. A lawsuit ensued and as a resolution the City rewrote the ordinance to have an environmental service charge instead of designating an end facility for the waste.

Robbinsdale

- The City originally had municipal crews doing collection and changed to one contracted hauler.

St. Louis Park

- Organized collection was established for single family households up to a 4-plex in the 1980's. City Council would like to offer City collection to multi-family households and commercial businesses.

White Bear Lake

- White Bear Lake has operated with contracted organized collection service since 1926. At one point it included all residential units but in the mid 1990s it changed apartment buildings with greater than three units to an open system. The City's contracts have generally ranged from three to five years and are openly bid. The hauler is required to provide same day recycling collection and the City designates the disposal location for both waste and recycling. Contracts include revenue sharing as an incentive. The City has a volume based pricing system that encourages recycling.

White Bear Township

- The town converted to organized collection over 20 years ago and the Town Board still favors it.

Comments on Improving Existing Services

The municipal survey sought any insight on ways to improve management of collection systems. The billing survey also included an open ended question asking if any changes could be made to help improve the cities' existing MSW and recycling collection services (legislation, incentives, etc.). Some city staff that participated in the billing survey provided opinions on how their existing services could be improved. Below are lists of responses. The lists are separated into sections based on the type of collection systems.

Open MSW/Open Recycling

Chanhassen

- Have more commercial single stream recycling.

Richfield

- Having a single hauler like Robbinsdale (Waste Management) offers economy of scale. Same hauler (Waste Management) that would charge $5 in solid waste stickers (Robbinsdale program) to remove a small dresser charged me $22 to remove a small dresser in Richfield! This was at time of regular stop. Five dollars of the $22 was a fuel surcharge. I got mad and cancelled service after many years. They (Waste Management) wanted me to talk to a "residential specialist" and offered to reduce or waive the fee. Phooey. I got estimates from competitors and recently went with Burt's Disposal. Then, to remove Waste Management carts they wanted nearly $20 for a cart removal charge. Five dollars of THAT was a fuel surcharge! Fat chance collecting that. This is same company that would have picked up the dresser for $5 in Robbinsdale where I work doing code enforcement. What is so different from Richfield to Robbinsdale and cost of moving a stupid dresser? Problem: People who move from one city to another find a patchwork quilt of refuse hauling systems, programs, costs and ordinances. To have company "A" overcharge some customers as they drive down the alley burning fossil fuels while ignoring a mattress and a sofa at another property not on their customer list, only to have a company "B" truck need to lumber down the alley and remove the mattress but not the sofa. Are waste haulers free to charge fuel or tip your hat surcharges as they see fit?

Open MSW/Organized Recycling

Big Lake

- Make it mandatory that each residence have a recycling container.

Plymouth

- Organized collection and education for the public on Reduce, Reuse, and Recycle.

Roseville

- Our service is excellent. We wouldn't do anything to change.
- Organize collection with franchise agreement.

Organized MSW/Organized Recycling

White Bear Township

- Better markets for recycled glass.

Farmington

- Use an unsorted recycling can instead of bin.

Hopkins

- No sorting required. Keep recycling low cost and/or combine recycling bill with garbage.
- Anything to bring down costs, less frequent pickup, central deposit, customer sorts more items for recycling.

Robbinsdale

- Remove all recycling fees – recycling should be self efficient and not require fees.

Comments on Opportunities to Reduce the Impacts and Costs Related to Collection Vehicle Traffic on the Public Infrastructure

One of the commonly cited concerns for open systems is related to the impacts of truck traffic. The municipal survey included a yes/no question asking cities if their public works department had expressed opinions with respect to collection vehicle traffic impacts. If participants responded yes to this question, Foth followed-up with the City contact and requested them to elaborate on their response. Below are lists of responses. The lists are separated in to sections based on the type of collection systems.

Open MSW/Open Recycling

Bloomington

- The City engineer put together a memo that references MnDOT studies. This memo also outlines the Bloomington road weight restrictions, comparisons of heavy traffic, and costs for repair. In addition, the City has photos of road wear in cul-de-sacs where garbage trucks are the only trucks entering (school buses and other heavy trucks do not enter cul-de-sacs).

Lakeville

- We do not have a position on how collection vehicles impact our roads. We're sure they do, but it has not recently been addressed or studied.

Prior Lake

- We know there are impacts but we have no studies.

Rosemount

- There have been some comments from the public works department but mostly there have been comments from elected officials.

Savage

- Anyone who says their public works department has not expressed concern over this issue is out of touch with their public works department. The weight of trucks causes wear and tear on the roadways. There has been some discussion of mandating hauling to become organized or create zones for haulers.

Open MSW/Organized Recycling

Crystal

- Our City engineer/public works director recognizes the additional wear and tear on roads from collection vehicle traffic.

Maple Grove

- One truck is better than five trucks driving down the same street for collecting garbage.

New Brighton

- The City received an inquiry from a resident concerned about the amount of solid waste trucks on their street on pick-up days. They thought it might be wasteful and had concerns they relayed to a council member and the City manager. The City manager forwarded it to me to do some research on the subject. I looked at studies done by Arden Hills and Falcon Heights on the effects of these types of vehicles driving on residential streets. I compiled a file and if the City Council ever wants to have a discussion on the issue, I am prepared. When compiling the file I talked with our public works department and got their feedback regarding some of the more scientific language in the report. There was interest from the council member and our City manager but I haven't had to follow up yet. Foth received a copy of the file containing these studies from New Brighton.

Plymouth

- The public works director and superintendent have voiced opinions in public meetings.

Roseville

- Our City has relied on other studies done by other entities that show garbage trucks having significantly greater wear on streets. I don't have copies of any specific reports. Our public works director has referred to a formula from MnDOT that says one garbage truck trip is equal to 1,000 car trips and to pavement design manuals that show cars have a load factor of 0.0007 and that garbage trucks load factor can be as high as 1.6.

Comments on Improving Existing Services

The following are comments about potential improvements obtained directly from surveys. The comments cover a wide range of topics and various preferences.

Open MSW/Open Recycling – Residents

Woodbury

- I am happy with collection, but the cost is 2-3 times what I paid in Arizona! Although there the collection was managed by the City.

- I would like to see more done for an incentive for recycling. When we lived in Forest Lake we received a $2.00 credit per month for recycling. That was a large incentive to us to continue to make the extra effort to recycle. I think continued education is always helpful too.

Open MSW/Organized Recycling – Residents

St. Paul

- I would like to see organized collection using one hauler on the same day each week. I would like to see a process of selection based on price and level of service.

- Limit days of week for collection.

- Incentives for organized hauling.

- Move recyclable service back to the alley. Have neighbors try attempt to organize collection.

- One hauler per neighborhood – doesn't matter if one block is organized because the trucks serving the blocks to the east and west barrel down our alley.

- It would be nice to have the garbage collection and recycling on the same day. Makes it a little easier to remember.

- Recycling is fine, though I'd like to see organics added. Would also like to see one hauler for our neighborhood instead of multiple trucks. But St. Paul doesn't have the guts to change its open system, and my neighbors also aren't motivated to get together on this.

- The City takes over the collection of solid waste entirely. I HATE this system of independent haulers who specialize in the garbage they take. I MUCH prefer the Minneapolis model.

- Legislation to have block segments with organized hauling or assign specific neighborhoods with haulers based on their current % of service to the area. Encourage

garbage and recycling day to be the same day of the week in these areas. Explore every other week garbage collection.

- Curbside collection of electronics is a real need. Lots of them sit in alleys. And, I would like to see zoned hauling in the City. I like my small hauler and value the customer service and the fact that they are a locally owned and operated business so I don't want to see that disappear. Any zoned hauling would have to include specific preferences for small haulers. While organics collection would be great for my family, I know lots of folks who won't switch from using their backyard compost pile. I completely understand that curbside organics can capture more than what goes into the compost, but those folks of which I speak want to continue to harvest compost and have not indicated interest in a 3rd, 4th, or 5th container in the kitchen. Alley collection of recyclables is preferred by our family even though that is not offered. We would be very disappointed if garbage collection moved to the street.

- Larger recycle bins.

- Begin to recycle all types of plastic, begin to recycle food scraps, begin penalizing people who don't recycle, offer plastic bag recycling in more places than the grocery store – maybe curbside?

- One bin recycling (right now we separate into two bins)

- Recycling could be one container, machine dumped for efficiency, and sorted at some central location by automated and trained staff; I have heard other municipalities have done that and reduce labor and equipment costs, but would require providing a uniform container for people to use (large up front capital investment) and an auto dump truck.

- Mandate recycling.

- Expand items to be recycled (i.e. TVs, electronics curbside, or vouchers like Minneapolis). Bloomington has a day each year that junk can be put on the curb – this would be great!

- Collection of refrigerated paper boxes.

- Electronics recycle pickup at home.

- Curbside composting will be great. More plastics collection.

Community [1]	County	Household Count [2]	Annual Tons of Recyclable Material [3]	Annual Pounds per Household
Open MSW, Open Recycling :				
Andover	Anoka	9,621	3,349.81	696
Coon Rapids	Anoka	23,551	6,301.81	535
East Bethel	Anoka	4,062	662.23	326
Lexington	Anoka	804	248.20	617
Lino Lakes	Anoka	5,958	1,721.33	578
Oak Grove	Anoka	2,733	506.59	371
Saint Francis	Anoka	2,519	447.31	355
Spring Lake Park	Anoka	2,142	589.96	551
Chanhassen	Carver	8,024	2,198.27	548
Chaska	Carver	8,662	1,609.96	372
Victoria	Carver	2,188	611.56	559
Waconia	Carver	3,759	1,049.36	558
Apple Valley	Dakota	18,846	4,038.69	429
Burnsville	Dakota	24,622	4,582.52	372
Eagan	Dakota	25,536	5,338.78	418
Inver Grove Heights	Dakota	13,170	2,883.47	438
Lakeville	Dakota	17,755	3,305.96	372
Mendota Heights	Dakota	4,472	1,318.45	590
Rosemount	Dakota	7,104	1,448.65	408
South St. Paul	Dakota	8,163	2,444.46	599
West St. Paul	Dakota	8,605	1,006.85	234
Bloomington	Hennepin	25,988	8,585.20	661
Dayton	Hennepin	1,570	288.50	368
Eden Prairie	Hennepin	18,188	7,216.46	794
Greenwood	Hennepin	290	86.09	594
Hanover	Hennepin	195	71.23	731
Richfield	Hennepin	10,420	2,932.08	563
Rogers	Hennepin	2,360	563.27	477
St. Anthony	Hennepin	2,109	377.54	358
Mounds View	Ramsey	3,569	968.30	543
North Oaks	Ramsey	1,568	544.22	694
St. Anthony	Ramsey	494	148.05	599
Denmark Twp	Washington	606	240.46	794
Hugo	Washington	4,301	931.07	433
Lake Elmo	Washington	2,787	793.71	570
Newport	Washington	1,372	160.73	234
Oakdale	Washington	11,002	1,985.62	361
St. Paul Park	Washington	2,013	452.63	450
Stillwater Twp	Washington	874	296.37	678
Woodbury	Washington	21,350	5,950.20	557
Number of Communities with Open MSW, Open Recycling Systems: [1]				**40**
Percent of Total				36%
Average of Recovery Rates:				**510**
Subtotals		**313,352**	**78,255.94**	
Percent of Total		38%	36%	

Community [1]	County	Household Count [2]	Annual Tons of Recyclable Material [3]	Annual Pounds per Household
Open MSW, Organized Recycling :				
Anoka	Anoka	4,924	1,338.00	543
Fridley	Anoka	8,300	2,091.36	504
Ramsey	Anoka	7,108	2,709.27	762
Brooklyn Park	Hennepin	21,071	5,259.30	499
Corcoran	Hennepin	2,032	355.10	350
Edina	Hennepin	14,600	5,137.50	704
Golden Valley	Hennepin	6,910	2,184.82	632
Hassan	Hennepin	937	189.70	405
Hennepin Recycling Group (HRG)	Hennepin	20,977	5,344.00	510
Maple Grove	Hennepin	21,471	5,694.60	530
Minnetonka	Hennepin	16,273	5,717.25	703
Minnetrista	Hennepin	2,240	744.90	665
Mound	Hennepin	3,579	733.39	410
Plymouth	Hennepin	22,509	6,772.95	602
Shorewood	Hennepin	2,800	916.40	655
Spring Park	Hennepin	309	113.10	732
W Hennepin Recycling Commission	Hennepin	8,266	2,323.65	562
Woodland	Hennepin	192	81.87	853
Arden Hills	Ramsey	2,845	939.40	660
Falcon Heights	Ramsey	1,280	433.41	677
Gem Lake	Ramsey	159	20.50	258
Lauderdale	Ramsey	562	142.71	508
Maplewood	Ramsey	11,360	2,200.40	387
New Brighton	Ramsey	6,350	1,641.00	517
Roseville	Ramsey	9,366	3,091.75	660
Shoreview	Ramsey	9,563	3,108.60	650
St. Paul	Ramsey	84,771	18,239.32	430
Baytown Twp	Washington	571	139.86	490
Birchwood	Washington	356	138.40	778
Dellwood	Washington	385	173.00	899
Grant	Washington	1,486	514.40	692
Lake St. Croix Beach	Washington	484	163.70	676
Lakeland	Washington	696	191.13	549
Lakeland Shores	Washington	122	32.68	536
Mahtomedi	Washington	2,788	1,020.00	732
May Township	Washington	1,129	126.89	225
New Scandia Twp	Washington	1,490	173.82	233
Pine Springs	Washington	138	57.60	835
St. Mary's Point	Washington	154	51.90	674
West Lakeland Twp	Washington	1,245	464.90	747
Willernie	Washington	227	55.30	487
Number of Communities with Open MSW, Organized Recycling Systems: [1]				**41**
Percent of Total				37%
Average of Recovery Rates:				**583**
Subtotals		**302,025**	**80,827.83**	
Percent of Total		36%	37%	

Community [1]	County	Household Count [2]	Annual Tons of Recyclable Material [3]	Annual Pounds per Household
Organized MSW, Organized Recycling :				
Blaine	Anoka	16,160	5,729.44	709
Centerville	Anoka	1,310	422.75	645
Circle Pines	Anoka	1,889	611.20	647
Columbia Heights	Anoka	5,846	1,343.85	460
Ham Lake	Anoka	4,000	1,544.91	772
Hilltop	Anoka	270	79.76	591
Hastings	Dakota	8,346	2,210.61	530
Champlin	Hennepin	6,691	2,057.00	615
Deephaven	Hennepin	1,460	545.47	747
Excelsior	Hennepin	619	163.32	528
Hopkins	Hennepin	2,990	871.80	583
Minneapolis	Hennepin	105,008	24,749.50	471
Osseo	Hennepin	598	154.70	517
Robbinsdale	Hennepin	5,037	1,386.30	550
St. Bonifacius	Hennepin	841	176.42	420
St. Louis Park	Hennepin	12,225	3,911.35	640
Tonka Bay	Hennepin	574	163.03	568
Little Canada	Ramsey	1,664	594.32	714
North St. Paul	Ramsey	3,679	1,030.00	560
Vadnais Heights	Ramsey	4,451	1,060.80	477
White Bear Lake, City of	Ramsey	7,174	2,086.55	582
White Bear Twp	Ramsey	4,410	1,324.70	601
Afton	Washington	1,053	578.02	1,098
Bayport	Washington	802	196.44	490
Forest Lake	Washington	6,806	1,278.72	376
Marine on St. Croix	Washington	296	84.84	573
Oak Park Heights	Washington	2,038	334.80	329
Stillwater	Washington	7,074	1,917.70	542
White Bear Lake	Washington	206	29.73	289
Number of Communities with Organized MSW, Organized Recycling Systems: [1]				**29**
Percent of Total				26%
Average of Recovery Rates:				**573**
Subtotals		**213,517**	**56,638.03**	
Percent of Total		26%	26%	

Subtotal number of communities in both "Org. MSW + Org. Rec." plus "Open MSW + Org. Rec.": 70

Average of Recovery Rates of communities in both "Org. MSW + Org. Rec." plus "Open MSW + Org. Rec.": 579

Difference Between Average Recovery Rates of communities in "Org. Rec." and "Open Rec.": 69

Additional tons if all 41 "Open Rec." converted to "Org. Rec.": 10,810.64

Community [1]	County	Household Count [2]	Annual Tons of Recyclable Material [3]	Annual Pounds per Household
TOTAL NUMBER OF COMMUNITIES:				**110**
Open MSW Subtotal				**81**
Percent of Total				74%
Organized Recycling Subtotal				**70**
Percent of Total				64%
AVERAGE OF RECOVERY RATES				**554**
TOTALS:		**828,894**	**215,721.80**	
Percent of Total		100%	100%	

Footnotes:

1 "Communities" includes cities, townships, and multi-city groups that cooperate on recycling program management such that recycling data is aggregated and reported as one entity in Re-TRAC.

2 "Household count" represents the best available data of the actual number of households served with curbside recycling collection services as reported by municipalities and SWMCB member Counties.

3 "Annual Tons of Recyclable Material" is curbside tonnages only (not including recovery from drop-off centers, special events, or other collection programs) as reported by communities and Counties in Re-TRAC

In our March 28, 1980 report, Solid Waste Collection Alternatives, we analyzed the problems with our solid waste collection operation and recommended remedies. We terminated the operation on May 9th as planned. A lot of activities were required including reassignment of employees, disposal of trucks, and assistance to city customers in finding private haulers. I also committed the Public Works Department to an improved enforcement program and we are mandated by the City Council to prepare an organized solid waste collection report by September 1, 1980.

TERMINATION OF COLLECTION OPERATION

We successfully terminated the city collection operation--we no longer pick up residential refuse. Three city crews continue to provide refuse pickup for litter baskets in the downtown area, city playgrounds, fire stations, libraries and public buildings. We are still doing the bookkeeping and accounting work necessary to close out the fund.

All Solid Waste employees are working in their own or equivalent titles with no loss of time or rate of pay through the phasing out period.

CITY CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

The Department of Public Works made a major effort to communicate with the 13,200 city customers that we were stopping the city service on May 9th and the reasons for it. Customers were provided information on licensed private haulers and were encouraged to make arrangements as soon as possible. The week preceding May 9th it was my judgment that 80% of the City's customers had made arrangements for a private hauler. I think that estimate was too low and I think the number was over 90%. There are few problems during the week of May 9th in the immediate transition period and there has been little or no problem since. We have a "hot line" number set up in Public Works to answer calls on refuse, since May 9th, anticipating a fairly large number of calls, but as it turned out we've hardly had any calls, even the days following May 9th. Right now it's only one or two calls per day. In my judgment almost all of the City customers now have service from private haulers. Private haulers have absorbed the City's customers without any great difficulty, as we anticipated.

PRIVATE HAULER CHARGES

In the March 28 report we said that in our judgment 3/4 of the approximately 50 licensed residential private haulers were charging the same or less than our rate at that time of $1.45 per week or $6.00 per month. We said further that some of the private haulers had raised their rates since the first of the year but the large majority were following the City and would raise their rates only the City did. It goes without saying that the private haulers have the same expenses the city would have and would have to adjust their rates at some point. There are two major areas that affect the rates: first - fuel costs and; secondly - landfill disposal costs. Fuel costs have not changed significantly since the March 28th report. Landfill disposal costs have taken a sharp increase. The Pine Bend Landfill, where perhaps 80% of all St. Paul's refuse is disposed, has

raised their "tipping charge" from $5.00 per ton to $6.50 per ton on June 1st. This is a 30% increase but when converted back to a household charge would probably result in a 15% increase. Private haulers have no choice but to pass on these higher disposal costs. I have no idea when they will do this but the higher landfill costs are now in effect.

ENFORCEMENT

Since May 9th the Department of Public Works has stepped up the enforcement of the existing Solid Waste Ordinance. That ordinance required that all households have garbage pick up every "seven calendar days". Private refuse haulers as well as district planning officials are working with us in identifying households not having garbage collection. Public Works staff members are calling on these people and encouraging them to arrange for collection service. Later we will follow up with ticketing if necessary but our major thrust now is education. Increased attention has been given to sanitation problems such as dumping on vacant property throughout the city. Public Works has also been working with the License Inspector in cracking down on unlicensed refuse haulers. I think we are making definite progress in cleaning up the city. We have not seen any increases in the summary abatement cleanups but we are prepared to respond to the Housing Code section if those needs occur. Our course of action is to steadily tighten down the existing sanitation ordinance and stressing education. With a final appraisal in the report to be submitted in the fall.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A May 8th Council Resolution directed us to prepare a report on organized mandatory solid waste collection. You know we agree on the need for a more organized approach--not only for collection--but also for solid waste transportation and the disposal or recovery of solid waste.

COLLECTION

The final plan will contain a detailed discussion of pros and cons of several alternatives available for establishing an organized system. The issued will be:

A. Whether the "open system" of collection should be continued with tighter controls or whether a contract should be sued. If a contract is used should it be a negotiated contract.

B. Duration of the contract.

C. Involvement of the neighborhood planning districts.

D. The question of city crews involvement.

E. How the system will be funded (through property tax, through city billing, or through private billing), and

F. Administrative controls.

Included also will be a brief analysis of the performance of private haulers in the May 9 - September 1 interim. The work will be used as an indication of their future performance and their ability to conform to the plan's requirements.

As I see it, the main municipal involvement will have to be a strong enforcement program. It's our determination and ability to use the strength of existing ordinances--not our involvement in actual collection--that will determine the success of any organized system. Perhaps improper and illegal storage of materials in the city.

TRANSPORTATION

For as long as we must rely on landfills it will remain important to extend their useful life. Transfer stations are flexible for different final disposal methods and would actually encourage methods other than landfilling since it would provide a physical concentration of the solid waste flow.

DISPOSAL (INCLUDING RECYCLING RESOURCE RECOVERY)

This was not mandated by the Council Resolution, but the report will discuss it since I feel this will be the critical area in solid waste for the city. Landfills are an interim solution at best. We will be reviewing and advocating courses of action for disposal which will include resource recovery, recycling, and modular incineration. We will study the relationships of these to St. Paul's district heating program. We are tying these together within our Environmental Protection Agency grant work. Decisions related to the grant will be coming to a head in a way that will tie in very well with our Solid Waste Management Plan.

As Director of Public Works I intend to take on the responsibility of doing the report and making the recommendation to you. I don't intend to go out into the community and solicit more input but I would welcome inputs from various groups such as the unions, private haulers, district councils, Chamber of Commerce, etc. and individuals

Friday, April 25th, 1980 Memo

The private refuse haulers would handle the 13,000 city customers and also provide a rate for senior citizens comparable to our subsidized rate. On April 22, 1980 Don met with Councilman McMahon and Councilwoman Showalter, Frank Rauschnot, George Oxford and Mike Heinz, private haulers, on the Executive Board of the Association. They had been meeting exclusively with Councilwoman Showalter and wanted to resurrect the plan of a year ago which called for a combination of city and private haulers and a negotiated five-year contract based on prevailing wages in the city factor. Obviously this is a tremendous deal for the private haulers. Mrs. Showalter obviously strongly supports this and had brought the haulers into George McMahon and I think was trying to persuade him to take a firm position supporting this and delaying the May 9th stopping of the city collection for possibly 90 days while this would be worked out. We had discussed this at our Wednesday morning meeting with George McMahon present. A year ago, a long-term negotiated contract may have made sense, but I am less in favor of that approach as time goes by. I think the haulers now see their only chance of getting such an agreement is to have the city as part of it and, of course, the higher city prevailing wages would be used and desirable from their part. We must understand, too, that most of the private

haulers are owners/operators and don't hire a lot of extra people, so it's really a good deal for them.

What can the haulers do at this particular time? First, it is my judgment that they are not a cohesive group. There are 50 of them that are licensed, but there's only a half a dozen or so that seem to get involved. I have knowledge that they called an emergency general meeting last Wednesday night to talk about this matter, but I was told that only three haulers showed up. They have never had their act together in the past and I doubt that it will happen in the near future. When I met with the members of the Executive Board prior to your announcement, and that was Frank Rauschnot, Vice President, George Oxford, Helen Crouse and Mike Heinz, Director, there was no question that they had adequate hauling capacity in the private sector to cover our customers. They also were very emphatic in stating that 90 to 95% of the licensed haulers offered a collection rate of $12 to $15 per quarter for senior citizens which is about the same as what our subsidized existing rate is without an increase. They also were emphatic in saying that the regular rate would range from $18 to $21 per quarter. Approximately one-half or 6-7,000 customers called private haulers and made arrangements for private service after May 9th. When the lawsuit was filed and the confusing coverage followed in the papers, I think many city customers were beginning to wonder if this actually was going to happen so I think many are waiting for a positive statement. I suppose the private haulers could organize and refuse the city customers.

I doubt that will happen because they are not that well organized; I rather think it would be a cutthroat, dog eat dog situation among the private haulers. If they attempted to do something like that, we won't sell the trucks until May 10th and we could hold them over on an emergency basis.

I understand that some of the Council members have talked to Frank Rauschnot and some of the private haulers to come into the Committee meeting next Tuesday and make some statements favorable to the city staying in the collection business. I think that's going to happen and I have heard some rumors that the private haulers will have their attorney, Bob Johnson, the former State Representative and candidate for Governor, as their spokesman at the Tuesday meeting. This is only hearsay but I think it's likely that will happen and I think he will be asking for the city to stay in and then some kind of an endorsement of the Showalter plan of a year ago calling for a long-term negotiated contract. As I have said, things have changed in the past year and I no longer favor that approach but to this point I have not stated that formally to any of the private haulers or to any of the Council members. What I hoped would happen in our going out of the business is that the private haulers would organize themselves by planning districts so that perhaps 3 or 4 private haulers would be working each of the planning districts. I had offered to give our engineering and technical services to assist the private haulers in an informal way working with the District Planning Councils to program the collection. It was my intention that we would work with that kind of system for two or three months after May 9th and how well that worked would determine the plan that we would propose by August 1st for mandatory collection. I thought there was a chance the city could stay put of this from the standpoint of the billing, the disbursal of the funds, etc., and let the private haulers run it on a strictly free enterprise basis. I think it could have gone that way except for what happened with the three Council members and the unions which triggered adverse publicity and adverse motives, etc. which have made the haulers very suspicious and gun shy. At this particular time if I was going to give you a plan to follow, it would be something along this line: require weekly collection from each dwelling unit 1 to 4; unlimited pick up, competitive bids taken in each of the Planning Districts, probably a one-

year contract which would be highly undesirable to the private haulers, and a restriction of no more than 2 planning district contracts for any one vendor. This would eliminate the possibility of a big operator coming in and taking over. This approach would mean that no one vendor would have more than 6 trucks operating in the city which is similar to the way it's set up right now. Recycling could be worked into these contracts either at the source or at a central drop-off point. I would favor setting up two locations, perhaps one east and one west, in the city that would be transfer points for disposal of the refuse and also could act as recycling depots. These transfer stations would be in effect until something is developed on the modular incinerators which is a few years down the line. As you know, our study from the EPA grant is due on July lst. But this plan that I have outlined would be the ideal as I see it at this point in the event discussions would come out at the Tuesday meeting. Needless to say, this plan would not be favored by the private haulers, but I think it would be fair to them and would be a reasonable plan that would guarantee the citizens getting the lowest possible rate for refuse collection.

I think we should be careful not to get drawn into discussions of this plan beyond May 9th unless it is absolutely necessary. The reason I say this is that if you talk any kind of a competitive bid, it will rile up the private haulers and it may bring them together in a cohesive group but again I think we should be prepared in case the private haulers come on strong through their attorney to rebut what they say.

It is my judgement that not only are the unions and the city refuse collectors in a quandary right now, but I also think it is more true in the private refuse collection area. The private haulers are now sitting on the fence and they don't know which way to go. They started out working with us in a very cooperative way and a very reasonable way and now they are starting to drift toward’s the union position. Some of the astute private haulers recognize what's happening but not too many of them do.

It's always been my position, Mayor, that if the private haulers really screwed us up during this transition period that our option in the future was very clear -- that being a competitive bid. Some of the private haulers realize that and that's why I feel they are in such a quandary right now.

Many of the refuse haulers in Minneapolis have been inquiring about the situation in St. Paul and whether they can be considered for work here. In response to the questions, we have been generally vague at this point, but I know they are watching the situation very closely.

To: Mayor Latimer

From: Don Nygaard

Re: Organized Collection Discussions in St. Paul

Date: April 17, 1989

Mayor, as you know, Saint Paul has always had an open hauling system, even during the period 1970 to 1980, when we provided trash hauling service in competition with private haulers. There have been several attempts to convert to an organized collection system, but none has been successful.

Now, the issue has sprung up again, primarily due to the work of the Citizens Solid Waste Task Force as embodied in their Recent Final Report submitted to the City Council in March.

Let me say first that I am not inclined to rush into another attempt at organized collection. There are, as you know, too many important issues involved, all of which are covered in the Task Force Report. In our Public Works response to the report we said that organized collection was first proposed in Saint Paul in 1972. In 1974, the City Council adopted an ordinance which would have created an organized system much like that in Minneapolis, using both private haulers and city employees. The ordinance was repealed under threat of referendum.

In January, 1979 Councilwoman Showalter chaired the citizen's Residential Refuse Collection Task Force, which recommended mandatory, organized collection in St. Paul. Under the proposal, weekly trash collection by a refuse hauler would be required for all residences of four units or less (mandatory collection). The City would be divided into districts, with one hauler serving each district, and residents would no longer choose their own refuse hauler (organized collection). Based on this recommendation, Mrs. Showalter and Public Works staff held a series of meetings in each planning district to explain the Proposed Collection Plan of April, 1979.

The main advantage of mandatory collection would be to reduce the amount of illegal and unsanitary storage and disposal of refuse in the City. Organizing collection would increase hauler efficiency, save energy, reduce wear and tear on streets and alleys, and make recycling easier.

Residents clearly stated their preference in 1979 for an unrestricted free-enterprise system. At least eight planning districts officially opposed the plan, and a poll in the St. Paul Dispatch showed 60 percent of City residents opposed. Some residents said the City

should get out of the refuse collection business altogether. The Collection Plan never came before the City Council for a vote. However, the Mayor stated that something would eventually have to be done about the inefficient collection system in St. Paul. Recurring deficits in the City's refuse collection operations due to the inability of the City to compete with the private sector led to the decision to cease the City collection operation. In the City Council resolution the Mayor's Office was requested to study and review solid waste collection. The Department of Public Works expanded on the request, completing a Solid Waste Management Plan in December, 1980. The plan recommended the City analyze six collection alternatives:

1. Modifications of the present open system.
2. Citywide negotiated system (one single contract).
3. Citywide competitive bid system (one single contract).
4. City controlled multiple-district systems. (Multiple, separate bid contracts).
5. Decentralized planning district system.
6. Municipal collection.

These recommendations were included in the context of a general solid waste management plan covering resource recovery, source separation, and composting. Although Public Works has never analyzed collection options in detail, some investigation of all these alternatives has occurred.

Regarding Alternatives 2, 3, and 4, the Director of Public Works transmitted the Solid Waste Management Plan to St. Paul Refuse, Inc., requesting comments on the plan.
St. Paul Refuse at the time said it represented haulers collecting from 82 percent of St. Paul residents. In a letter dated February 12, 1981, St. Paul Refuse indicated its interest in negotiating a contract with the City covering resource recovery waste supply assurance, recycling, composting, and other issues, as well as mandatory organized collection in St. Paul.

Regarding Alternative 5, at least two St. Paul neighborhoods have implemented organized collection on their own (Tangletown, 1980, and Thomas-Dale, 1982). In April 1982 'St. Paul and Suburban Refuse Association' filed a complaint against District 3/West Side Citizens Organization, Thomas-Dale/District 7 Planning Council, the East Side Development Committee, and the City of St. Paul, alleging that the defendants purposefully planned to eliminate competition in their respective districts without properly complying with City bidding requirements. The three planning districts wished to implement organized collection systems similar to the Tangletown system. The City answered the complaint stating that it was without foundation. The hauler group never responded, having apparently partially achieved its objectives, in that only Thomas-Dale went on to consider establishing an organized system. No other planning district or neighborhood has attempted to do so since 1982.

Regarding Alternatives 1 and 6, Public Works is definately not interested in providing municipal collection services again. The City's unofficial policy has been to allow continuation of the existing open hauling system, with private haulers making their own modifications through exchange of customers, to the extent it is legal, in order to make the

system more efficient. There are areas of Saint Paul where some degree of informal 'organized' collection is already taking place (e.g. haulers not accepting new accounts in parts of the city where they do not already have a significant number of customers; trading customers). The collection system today in St. Paul is more efficient than it was five and ten years ago.

In the last few years, organized collection proposals have again surfaced in Saint Paul from a number of sources.

The Elder Council recommended in 1985 that Saint Paul adopt residential organized collection by means of a negotiated contract for mixed solid waste. Source separation would be mandatory and pickups would be made regularly for recyclables (paper, cardboard, glass, aluminum, ferrous metals, and plastics). On-call or specially scheduled pickups would be made for yard wastes and for "special wastes" (tires, tree wastes, household hazardous wastes, demolition debris, and large articles such as refrigerators, beds and springs). The system would be financed either by a special assessment or through property taxes.

District 14 has developed a proposal for an "optimal collection system" to be operated through the district council. District 14's optimal collection would include organized mixed waste collection (negotiated contract), weekly recycling collections on the same days as mixed waste collections, and separate yard waste collections. District 14's process would begin with a survey of residents and haulers, to determine their needs, attitudes, and desires about solid waste collection. If the survey showed optimal collection to be feasible, the district council would seek authority from the city to organize collection services. Financing would come from customer fees, plus Met Council and county grants.

The 1988 authorizing resolution for the Solid Waste Task Force contained a proposal from City Councilmembers for the task force to consider. The Councilmembers' proposal would have either the city or a nonprofit corporation administer organized collection and divide the city into districts or routes. Haulers would bid competitively on each route. Bids would be rotated across the city throughout the year. The selection of a hauler for each route would be made by a vote of residents served by that route. No hauler would be permitted to have more than a predetermined percentage of stops or routes in the city.

On March 30, 1989 Glynnis Jones and I met with representatives of 12 residential haulers operating in St. Paul. Mary Ayde, Minnesota Waste Association Secretary and St. Paul Solid Waste Task Force co-chair, and John Cairnes, Counsel to the Minnesota Waste Association from Briggs and Morgan, also attended. The purpose of the meeting was to discuss the volume-based fee initiative.

The position expressed by Don Hinz of Eagle Sanitation was that the haulers do not want to discuss a separate volume-based fee initiative or mandatory source separation because they have already proposed a system which would achieve this through organized collection. The hauler group claims to have letters of intent from 75 percent of the residential haulers licensed in St. Paul.

The Solid Waste Task Force recommends that St. Paul should develop a comprehensive solid waste management system, including the following key features: organized collection of mixed solid waste, mandatory collection of mixed waste, curbside recycling, yard waste collection, and volume based pricing.

The so-called "Champlin amendment" to the Minnesota Waste Management Act (Minnesota Statutes 115A.94) affords municipalities considerable flexibility in designing and implementing organized collection systems. In addition to the Waste Management Act, the city of Saint Paul has had its own antitrust exemption for many years. Laws 1975, Chapter 332 (not coded) specifically permits Saint Paul to organize collection without violating state antitrust laws.

The adequacy of the Champlin amendment was questioned in 1988. A letter from the state attorney general's office responding to hauler concerns resulted in abandonment of organized collection plans in Maplewood. Attempts to organize collection by a Brooklyn Center and Crystal joint powers board resulted in a lawsuit from a hauler. Minnetonka was later added to the suit.

The basis for the lawsuit was a directive from Brooklyn Center and Crystal for haulers to form a corporation, which then would allocate routes and negotiate a contract with the cities. The plaintiff hauler (BFI) believed that joining the corporation would mean engaging in activity prohibited by antitrust laws (e.g. allocating routes). On the other hand, the hauler believed that failure to join the corporation would mean loss of residential business in the two cities. The hauler obtained a temporary restraining order, and a hearing was held in Hennepin County District Court December 2, 1988. A decision in the case is anticipated in June, 1989.

The "Champlin amendment" contains the following provisions:

1. Cities and counties are authorized to organize collection by a variety of methods, including municipal service, franchise, negotiated or bidded contract, or other means, using one or more collectors or an organization of collectors.

2. A city must follow specified procedures and requirements in organizing refuse collection:

   a. The municipality must announce its intent to organize collection at least 90 days before proposing an organized collection system, via a resolution of intent.

   b. The resolution of intent must be preceded by a public hearing which must be held two weeks after public notice and mailed notice to all licensed haulers.

   c. Upon request, the city must provide mailed notice of all subsequent organized collection proceedings.

   d. During the 90+ day period after adoption of the resolution of intent, the city must develop or supervise development of possible organized collection plans or

proposals. The city may invite and employ assistance of interested persons (including haulers) in developing these plans and proposals. [The St. Paul hauler group has already submitted a draft proposal.]

e. Organized collection systems must not impair preservation and development of recycling and recycling markets, and may exempt recycling materials from the organized collection system.

f. Mixed solid waste collected by the organized collection system must comply with the county designation ordinance (i.e. in Ramsey County mixed waste must go to Newport).

3. The statute also authorizes counties to require cities to organize collection, and permits counties to organize collection for a city that does not comply with a county organized collection requirement.

Assuming the "Champlin amendment" is upheld in the courts or, if not, that the Legislature passes new legislation, Public Works has stated in its response to the Task Force Report that we will proceed with development of an organized collection system as outlined in 2.d. and e. above, as soon as the City Council passes a resolution of intent and holds the required public hearing.

Mandatory refuse collection is one of the most controversial issues in the Task Force report, because it involves as many as 10,000 households which do not now pay for refuse collection, and would therefore be the most expensive item for these citizens and/or the City under a mandatory organized collection system.

Whichever organized system might be adopted, Public Works will have higher costs under organized collection for managing and supervising the solid waste system, and the city possibly could incur additional costs due to liability and city billing (if adopted). Public Works will have to assign staff to conduct negotiations and acquire new staff for regular, ongoing supervision and monitoring of an organized system. This was pointed out during the 1989 budget process. Also, the City Attorney will have to assign staff during the negotiation phase.

Some cities gain overall cost advantages from city billing (e.g. where waste charges can be included with existing municipal water or sewer bills), but it is unclear whether city billing would be an advantage in Saint Paul.

Saint Paul Refuse, Inc. Proposal

Saint Paul Refuse, Inc. (SPRI) is a consortium of approximately forty independent haulers who presently provide residential hauling services in the City of St. Paul. SPRI is pleased to submit this proposal for the development and implementation of organized collection in St. Paul. The attached proposal is submitted in response to your November 9, 1989 request.

SPRI supports the recommendations and findings of both the St. Paul Elder Council and the St. Paul Citizen's Solid Waste Task Force that the City of St. Paul implement an organized collection system. As noted by the Task Force in its' February 1989 report to the City Council, organized collection has the following advantages:

1. Orqanized collection is more efficient than open haulinq. Organized collection can provide haulers with increased efficiency in terms of lower maintenance costs, increased productivity, less fuel consumption and less vehicle pollution.

2. Orqanized collection will promote achievinq abatement qoals better than open haulinq. The simultaneous implementation of organized collection and volume based fees will encourage residents to increase their participation in recycling activities in the City of St. Paul.

3. Orqanized collection will reduce the number of trucks on a qiven street or alley thus producinq savinqs on city street maintenance costs. In some parts of St. Paul today, there are six or more refuse haulers serving a single city block. Organized collection will decrease truck traffic by assigning specific hauling districts to individual haulers. This district concept will reduce noise, pollution and wear and tear on city streets.

4. Compared to open haulinq orqanized collection will reduce liter illegal dumping summary abatements.

In addition to the advantages of organized collection noted by the Elder Council and Citizens Solid Waste Task Force, SPRI ' s proposal offers the City efficiency and flexibility in implementing organized collection in St. Paul. SPRI members presently serve St. Paul residents and are knowledgeable about residents' waste collection needs. SPRI provides a central point of contact for customer or city concerns associated with waste collection in St. Paul.

As noted in our proposal, SPRI believes the best way to implement organized collection is through a negotiated contract between the City of St. Paul and SPRI. A negotiated contract provides an excellent vehicle for addressing, in detail, each of the issues raised in our proposal for organized collection. SPRI is ready and willing to assist the City in any fashion as it further explores organized collection. SPRI representatives are willing to appear at community meetings to explain organized collection and assist in educating St. Paul residents about changes in the city waste collection process.

Please contact Mr. Michael Hinz or any member of the SPRI board to further discuss our proposal. We look forward to hearing from you and working with the City of St. Paul.

Introduction

St Paul Refuse, Inc ("SPRI") is a consortium of approximately forty independent refuse haulers who presently provide residential refuse hauling services in the City of St. Paul. A list of the Board of Directors of SPRI is attached as Appendix A. SPRI offers this proposal for the discussion, development and implementation of organized collection for residential units in the City of St. Paul. This proposal very briefly lists the topics of and procedures to be addressed more completely in a negotiated contract to implement organized collection. SPRI believes that a long term negotiated contract between the City of St. Paul and SPRI offers the best method for implementing organized collection in the City. A negotiated contract would be developed by a team of representatives from the City and SPRI and would address, in detail, each of the subjects listed below.

Collection and Hauling Services

SPRI will supply all equipment, labor and materials necessary to make complete collection of all refuse and yard waste from all St. Paul residential dwelling units. The City will be divided into geographic zones or hauling districts. All residential dwelling units within a hauling district will be serviced by a single vehicle for refuse and a single vehicle for yard waste. Collection within a hauling district will take place on a specified, assigned day. This specified hauling district date will reduce wear and tear on City streets and alleys and reduce neighborhood congestion and noise associated with multiple haulers and hauling dates in a single neighborhood.

SPRI will work to enhance and promote existing recycling programs in the City of St. Paul. SPRI's implementation of volume based waste collection fees will encourage residents to increase their recycling efforts.

Yard Waste Collection

Yard waste collection services will be available to all St. Paul residents. Yard waste will be collected separately from refuse on a designated collection date. Yard waste will be collected more frequently during the summer growing season.

Volume Based Pricing

The charges for refuse and yard waste collection will be based on the volume of waste generated by each household. These volume based rates will encourage residents to recycle and recognize that St. Paul residents have varying refuse collection needs. Residents will pay only for waste collected. Special consideration and lower rates will be given to low volume waste generators such as elderly St. Paul residents.

Centralized Customer Service

Customer service issues will be handled in a central office developed and staffed by SPRI. This central office will assure that all St. Paul residents have a single number to contact with any waste hauling questions, complaints or special service requests. Records of all customers complaints and responses will be available for review and inspection by the City of St. Paul.

Central Billing Office

All billing and collection for refuse and yard waste collection could be processed through a SPRI central billing office or a city billing office. Customers will be billed for all SPRI collection services. Each bill would indicate that costs are directly related to the volume of waste collected at each household. All questions and complaints concerning bills will be handled through the central billing office. Billing information and rates would be available to the City at any time.

Customer Education

SPRI will assist the City of St. Paul in notifying and educating St. Paul residents about organized collection and volume based pricing of waste collection services. SPRI members will appear before the St. Paul District councils or any other interested community groups to discuss organized collection.

Special Services

SPRI will offer special collection services to St. Paul residents including walk up service, special container location or services to meet specific needs of elderly or disabled St. Paul residents.

Upon request of St . Paul residents, SPRI will provide special pick up services for large items such as used appliances and furniture. SPRI will also, assist with the collection of hazardous household waste as required by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency.

SPRI is prepared to discuss in further detail all portions of this proposal with the City staff and officials as soon as possible. All inquires of SPRI should be addressed to members of the Interim Board of Directors of SPRI listed in Appendix A.

SPRI Interim Board of Directors:

Michael Hinz
Gopher Disposal
4264 Woodland Drive
Newport, MN 55055
459-6377

James Berquist
Ken Berquist & Sons Disposal Service

Gene Wegleitner
Gene's Disposal Service

8579 Bower Court
Inver Grove Heights, MN 55075
699-2442

J. John Wynne, III
Wynnes Rubbish Removal
746 Hyacinth Avenue East
Saint Paul, MN 55106
774-8386

6808 117th Avenue
White Bear Lake, MN 55110
426-1224

James Cashill
668 Victoria Street South
Saint Paul, MN 55102
738-3053

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
1.	Term	1
1.1.	Five Year	1
1.2.	Renewal	1
2.	General Description of Services	1
2.1.	Services	1
2.2.	Route	1
3.	Definitions	2
3.1.	Collection Service	2
3.2.	Container	2
3.3.	Day-Certain Collection	2
3.4.	Compost	2
3.5.	Garbage	2
3.6.	Independent Contractor	2
3.7.	Price	2
3.8.	Recyclables	2
3.9.	Refuse	2
3.10.	Residential Dwelling Unit	3
3.11.	Rubbish	3
3.12.	Toxic and Hazardous Wastes	3
3.13.	Waste Materials	3
3.14.	White Goods	3
4.	Basic Collection Service	3
4.1.	Service	3
4.2.	Exclusions	4
4.3.	Container	4
4.4.	Frequency	4
4.5.	Supply Necessary Items	4
4.6.	No Claims	4
4.7.	Indemnification	5
5.	Additional Collection Service	5
5.1.	Description	5
5.2.	Location	5
5.3.	Frequency	5

6. City Undertakings 5

6.1. License Limits 5
6.2. Ordinances 5
6.3. Name and Address Lists 6
6.4. New Residence 6
6.5. Weight Permits 6

7. Service Schedule 6

7.1. Hours 6
7.2. Collection Days 6
7.3. Holidays 7
7.4. Street Improvements 7

8. Administration 7

8.1. Offices 7
8.2. Complaint Logs 7
8.4. Billing 7 8.5. Change in Ownership 7

9. Fees 8

9.1. Basic Collection Service 8
9.2. CPI Revisions 8
9.3. Taxes and Other Charges 8
9.4. Additional Collection Services 8

10. Liability Insurance 9

11. Worker's Compensation Insurance 9

12. Equipment 9

12.1. Vehicle Protection 9
12.2. Cleaning 9
12.3. Painting 9
12.4. Maintenance 9

Page

13. Personnel Requirements 10

13.1. Responsibility 10
13.2. Driver 10
13.3. Collector 10

14. Supervision 11

15. Title 11

16. Subletting or Assignment of Contract 11

17. Non-Discrimination 11

18. Health Regulations and Ordinances 11

19. Dispute Resolution 11

20. Governing Law 11

21. Notice 12

22. Severability 12

23. Termination 12

24. Performance Assurance 12

25. Independent Contractor 12

26. Entire Agreement 12

EXHIBIT A -- List of Holidays

EXHIBIT B -- Route Map

EXHIBIT C -- Pricing

EXHIBIT D -- Operating Costs

SAINT PAUL REFUSE SERVICE CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into this_____day of, _____ 1989, by and between the CITY OF SAINT PAUL, a municipal corporation in the county of Washington, herein referred to as "City," and SAINT PAUL REFUSE, INC., a Minnesota Cooperative, herein referred to as "SPRI."

R E C I T A L S:

WHEREAS, City requires the collection and disposal of garbage and rubbish, compost, and recyclables (collectively hereafter identified as "Waste Materials") from residences in the city of Saint Paul;

WHEREAS, SPRI is engaged in the business of collecting and disposing Waste Materials; and

WHEREAS, the City desires to hire the services of SPRI and SPRI desires to provide the services to the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, it is agreed by and between the parties:

1. Term.

1. 1. Five Years. Subject to Paragraph 1.2 hereafter, this Contract shall be in full force and effect for the period beginning , _____ 19_____ and ending _____, 19_____.

1 .2. Renewal. At the conclusion of this period, it is expected that the parties will wish to renew this Contract for additional five (5) year terms. Negotiation for said renewal shall begin six (6) months prior to the end of the term set forth in Paragraph 1.1.

2. General Description of Services.

2. 1. Services. SPRI shall supply all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to make a complete collection of Refuse from all Residential Dwelling Units as defined hereinafter in the City of Saint Paul at least once in each calendar week during the term of this Contract and convey the waste Materials to a Minnesota Pollution Control Agency approved disposal facility.

2. 2.___Route. Collection service shall be provided over the agreed-upon routes shown on Exhibit B hereto. These routes are designed to provide an efficient system and to minimize multiple vehicle movement along city streets.

3. Definitions. For purposes of this Contract, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

3. 1. Collection Service. Collection Service is a private operation engaged in collection and transportation of Waste Materials.

3. 2. Container. Container means the can or cart or bin in which Refuse are placed by residents.

3. 3. Day-Certain Collection. Day-Certain Collection is a city-approved plan for weekly Collection Services by an established day-certain schedule. This schedule requires that a route must be collected on the same day of each week and is based on a five (5) day, Monday through Friday, working week. The only exceptions to the "day-certain" plan shall be during those weeks in which occur legal holidays.

3. 4. Compost. Compost includes grass clippings and leaves, and specifically excludes brush and limbs, Recyclables, and Refuse.

3. 5. Garbage. Garbage is organic waste, including discarded material resulting from the handling, processing, storage, preparation, serving and consumption

3. 6. Independent Contractor. Independent Contractor means person or persons authorized by SPRI to perform refuse collection services on a prescribed route within the City of Saint Paul.

3. 7. Price. All costs of service.

3. 8. Recyclables. Recyclables are reusable or reprocessable materials approved and agreed to by the parties hereto. Recyclables may include such items as newsprint, ledger paper, tin cans, aluminum, used motor oil, glass and other metal goods and other materials if markets develop. Recyclables specifically exclude Refuse and Compost.

3. 9. Refuse. Refuse is putrescible and nonputrescible solid waste from Residential Dwelling Units including Garbage and Rubbish, and specifically excluding Compost, Recyclables, and Toxic and Hazardous Wastes. Refuse further excludes industrial, commercial, agricultural, and construction garbage or rubbish and wastes.

3. 10. Residential Dwelling Unit. A Residential Dwelling Unit is any habitable room or rooms located within a single building of four units or less used as

a habitable unit with facilities which are used or intended to be used for living, sleeping, cooking, and eating.

_____

3. 11 Rubbish. Rubbish is inorganic solid waste, including ashes, consisting of both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as wood, bedding, crockery, and other nonreuseable waste. Rubbish also includes nonrecyclable types of glass, paper, cardboard, and metal cans.

3. 12. Toxic and Hazardous Wastes. Toxic and hazardous wastes are waste materials including but not limited to poisons, pesticides, herbicides, acids, caustics, pathological wastes, radioactive materials, flammable or explosive materials, and similar harmful chemicals and wastes which require special handling and must be disposed of in a manner to conserve the environment and protect the public health and safety.

3. 13 Waste Materials. Waste Materials are collectively the items described in definitions 3.5, 3.7, 3.8 and 3.10 herein.

3. 14 White Goods. Large household items including refrigerators, stoves, dishwashers, washers and dryers, water heaters, carpeting and padding, mattresses, chairs, couches, tables, and other such items of furniture.

4. Basic Collection Service.

4. 1. Service. Basic Collection Service shall include the curbside or alley collection of Refuse for Residential Dwelling Units. To assure Day-Certain Collection and a designation Collection Service, SPRI **will provide a means for** call-back service on any Residential Dwelling Unit missed on the scheduled day of collection. This call-back service will be performed by SPRI within twenty-four (24) hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays) after SPRI has received notice that a Residential Dwelling Unit has been missed.

4.1.1 If materials are improperly prepared for collection at a Residential Dwelling Unit, Independent Contractor shall collect if possible and leave a written indication to the generator describing the problem. In the event that materials are thereafter improperly prepared by 'that same generator, Independent Contractor may avoid collection and give notice to the City that the generator has failed to prepare materials correctly.

4. 2. Exclusions. Basic Collection Service shall not include the collection of:

4.2.1. Recyclables.

4.2.2. Toxic, Hazardous Wastes and paint in liquid form..

4.2.3. Items on Exhibit C hereto.

4.2.4. Animal waste and solid waste materials resulting from industrial, commercial and agricultural operations, and from community activities.

4.2.5. Earthen fill, boulders, rock and other materials normally handled in construction operations, solids or dissolved material in domestic sewage or other significant pollutants in waste resources, such as silt, dissolved or suspended solids in industrial waste water effluents, dissolved materials in irrigation return flows; or other common water pollutants.

4. 3. Containers. Collection shall be from approved Refuse containers with a maximum 33 gallon capacity and 40 pound weight per Residential Dwelling Unit.

4. 4. Frequency. Each Residential Dwelling Unit shall have its Refuse collected once per week.

4. 5. Supply Necessary Items. SPRI shall supply all labor, material, and equipment necessary for the carrying out of this Contract.

4. 6. No Claims. SPRI agrees to pay all persons doing work or furnishing skill, tools, machinery, or materials or insurance premiums or equipment or supplies and all just claims for such work, material, equipment insurance, and supplies in and about the performance of this Contract.

4. 7. Indemnification. SPRI further agrees to take all precautions to protect the public against injury and shall save the City harmless 'from all damages and claims of damages that may arise by reason of any negligence of SPRI or SPRI's agents, or employees which engaged in the performance of this Contract, and will indemnify the City against all claims, liens, expenses, and claims for liens, for work, tools, machinery, materials, or insurance premiums or equipment or supplies, and against all loss by reason of the failure of SPRI in any respect to fully perform all obligations of this Contract.

5. Additional Collection Service.

5. 1. Description. Additional Collection Service shall include (i) the collection of additional items listed on Exhibit C hereto.

5. 2. Location. Residential Dwelling Units, unless Additional Service has been requested by the resident owner, shall have their Additional Items located at designated point of collection.

5. 3. Frequency. Additional Items shall be collected from Residential Dwelling Units upon request by the resident, made to SPRI.

6. City Undertakings .

6. 1. License Limits. The City shall limit Residential Dwelling Unit Refuse and Recycling collection to members of SPRI.

6.2 Ordinances. The City shall adopt appropriate ordinances to allow SPRI to complete its obligation under this contract, including:

6.2.1. Ordinance allowing organized solid waste collection to be negotiated with SPRI.

6.2.2. Ordinance permitting curbside or alley pickup of all solid waste

6.2.3. Ordinance requiring alley addresses for all Residential Dwelling Units.

6.2.4. An ordinance mandating that every residence receive and pay for refuse collection service. Guaranteed certification shall be assured through City tax rolls. An annual submittal of uncollectible debts shall be furnished to the City for certification on or before September 1, of each year.

6.2.5. An ordinance preventing SPRI from collecting Refuse which contains any Recyclables.

6. 3. Name and Address List. The City shall provide SPRI with a complete list of resident names and addresses for purposes of billing, and on the fifteenth day of each month during the term of this Contract, the City shall provide SPRI with a name and address list containing all new residents.

6. 4. New Residents. The City shall provide new residents of the City with the proper information for contacting SPRI in order to establish Basic Collection Service.

6. 5. Weight Permits. The City shall provide SPRI with weight permit during months of year that weight restrictions apply.

7. Service Schedule.

7. 1. Hours. SPRI shall perform all Collection Services between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., on Monday through Friday, except when an emergency shall exist, at which time WRI shall notify the City of such emergency. WRI may perform collection services on Saturday when a holiday falls on a weekday.

7.2. Collection Days. SPRI shall provide Day-Certain Collection. Unless otherwise agreed to by the parties hereto, Collection Services will be on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday. Prior to_____ , 19_____, SPRI will notify each resident of the day of Collection Service.

7.2.1 SPRI may request a change in the day of pickup by requesting such change in writing to the City at least thirty (30) days from the proposed date the requested change is to take effect. A change shall be effected only upon authorization from the City and fourteen (14) day notice to the resident.

7.2.2. SPRI shall bear all costs involved in notifying residents of approved schedule changes.

7. 3. Holidays. SPRI will observe all legal holidays, described on Exhibit A hereto, ,on which their offices and operations will be closed. When holidays fall on a weekday, the collection for each day of that week after the holiday shall be made one (l) working day later.

7. 4. Street Improvements. The City reserves the right to improve any street or alley which may prevent SPRI from traveling its accustomed route or routes for collection.

8. Administration.

8 . 1. Offices. SPRI shall maintain an of f ice equipped with telephones and staffed with sufficient personnel to handle complaints, orders for special service, and/or to receive instructions.

8.1.1. The office shall be staffed from 7:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (except holidays).

8. 2. Complaint Logs. SPRI shall maintain a monthly written log of all complaints, the date thereof and the action taken pursuant thereto or the reason for non-action. A copy of each monthly log shall be provided to the City Administrator upon request.

8. 3. Records. SPRI shall keep complete and accurate records in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and shall make available for inspection by the City any and all of such records upon request by the City.

8. 4. Billing. SPRI shall bill and collect monies due from residents for Collection Service.

8. 5. Change in Ownership. SPRI shall provide notice to the City of any change of stock ownership of SPRI and SPRI shall provide the City with an affirmative undertaking regarding this Contract by the buyer of the SPRI stock.

9. Fees.

9. 1. Basic Collection Service. SPRI shall charge prices for Basic Collection Service according to the schedule on Exhibit C hereto.

9.1.1. Each customer shall select a desired service level and may change level of service upon payment of an administrative charge as shown in Exhibit . There shall be no charge for any changes of service occurring during the first six (6) months of the term of this Contract.

9. 2. CPI Revisions. The Price shall be subject to automatic revision effective the first day of September of each year, being increased or decreased by the annualized rate of change in Price Index, during the eleven (11) month period next preceding the first day of September each year of this Contract. The Price established after each such automatic revision shall be the price on which the next subsequent revision shall be based.

9. 3. Taxes and Other Charges. The parties further agree that the prices stated herein shall be automatically adjusted for all changes of disposal (or tipping) fees and all existing and subsequently imposed federal, state, local, or other governmental agency excise taxes, sales taxes, surcharges, abatement fees or other charges imposed on the Basic Collection Service provided herein or the disposal costs of SPRI during the term of this Contract or any renewal term thereof.

9. 4. Additional Collection Services. Charges for pickup of Additional Items and for Additional Service shall be made directly to the resident owner by SPRI or the hauler at the prices stated in Exhibit C hereto. Said prices shall be subject to change from time to time by SPRI based on changes in Disposal Fees; provided that SPRI shall notify the City in writing of any changes under this Paragraph 10.4.

9. 5. Disposal Fees. The Price contemplates that SPRI will pay all disposal fees for Basic Collection Service. If the City begins paying disposal fees directly to the landfill, the Residential Dwelling Unit Price shall be reduced accordingly.

10. Liability Insurance. SPRI shall perform under this Contract in a clean, neat manner and shall operate such trucks and motor vehicles as are reasonably necessary and suitable to the rendering of such services and shall keep the same insured with a minimum public liability insurance of $300,000 for any one person; $600,000 for any one accident; $50,000 for property damage, together with Contractor's public liability insurance of $300,000 for any one person, $600,000 for any one accident; and property damage of $50,000. Certificates of Insurance shall be provided to the City by WRI or haulers upon request of the City.

11. Worker's Compensation Insurance. SPRI shall at all times keep fully insured, at its own expense, all persons employed by it in connection with the performance of this

Contract as required by the laws of the State of Minnesota relating to Workers' Compensation Insurance and shall hold the City free and harmless from all liability from any cause that may arise by reason of injuries to any employee of the Contractor who may be injured while performing work or labor performed to carry out the provisions of the Contract.

12. Equipment. SPRI shall provide necessary collection equipment including back-up vehicles to cover breakdowns or missed stops.

12.1. Vehicle Protection. All trucks or motor vehicles used by SPRI shall be covered to prevent the scattering of its contents upon the public streets or private properties in the City. Should any garbage be dropped or spilled in collecting or transporting, it shall be immediately cleaned up.

12.2. Cleaning. All vehicles shall be kept in a clean and sanitary condition.
12.3. Painting. The packer body shall be painted and numbered, and shall have the hauler's name and telephone number painted in letters of a contrasting **color,** at lease three inches (3") high, on each side of the vehicle and the number painted or decayed on the rear.

12.4. Maintenance. The trucks shall be maintained in good working order. They shall be equipped to meet all federal, state, and municipal regulations concerning vehicles used on public roads and maintained to meet these standards.

13. Personnel Requirements.

13.1. Responsibility.

13.1.1. There shall be no limitation on the size of the hauler's collection crew, so long as they are sufficient to fulfill the requirements of the specifications and contract.

13.1.2. Each collection crew shall adhere to all applicable Ordinances of the City of Saint Paul and all of those rules, regulations, and conditions for Refuse collection as established by the City Administrator.

13.2. Driver.

13.2.1. The driver must have a valid Minnesota Chauffeur's License.

13.2.2. The driver must obey all traffic laws.

13.3. Collector.

13.3.1. The driver and collector(s) shall at all times have a courteous attitude toward the general public.

13.3.2. The driver and collector(s) shall be of sound character, competent, and sober throughout the entire work day.

13.3.3. The driver and collector(s) shall have the ability to remember the order of collection and location of all containers on the assigned routes.

13.3.4. The driver and collector(s) shall make a concerted effort to have at all times a presentable appearance.

13.3.5. The members of each crew shall be physically able to perform their duties and at least eighteen (18) years old except as otherwise provided by the laws of the State of Minnesota.

13.3.6. SPRI shall perform its work in a neat and a quiet manner and clean up all Refuse Compost spilled in collection under any circumstance.

13.3.7. Damage to containers or other property shall be avoided.

13.3.8. Consumption of any beverages containing alcohol or use of prohibited substances shall be forbidden during or before work hours of any collection day.

13.3.9. Before the start of each collection day, the collection crew shall check to see that the collection vehicle is equipped with at least one broom and shovel for use in cleaning up Refuse or Compost.

14. Supervision. All services to be performed for the City by SPRI pursuant to the terms of this Contract shall be supervised by such employee, agent, or officer of the City.

15. Title. Title to all collected Waste Materials shall remain vested in SPRI until all said materials are delivered to a proper disposal facility.

16. Subletting or Assignment of Contract. No assignment or sublettinq of this Contract, all or in part, will be permitted without authorization of City. SPRI alone will be held responsible for full and faithful performance of this Contract.

17. Non-Discrimination. SPRI agrees that, during the life of this Contract, SPRI will not, within the State of Minnesota, discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, sex, national origin, or ancestry, and will include a similar provision in all subcontracts entered into for the performance thereof.

18. Health Regulations and Ordinances. The Contractor shall acquaint itself with all pertinent City Ordinances and shall comply with all health regulations and Ordinances of the City of Woodbury, County of Washington, and the State of Minnesota in effect at this time or hereafter adopted.

19. Dispute Resolution

20. Governing Law. This Contract is governed in all respects by the laws of the State of Minnesota, and all obligations are enforceable in accordance therewith; and SPRI, where required, must obtain all licences or permits to transact a Refuse collection business in the City.

21. Notice. Except as otherwise herein provided, all notices required to be served by either party on the other shall be in writing and forwarded by certified mail to the principal office of the party to which notice is given as follows:

To the City of Saint Paul:

To SPRI:

Saint Paul Refuse, Inc.
(address)

With a copy to:

John A. Cairns
Briggs and Morgan, P.A.
2400 IDS Center
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

All such notices shall be effective when received.

22. Severability. All parts and provisions of this Contract are severable. If any part or provision shall be held invalid, the remainder of this Contract shall remain in effect.

23. Performance Assurance. In a manner acceptable to the City, SPRI shall provide cash or equivalent surety in an amount to be negotiated in the event SPRI is unable for whatever reason to perform its obligations hereunder.

24. Independent Contractor. SPRI is declared to be an independent contractor, and nothing in this Contract shall be construed to create the relationship of employer and employee between the City and SPRI or its agents, or make SPRI, its agents, or employees, subject to City Civil Service rules.

25. Entire Agreement. This Contract, along with attachments and exhibits hereto which are incorporated herein by reference, is the entire agreement between the parties. No modification of this Contract shall be valid or effective, unless made in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have set their hands on this____ day of_____, 1989.

IN THE PRESENCE OF:

CITY OF SAINT PAUL,
A MUNICIPAL CORPORATION

_____

_____

By: _____
Mayor

_____

By: _____
City Administrator

Approved as to Form:

_____
City Attorney

SAINT PAUL REFUSE, INC.

By:_____

_____:

_____

_____
Secretary

H145

EXHIBIT A

LIST OF HOLIDAYS

1. New Year's Day (January l)
2. Memorial Day
3. Independence Day (July 4)
4. Labor Day
5. Thanksgiving Day
6. Christmas Day (December 25)

EXHIBIT B

ROUTE MAP

(To Be Provided)

EXHIBIT C
PRICING

A) Basic Collection Service:

One container (not to exceed 33 gallons in capacity)	$ /Mo./Residential Dwelling Unit
Two containers or 60 gallons	$ /Mo./Residential Dwelling Unit
Three containers or 90 gallons	$ /Mo./Residential Dwelling Unit

B) Change of Service Charge: First change -

(For number of changes during Subsequent -

C) Property owners who have more trash than the limit they have subscribed to may leave extra containers one time only at a cost of $_____ per extra container, such charge being added to the next monthly bill.

D) Property owners may request service by SPRI for special collection. A service charge of $_____ will be assessed in addition to the charges set forth n Paragraph F.

E) Additional Services

1. Compost/Yard Waste
2. Walk-up Service
3. Clothes washer
4. Clothes dryer
5. Refrigerator
6. Freezer
7. Dishwasher
8. Carpet - 12X12 Room*
9. Carpet pad - 12X12 Room*
10. Tires - Auto
    Auto with Rim
    Truck
    Truck with Rim

11. Mattresses - King or Queen*
    Double*

		Single*
12.	Box spring -	King or Queen
		Double
		Single
13.	Sofa	
14.	Love seat	
15.	Overstuffed chair	
16.	Kitchen chairs or armchair	
17.	Remodeling materials Weight dependent _____ per 100 lbs.	
18.	Items such as batteries, tires, construction material and motor oils.	
19.	Water heater	
20.	Stove	
21.	Brush (in bundles less than 4 feet in length and 2 feet in diameter)	_____ per bundle

(Prices subject to change as set by resource recovery plant)

---

* All carpets and mattresses dry.

EXHIBIT D

OPERATING COSTS

Refuse Collection Costs

Recyclable Collection Costs

Office Costs

Total Operating Costs

Tool to Calculate Potential Greenhouse Gas Savings for a Specific Area Such as a City

Instructions: The data entered in the spreadsheet below in the yellow areas will be replaced by your data. It is only there to provide an example.

- Enter your total household (HH) count in column J.
- If you have data for each haulers' market share or the number of HH's each hauler services, enter the numbers in Column L. You may need to add rows if you have more than 4 haulers.
- If you do not know hauler market share or number of accounts, following a hauler, note starting mileage and begin to count all households and track the number the hauler services. Complete this process for a sample of each hauler (some haulers with low market share may be grouped together). Enter the number of HH's serviced by the haulers
- Calculate the total feet traveled and divide it by total number of HH's and enter in MEASURED DISTANCE column (column M). This should provide the average distance between all HH's for the city. Column N will calculate automatically.
- Enter Fuel Consumption rate per serviced stop for each hauler's automatically calculated distance per HH (column N) based on Columns D & E (match the distance/stop to find the total fuel use).

Yellow cells require your numeric entries		Market share automatically calculates	ENTER Number of Dwelling units serviced by each hauler	ENTER Measured Distance per HH counting every HH on route	Distance per household serviced by hauler automatically calculated	USING TABLE IN COLUMNS D & E ENTER Fuel consumption per serviced stop in ounces	Fuel consumption per collection cycle in ounces	Fuel consumption per collection cycle in Gallons	Fuel consumption per Year in Gallons (formula assumes weekly service for EOW, change multiplier to 26	Fuel consumption per HH per Year in Gallons	Fuel consumption of organized per HH per Year	Fuel consumption factor relative to organized fuel consumption	Total Annual Fuel Usage (Gallons)	Total Annual Mileage	Total Annual kg CO_{2e}	Total Annual pounds CO_{2e}	Total Annual kg C_e	Total Annual pounds C_e
	Enter # here	This cell automatically calculates			This cell automatically calculates		These cells automatically calculate											
TOTAL HH"S IN CITY	1,000																	
Hauler A		40.00%	400	125	313	4.65	1,860	14.53	756	1.89	0.87	2.18	756	1,231	7,671	16,913	2,092	4,613
Hauler B		25.00%	250	125	500	5.8	1,450	11.33	589	2.36	0.87	2.72	589	1,231	5,981	13,186	1,631	3,596
Hauler C		25.00%	250	125	500	5.8	1,450	11.33	589	2.36	0.87	2.72	589	1,231	5,981	13,186	1,631	3,596
All others		10.00%	100	125	1,250	11.44	1,144	8.94	465	4.65	0.87	5.37	465	1,231	4,719	10,404	1,287	2,837
Total		100.00%	1,000	125			5,904	46.13	2399	2.40	0.87	2.77	2,399	4,924	24,352	53,688	6,642	14,642
Organized		100%	1,000	125	125	2.13	2,130	16.64	865	0.87		1.00	865	1,231	8,707	19,196	2,375	5,235
TOTAL savings in carbon emissions															**15,645**	**34,492**	**4,267**	**9,407**

May 4, 2009 (E-Mail Comment from Mark Gamm, Dodge County EQ Director)

Hi Jeffrey. Here are my comments from very quick review of Draft Report.

Generally like the format and it seems to answer the right questions with a couple of exceptions:

1. Felt like the "Introduction" set-up a good question that was never answered... why is the rest of the country different than Minnesota in that over 70% of the US cities surveyed have organized collection while only 30% of MN cities are organized? Even our likable neighbor, Iowa, has 85% of cities organized. I think a part of the report should address this question.
2. It feels like the vast amount of data presented is lopsided toward larger cities and suburbs of metropolitan area. As a result, smaller cities in greater MN may not find the report very relevant. I believe there are many examples of small cities that have organized collection (in some form) that may have data relevant to other small cities in MN. From my experience, small cities are interested in organizing collection for the same reasons larger cities are but may have different dynamics that could make organizing easier than in larger cities. It seems like this should be addressed somehow in the report.

Thanks,
Mark

May 4, 2009 (E-Mail and Attachment from Jean Buckley, City of Bloomington Minnesota, Public Works Project Coordinator)

Getting it to you just under the wire. Thanks for all the work on this long overdue study!

Look forward to meeting you at the ARM workshop next month.

Jean Buckley
City of Bloomington
952-563-8751

Comments on Draft Report of Analyses of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

1. Summary pg 5: The City of Bloomington did hold a Public Hearing to consider organized collection in 1996. Perhaps NSWMA was not aware of this. It does say we did this in Appendix E, pg 1.

2. Summary pg 6: It is mentioned that obtaining cost of service can be complex but you may want to mention a few reasons why. For example, residents in Bloomington pay as much as $10/month for recycling. Are you sure recycling was included in the trash costs for the cities that provided rate data? I am told a hauler will often do this to avoid the State tax and County fees. Also fuel charges can vary substantially in different communities and between haulers now. The data is very old (from 2003-2004) before many had fuel charges and the cost of recycling skyrocketed in open systems. There should be more current information on this. Oops, I just noted fuel charges mentioned on p12. I think it should be moved up to the discussion on rates and not after the Minneapolis summary.

3. Summary pg12: I am not sure about other contracted cities but in Minneapolis there is no limit to what can be set at the curb. This is important to note since many rates show 90 gallon as the top rate paid when actually there is not a limit on set out if you have the largest cart size. In Minneapolis you can use free vouchers to take construction items to the transfer station. In Bloomington, you can avoid the extra bulk pickup cost by saving it for the city-wide curbside clean up. This program costs the City approximately $500,000/yr and each resident pays an extra $20/yr for it which could be added to their cost of trash service. So maybe note that 90 gallon is not the limit in all cases.

4. Summary pg 14: I have recently received customer counts from haulers and found that approximately 25% of our residents DO NOT have trash service. This can be a large cost to a city and businesses community from the amount of illegal dumping that takes place when people don't have trash service. I think this piece should be mentioned in your report. It also greatly impacts the recycling numbers. If a city is missing the recyclables from 25% of their residents then their numbers will be down in comparison to an organized collection of recyclables.

5. Summary, pg 15: The section on "Meeting Public Policy Goals" should be at the end so information on GHG, fuel, and budget constraints for infrastructure and road improvements can be included as bullet points.

6. Summary pg 20 and pg 66: In the summary as well as in the report the amount of fuel is compared for the different collection systems as well as the conversion to GHG. Is there a way to put some perspective on this. For example, MNDOT uses x amount of fuel to plow x amount of miles of street for a snowstorm. Or, another example, x many tons of GHG is equal to that of x cars. That would be helpful information.

7. Pg 3: In the summary accidents or safety is mentioned as a big concern for many communities when they consider organized collection and sell it to residents. I didn't find much more of it than just a mention here. Pg 41 says it doesn't look at it but when people remember stories of kids being killed by a garbage truck it warrants being considered.

8. Pg 4: Add increased illegal dumping in list of disadvantages for an open system. Also Hazardous waste handling is difficult to manage when people don't have a hauler (computers, TV…)

9. Pg 6 Table 2-2: Reduced fuel and GHG should be included in list of advantages of organized collection. Below that you list "the primary potential advantages of organized collection are three-fold-lower prices, reduced truck traffic and community control…" Reduced truck traffic in what way? Wear and tear or safety? I would argue that the advantages are the savings of infrastructure and resources (roads, fuel and money) or expand prices as costs to everyone through taxes to improve roads, illegal dumping, pollution…

10. Pg 96: alley is spelled wrong.

11. Pg 103 Bloomington does neighborhood organizing also with minimal success, primarily is works best in cul-de-sacs.

12. Pg 109. The report is not supposed to offer conclusions but I think it would be helpful. Is the message from the field trial study that short distances are more fuel efficient? Then say that and why more clearly and put in summary. Also my Equipment Superintendent had never heard of "Puff Arresters" and when we googled there was no good information.

13. Pg 111 Table 4-8 and 4-9: It was difficult to understand what the average observed distances between services households versus average actual distance between households is and why that is important to measure. At the end of pg114 it says that "having the average distance per household with a corresponding fuel consumption rate per household and the exact number of households serviced, the total fuel use by hauler can be computed." Please explain more so it is easier to understand.

14. Pg 117: If not everyone has service in open systems how can it be 100%?

15. Pg 132 and 133: I can only find one number that is different between the 2 charts.

16. Pg 147 is the last page? A tool for others to use but no summary of the chapter seems like an odd way to end.

17. Appendix C pg 1: We have added Aspen as a new licensed hauler for residents.

May 6, 2009 (E-Mail from Mike Hanan Otter Tail County Solid Waste Director)

Jeff:

I have reviewed the organized collection study and I have seen comments by both Mark Gamm and Doug Morris. I think that both Mark and Doug have presented good comments and have asked good questions. I also was struck by the fact that everything within the study seems to indicate that there are both environmental and societal benefits to organized collection in both the metropolitan area as well as in the more rural cities and counties. I would strongly suggest that the MPCA and the state of Minnesota not place this study (and the potential benefits of organized collection) on a shelf somewhere to be forgotten. In Minnesota, we like to believe that we are leaders in the area of environmental protection and in environmental policy. This is likely an area that we are taking a backseat to most of the rest of the country.

Mike

May 6, 2009 (E-mail question from Mike Robertson, Mike Robertson - Environmental Policy Staff with the Minnesota Chamber of Commerce)

From: MRobert388@aol.com <MRobert388@aol.com>
To: Tim.Scherkenbach@state.mn.us <Tim.Scherkenbach@state.mn.us>
Sent: Wed May 06 15:16:40 2009
Subject: Shuros study

Tim---

I was looking at the Shuros report on collection. There is no indication on the title pages who paid for it and how much. (In fact, I think it says something about copyright etc.). Can you tell who funded the work and what it cost?

Thanks,

Mike

May 7, 2009 (E-Mail Attachment from Doug Morris, Crow Wing County Waste Management Director)

CROW WING COUNTY
Douglas R. Morris, Waste Management Director
Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements (March 2009) Comments
May 7, 2009

Before focusing in detail on specific issues in the draft Report, it may be useful to clarify the counties role within solid waste. Counties have been tasked by the State, to manage recycling and solid waste management programs since the 1990's under the State's Waste Management Act.

Solid waste is a "must manage" product of society and environmentally sound solid waste management is an **essential public service.** For that reason, counties have been tasked by the State to be responsible for safely managing solid waste that is generated by residential, commercial or industrial activities, while also protecting public health and welfare. Since the 1990's counties in Greater Minnesota have invested hundreds of millions of dollars in creating the existing integrated solid waste infrastructure – WTE, sanitary and C&D landfills, transfer stations, material recovery facilities, and other solid waste related activities and facilities. One key aspect that is missing in this equation is – no matter how great a management system you have in place, it can only properly manage solid waste once it enters into the infrastructure that has been created.

Comments:

1. State leadership.

A key aspect that is missing from the Report is actions to be taken. The Report clearly identifies that the existing rules governing organized collection has seriously hindered counties efforts to truly establish a fully integrated solid waste system that address waste from point of generation to final disposal.

This point is high lighted from past actions. From 1994 till recently, waste designation under the "Carbone" decision by the US Supreme Court significantly impacted counties on their efforts to control the waste within their own boundary. Organized collection offered a solution to address waste designation, but even facing sever fiscal repercussions almost all counties choose not to use the existing organized collection statute. According to this Report, the prevalence of open collection in Minnesota versus organized collection systems nationally appears to have an opposite trend! The Report was unable to identify any other state that had a similar statute a city or county had to follow to change from an open system to an organized system. Why place this handicap on the counties and cities within Minnesota? More important, why continue it?

In the past, their has been significantly less effort spent on ensuring waste is entering the solid waste system than on managing it once it is in the system. Only through State leadership can this

deficiency be addressed. It is time for the State to take a proactive leadership role and address this key issue.

2. Environmental impacts.

One thing that needs to be point out is, while each phase in the solid waste management process produces GHG (green house gas) emissions overall the solid waste management sector has accomplished very significant reductions of GHG emissions from solid waste activities. According to a study for the Journal of the Air & Water Management Association, greenhouse gas emissions from the solid waste sector have been reduced by 75% while the total generation of solid waste has more than doubled. No other major industrial sector in North America can make a similar claim for the goods or services they provide. These reductions have been achieved through an integrated system of solid waste management that includes landfill gas recovery, waste-to-energy, increased diversion from landfills through recycling and composting, as well as compliance with emissions requirements and improvement in overall management.

The only aspect where GHG emissions showed an increase within solid waste has been in transportation. This seems to point more to an "organized" collection effort for the State to promote, but under the Minnesota Climate Change Advisory Group (MCCAG) this was never identified as an initiative! What would be the statewide saving in both fuel costs and reduction in GHG if a statewide initiative to have organized collection was in place? Plus as outlined in the Report, residents usually see a cost saving under an organized collection – what would that saving be statewide? The main point is, residents can save money and at the same time reduce the fuel being used and GHG emissions within the State.

One item the MCCAG did point out was to increase the level of recycling. This Report does highlight that under organized collection there is a significant increase in recycling pounds per household ("recovery rate"). So under the GHG scenario, organized collection has many benefits.

One thing the Report did not address was the benefits of organized collection in a rural environment versus an urban one. Intuitively, it would be more beneficial to have one hauler going down a county road. With one hauler, they can maximize their efficiency while minimizing their cost. This has many benefits – being cheaper means they can extend their route and service more county residents at a price people are now accustomed to. With more rural residents under a solid waste pickup service, this should start a decrease in illegal dumping and burning. Plus you have the additional benefits of using less fuel, reduction in GHG, and less wear-and-tear on the roads.

An additional environmental issue that was not addressed in this Report was burn barrels. Without an organized collection system in place, there is no incentive for people to do the right thing. Many find it cheaper to burn than hire a hauler. A large concern voiced by counties in Greater Minnesota is illegal dumping. Reviewing the Zenith Report, Open Burning in Rural Minnesota (OEA, 2005), they estimated that 45% of the people in Greater Minnesota occasionally use a burn barrel, fire pit, fireplace, wood stove, or other method to dispose of their garbage. As outlined on the MPCA website, burn barrels has as much as 80 times more air

pollution that a full scale municipal incinerator, including up to 11 times more dioxins. Currently backyard burning is the largest remaining source of dioxin.

3. Compliance with existing statues

Under 115A.941 (a) – Each city and town with a population of 1,000 or more, and any town with a population of 5,000 or more **shall ensure** that every residential household and business in the city or town has solid waste collection service. To comply with this section, a city or town may organize for collection service.

What is the compliance rate within cities and towns? Is it time that solid waste needs to be considered a service - like water, sewer, police and fire protection?

This also brings up the issue of out-of-site-out-of-mind. In my experience, cities and towns that do not have organized collection do not engage in other solid waste management issues. They tend to dump these issues upon their haulers with the idea they will manage them versus taking the time to ensure they are properly addressed. A city or town that has an organized collection system in place is more likely to manage and expand their system to address recycling, yard waste (primarily leaves in the fall), and bulky item management (electronics, appliances, tires, mattresses, etc.). Organized collection forces them to take a much more active role in addressing and managing solid waste issues.

In Greater Minnesota, need to address the roles of townships. In our County we have two townships that have established a canister site to address solid waste. In one of the counties next to our, I know of a township that has organized collection. The States goal should be the lowest form of government (i.e., cities, towns, or townships) versus counties should manage the contracts for organized collection within their jurisdiction. The States role would be working with their associations to come up with model contracts they can modify for their own use. Counties can also provide assistance upon request to the townships, cities and town. Since 30% of the solid waste management tax is now going to General Revenue, the State can show a proactive leadership role by using some of these funds to provide initiative to LUG's (local units of government) to establish an organized collection system and/or canister stations within their jurisdiction.

One item that does need to be addressed when going to organized collection is getting away from the idea of winner takes all. I feel a more reasonable approach would be to divide the existing market share among the existing haulers. The major issue will be the process on establishing a fee that they all must meet. If the majority can and one cannot, then they lose their market share. Current statute (400.04, Subd. 4. Management and service contracts) allows cities to negotiate versus seal bids for solid waste related activities.

The largest issue remaining is limiting growth for a hauler. This issue should not be the sole deciding issue, but weighted along all the benefits. What has the greatest benefits to the State residents?

Conclusion:

Environmentally and economically, organized collection benefits greatly outweigh the concerns of a small group of haulers. The States need to step in and show a more proactive leadership role on moving the State toward a statewide organized collection system. The first step is to revise the existing organized collection statute.

May 11, 2009 (E-Mail Attachment Forwarded to Jeff Schneider from the National Solid Waste Management Association, NSWMA)

(Warren, this Document was forwarded to me as a PDF file and I will Attach it as a separate document in the email.)

May 14, 2009 (E-Mail Notice of Minnesota Solid Waste Administrators Association Executive Board's Plan to Discuss the MPCA Study of Waste Collection Service Arrangements on June 18, 2009)

Mark Gamm
Dodge County EQ Director
22 6th Street East
Mantorville, MN 55955

Good Morning:
Please plan to attend a SWAA Exec Board meeting on June 18 in St. Cloud from 10 AM to 2:30 PM. I will send you agenda and meeting location information soon.

Please let me know if there are any particular issues you would like to add to the agenda:

So far, I anticipate:
1. A discussion of 2009 legislative session including Paint Bill communication
2. SWAA Annual Conference
3. Review of MPCA GHG Stakeholder process (and other stakeholder meetings)
4. MPCA's Study of Waste Collection Service Arrangements

AT 11:00 AM - MPCA STAFF WILL LEAD a discussion proposed landfill rulemaking driven by legislative mandates passed in May 2008. The Legislature required the MPCA to promulgate new rules before it issues permits for any new landfills in Minnesota, with few exceptions. The MPCA is to report back to the Legislature in January 2010, before it completes the process. Here are the mandates:
(1) The MPCA is to develop rule language requiring improved financial assurance at landfills. Financial assurance is a guarantee that a landfill operator puts up to ensure the public doesn't have to pay for emergency response, closure, or post-closure care. Under current rules, not all types of landfills have to put up financial guarantees. The kind of financial mechanism is likely to be an issue, as well as the scope.

(2) The MPCA is to write rules taking hydrogeological sensitivity into account when landfills are sited.

Mark Gamm
Dodge County EQ Director
22 6th Street East
Mantorville, MN 55955

Ph: 507-635-6273
e-mail: mark.gamm@co.dodge.mn.us

May 15, 2009 (E-mail Comment from Ted Troolin Director, St. Louis County Environmental Services Department)

Jeff Schneider -

I believe that the comment period is too short. The first notice I received from you on this was on May 1, and indicated a May 4 deadline. Afterwards this deadline was extended by 11 days. However, this is a significant report and I believe that more time should be devoted to reviewing and discussing it. There are various future opportunities for discussion (for example, June Solid Waste Administrators Meeting), and I believe comments should continue to be actively solicited.

That being said I have the following general comments.

1. Most of the cities in St. Louis County's Service Area have organized collection, either provided by city staff or by private contractors. Organized collection appears to work well for those cities.

2. Organized collection can provide benefits in various ways, including lower collection fees to residents, less wear and tear on the roads, reduced fuel utilization and greenhouse gas generation, and improved public safety through less traffic.

3. Public education/information is an important component in future landfill abatement and resource recovery strategies. Organized systems offer advantages with regards to consistent recycling and special management programs and consistent public information.

4. If non-organized cities or counties decide to consider organized collection, it is important that they incorporate private waste industry input in system consideration, design, and development.

Ted Troolin
Director, St. Louis County Environmental Services Department

May 11, 2009

MPCA Commissioner Paul Eger
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
520 Lafayette Rd North
St. Paul, MN 55155

Dear Commissioner Eger:

The National Solid Wastes Management Association (NSWMA) has reviewed the Draft Report, "Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements", prepared for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) by Foth Infrastructure and Environment, and we respectfully request that the report not be released as final until our Association has had the opportunity to meet with you. We understand that Doug Carnival, NSWMA, has set up a meeting for May 21 at 2:30pm to discuss key priority, high level concerns with the quality of this report, the conclusions that are drawn, and the impact that the recommendations have on the waste industry. We also would like to raise pertinent issues about what the next steps are with finalizing this report and would like to alert you to these concerns.

Please contact Doug Carnival at 612-325-3587 at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely,

Peggy Macenas

Peggy Macenas
NSWMA – Region Manager

EIA NSWMA

May 11, 2009

Paul Eger, Commissioner
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
520 LaFayette Rd North
St. Paul, MN 55155

Dear Commissioner Eger:

The National Solid Wastes Association (NSWMA) has reviewed the Draft Report, "Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements", prepared for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency by Foth Infrastructure and Environment, and respectfully submits the following summary of our comments in bold below.

Summary Presentation of NSWMA Comments:

I. **The Foth Report goes well beyond its original scope as discussed by MPCA with NSWMA prior to its development. The attempted examination and comparison of rates charged to customers within various waste system types detracts from the environmental goals we are all trying to achieve**

II. **The report fails to use a scientific approach in data collection and analysis, and in survey development and administration. The report author acknowledges these shortcomings but nevertheless, goes on to draw unsubstantiated conclusions about achieving higher recycling rates and what appear to be large reductions in GHG emissions. (See Attachments 1 and 3)**

III. **The report fails to put the very small GHG emissions reductions gained from organized collection into the bigger climate change picture. It becomes very clear, when presented in this context, that there are very minimal gains to be made from a GHG perspective with implementation of organized collection. (See Attachment 2)**

Detailed Discussion of NSWMA Comments:

Scope of the Report: In May 2008, members of NSWMA were involved in early discussions with MPCA management on the development of this report. Through those discussions, it was determined that the MPCA stakeholder process would focus as an extension of the Minnesota Climate Change Advisory Group (MCCAG) process and that this report would gather information on solid waste systems from a Greenhouse Gas (GHG) perspective. Instead, the report goes well beyond its initial charge by researching costs to consumers and rate comparisons in various waste system scenarios, by different waste hauling businesses in different communities. We believe the presentation and comparisons of rate information go beyond the environmental charge of this report and beyond the statutory responsibilities of the MPCA.

Report Methodologies: The author discredits the work throughout the document by citing the lack of scientific approach and lack of random sampling. NSWMA agrees with this assessment and cites a general lack of rigor with methodologies used in examining rates and system costs, road wear and tear, and in determining fuel use and Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions.

In many cases, the report then goes on to draw conclusions that advocate organized collection as a means to decreasing costs for consumers, increasing recycling rates, decreasing road wear and tear, and reducing GHG emissions. These are completely unfounded, unsubstantiated conclusions that are not supported by the data collected and field studies used in this report. (See Attachment 1 for more detailed comments)

Relative Cost/Benefit of Organized Collection from an Environmental Perspective:
The methodology used in arriving at GHG emissions reductions gained through organized collection is poor and even if the data and analysis were sound, the calculated reduction of 6,000 metric tons of CO2e is very small in relation to the overall climate change goals of the Minnesota Climate Change Advisory Group (MCCAG).

From a truck emissions standpoint, the Foth report estimates that a reduction of 6,000 metric tons of CO2e could be achieved through organized collection. This represents a minimal emissions reduction of .004 % of the total GHG emissions generated in the state annually. (See the pie chart in Attachment 2 for a relative comparison.)

The Foth report also cannot draw the conclusion that higher recycling rates are achieved through organized collection because the data supporting this claim covers a timeframe of only one year, draws from a small sample, does not differentiate between dual sort and single sort programs, and the increased recycling may be due to a variety of other factors other than organized collection. Further, the minor differences in tonnage clearly do not warrant the report recommendation for organized collection. Nevertheless, the report repeatedly advocates for organized collection as a means to achieving higher recycling rates and leaps to the conclusion that an additional 32,000 metric tons of CO2e would be reduced in the Twin Cities Area (Page 66 of the report) through higher recycling rates due to organized collection.

These reductions would be minor in comparison to the overall reduction that could be achieved if we focused our resources on getting residents and businesses to reduce the amount of waste they generate (20,000,000 metric tons of CO2e reduced) and recycle more material from the waste stream (45,000,000 metric tons of CO2e reduced). Even if this were an accurate conclusion, the resulting emissions reduction from increased recycling is .022% of the total GHG emissions generated in the state annually.

Concluding Comments:

The question then becomes, why advocate for organized collection and at what cost do cities organize collection, resulting in increased administrative, regulatory and enforcement costs, for the small benefit in terms of GHG emissions reduction gained? There is no evidence supporting the claim that organized collection results in higher recycling rates and, the GHG reductions estimated by Foth are unsubstantiated. It is perplexing, that the high level conversation held at the MCCAG that resulted in goals for the entire transportation sector has now turned into an effort to target a relatively small contributor to the overall climate change picture, for very little gain.

Lastly, although we respect the diversity of opinions on solid waste issues, we continue to be frustrated by the indifference to the history of the private sector's efforts and role in developing the waste and recycling collection systems in Minnesota. As an industry, we have invested millions of dollars towards the development of the recycling system and have been major contributors to achieving the state's high recycling rate. Our industry has taken the initiative to explore alternative fuels and emissions reduction technologies and provides jobs that contribute to the state economy.

The waste industry in Minnesota fully recognizes that our trucks generate emissions and contribute a small percentage to the overall 18% of emissions generated by all diesel trucks. And, we fully recognize the need for all of the trucking industry to work towards reducing GHG emissions in the state. For that reason, past members of the NSWMA have participated in Project Green Fleet, retrofitting our trucks for emissions reduction purposes and we have initiated discussion with the Minnesota Environmental Initiative (MEI) as a potential candidate for further work in this area. Members of NSWMA have anti-idling policies, daily pre and post trip inspections to ensure optimum engine performance, and routing software to ensure maximum fuel efficiency.

Our industry has taken measures to protect the environment because the competitive marketplace has driven innovation and value. Each of us tries to be the best service provider in order to stay in the business, and that means that we compete to be leaders on issues that our customers and the marketplace demand. In Minnesota, that means the waste industry must give serious consideration to environmental issues and our business decisions reflect a balance amongst environmental considerations, priorities and cost.

Our industry delivers the best possible value to our customers in terms of service, environmental protection and price. It is concerning that this report fails to acknowledge that the loss of the open market system will stifle innovation, reduce the

number of competitors in the market, especially small business owners, increase government bureaucracy and result in a net job loss in the community.

In closing, the NSWMA agrees with the goals of the MCCAG report to increase waste reduction and recycling, but we disagree with the manner prescribed by the Foth report. We look forward to continuing the public/private partnerships that we have fostered, working towards this endeavor.

Sincerely,

Peggy Macenas
Region Manager
NSWMA

1163 E. Odgen Avenue, Suite 705, PMB 313, Naperville, IL 60563
800-679-6269 630-848-1101 630-848-1102 fx
www.nswma.org

Attachment 1:

Specific comments pertaining to Reporting Methodologies: Because of the extensive nature of the report, NSWMA will not submit a comprehensive page by page list of comments on this report. We do, however, submit the following priority comments that support our concerns with the Report Methodologies and resulting conclusions that are drawn. Pertaining to:

1) Rates in organized collection versus open collection systems, page 6: The report acknowledges the many factors that go into establishing rates for different customers and states that "While there are exceptions and cost related issues can be very complex…." the report goes on to conclude that "residents in organized collection systems can and do pay less than residents of open collection systems".

a) Our experience clearly shows, consumers are driven by the value equation and not simply the cheapest price. In the open market system, with a diversity of competitors cheap prices are available, but as in any market based system, the range of prices from high to low varies depending on commerce. There are many examples of how the free market system works with pricing, including the airline industry, which for a single airline can have different ticket prices for different seats on the same flight. This is analogous to the problem the Foth Report attempts to identify as problematic.
b) The free market system works. It is amazing to observe the extreme interest and overt willingness to throw out a working market system. If the current system was not innovating or delivering environmentally sound solutions, we could understand the need for change. Clearly this is not the case. Here are two simple examples of recent program and policy decisions supported by the waste industry:
   i) Single Sort Recycling: The implementation of Single Sort recycling resulted in the amount of net material recycled increasing and participation has skyrocketed. The capital investment, based on a healthy open market, was committed without government mandate. This "analysis" radically changes the equation used to justify this investment.
   ii) Waste Policy: A current example is a bill that moved through the 2009 legislature regarding the requirement of compostable bags for curbside collection of yard waste. As Representative Gardner will attest, private industry has not opposed this bill, because we are already doing it. In open market cities, reusable containers or compostable bags are the norm. It is interesting to note, the only problem cited with the legislation was from a government managed system that needs extra time to implement their program.

2) Rate survey of residents, page 7: "It should be noted that this survey methodology was not a scientific process with random sampling. Also there are many variables affecting pricing. Even so, the survey results provide **interesting** data". (emphasis added).

3) Road wear and tear, page 16: "This study did not locate much documented information available that provides actual, quantifiable data regarding the issue (of impact of open hauling system on roads) on actual residential streets in Minnesota." Despite this statement, the report has numerous references to reduced wear and tear with organized collection systems, and that this is a cost savings advantage of organized collection. In fact the report later cites a memorandum from the Nick Landwer, P.E. from the consulting firm, URS to the City of Arden Hills (Attachment 3) that states "environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration for Arden Hills streets and therefore significant extension of pavement life (through organized collection) are unlikely". The City hired URS (the recognized engineering expert on this issue) to analyze what causes road damage. Specifically, Nick Landwer P.E. from URS said the following:

> "Although vehicle types and loading contribute to the wear of the pavement section, environmental factors also contribute to the deterioration of the pavement section. A properly designed bituminous surface should be able to handle the traffic loading over its design life including heavy truck loadings experienced in Arden Hills. Reducing the number of heavy truck loadings should have positive effects on the lifespan and quality of local streets, however environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration for Arden Hills streets and therefore significant extensions of pavement life are unlikely."

Despite this statement embodied in the report, the report goes on to cite unsubstantiated road wear and tear costs incurred due to the waste industry.

Furthermore:

a) It must be acknowledged that no data is available as to how much longer a city road will last if government managed collection is implemented. In the cities where it has been discussed, city staff has been unwilling to commit to a specific reduction in road repairs budgets.
b) In fact, we believe, depending on the configuration of the trucks used, reducing the number of trucks running on the streets may increase road wear. For example, if you have 20 tons of waste in a community hauled by one truck versus having 4 trucks and 4 different haulers you are dividing the 20 tons into 4 loads instead of 1.
c) If the goal is reduced truck traffic on City streets, the only responsible action is to regulate and reduce all types of traffic including lawn care, delivery vehicles and the postal service.

To repeat what has been proved many times over, the cost/benefit equation of government managed collection does not work. The private sector waste industry would be decimated with family owned operations unable to stay in business, jobs would be lost, environmental innovation would slow to a crawl, and citizens would lose the ability to choose the best value in the market.

4) Survey Administration:

a) The survey was administered to residents who may not understand or accurately report the information on the bill. This would result in errors.
b) In reviewing rates in organized versus open systems, potential variables are difficult to take into consideration and may not be visible on the bill. In essence, you are comparing apples to oranges. In fact, the report states on page 36 that "potential variables include differences in service levels, distance to disposal locations and the corresponding tipping fees, surcharges, etc. The comparisons cited made efforts to control the variables or identify them and make adjustments." However, the report goes on to conclude that, "Nevertheless, the rates charged in open systems are typically higher than in organized systems."
c) On page 51, the report notes that the survey was administered to Foth employees and that "It should be noted that this survey methodology was not a scientific process, and that there are many variables affecting pricing. This limits application to other areas of the state. Even so, the survey provides interesting data." This statement discounts any rate findings and conclusions that can be drawn about ratings in this report.
d) The survey was not a scientific survey as stated in the Executive Summary.

5) Indepth Studies: Pertaining to information provided by City Departments, we question whether consistent information was provided, by what department, and whether the information included subsidies other than "direct subsidies received by the city". Direct subsidies received by the city may not include the city's own taxing authority, since these revenues are not "received by the city" from the state. Did the survey respondents understand "direct subsidy" to mean SCORE grants and/or state aid only, as mentioned in the report, or did they include other means of generating revenue to subsidize their solid waste system that included locally generated revenues? These subsidies, other than the direct subsidies, would not be captured in the data and would consequently affect the rate comparisons.

Also pertaining to subsidies, on page 91, the report acknowledges that "the taxes and county fee charges were provided by some billing survey participants. In some cases, if the tax amount was not supplied and it was determined that tax was not included in the base rate for the service, the tax amount was calculated. In other cases, if the taxes and county charges were not provided separately by the survey participant, and if it wasn't clear whether or not these fees were included in the base cost, the amount paid to the hauler could not be determined."

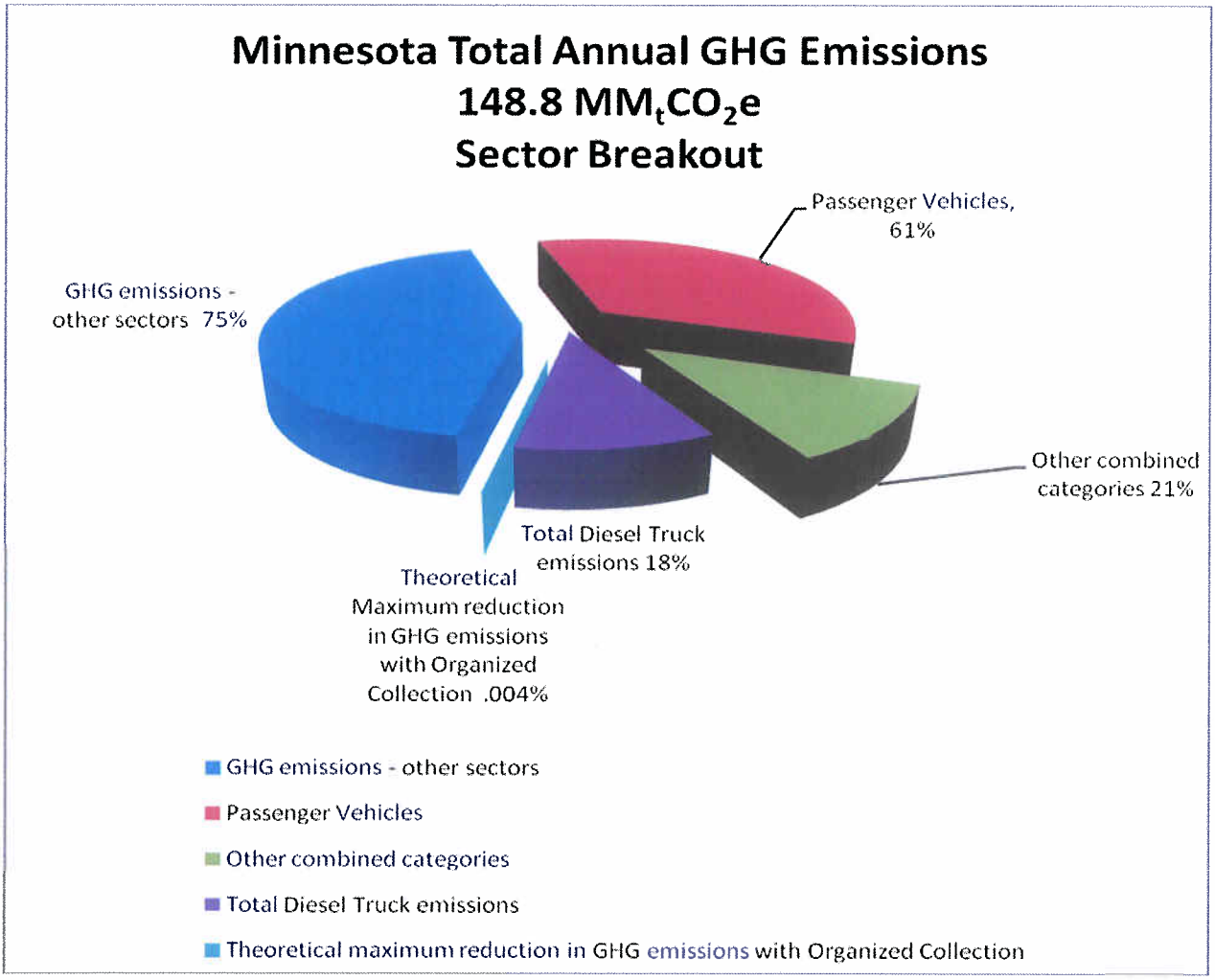
6) On Increased Recycling rates in Organized Collection Systems: The Solid Waste Management Board's (SWMCB) RETRAC system has been in place for one year, so that the sample timeframe is too small to draw any conclusions about what

type of system results in the highest recycling rate or whether organized collection results in higher recycling rates. Furthermore, the differences in recycling rates from the various systems are not great enough to warrant drawing the conclusion that organized collection for recycling results in higher recycling rates. This is an example of how the report uses poor information to draw conclusions that are not founded in fact or are very questionable.

Attachment 2:

Consider the following pie chart below where we place trash trucks within the context of the overall Total Annual GHG emissions for the State of Minnesota (148,800,000 metric tons of CO2e), within the total transportation sector, which represents 25% of the total GHG emissions for the state (37,200,000 metric tons of CO2e). Within the total emissions generated by the transportation sector, 18% (or 6,700,000 metric tons of CO2e) of the emissions are attributed to **all** diesel trucks.

Because we do not have data on the amount of garbage trucks operating in the state and the GHG emissions from the waste industry, it is not possible to calculate the GHG emissions contribution from the waste industry or develop a percentage from the pie chart. However, we are able to depict the reductions in GHG emissions from the waste industry if organized collection were implemented as estimated by Foth. From a truck emissions standpoint, the Foth report estimates that a reduction of 6,000 metric tons of CO2e could be achieved through organized collection. This represents a minimal emissions reduction of .004 % of the total GHG emissions generated in the state annually. See the pie chart below for a relative comparison.



URS

MEMORANDUM

Thresher Square
700 Third Street South
Minneapolis, MN 55415
Phone: (612) 370-0700
Fax: (612) 370-1378

To: Murtuza Siddiqui **Copy:** Greg Brown/URS, Tom Moore/A. H. **File:**

From: Nick Landwer, P.E,

Date: March 9, 2005

Subject: Pavement Design

Virtually all streets owned and maintained by the City of Arden Hills are bituminous (asphalt) roadways. Therefore, this discussion is based on the design and load characteristics of bituminous pavement. Concrete roadways have different mechanical characteristics, are constructed differently and for economical reason have a different design life.

It is commonly accepted that a 20-year design life for bituminous pavement is the most economical in the state of Minnesota. In Arden Hills a 9-ton pavement design is used for residential streets to account for heavier vehicles such as delivery trucks, buses and garbage trucks. Pavement is designed considering three main factors; 1) pavement base, 2) pavement surface and 3) drainage. With these factors in mind the following information is used:

- The underlying soils are tested to determine the strength and stability properties.
- Traffic loading and the distribution of types of vehicles are projected over the life of the pavement.
- MnDOT design standards are and have been used on all new residential and commercial road design in Arden Hills.

Pavement Base

This portion of pavement design considers the underlying soil for strength and stability. The gravel base thickness is determined this way using MnDOT design charts. The gravel base is the strength of the roadway and is designed to carry most of the traffic load.

Pavement Surface

The pavement surface is the bituminous portion of the road section and, although it does contribute to the strength of the pavement, its primary purpose is to create a watertight and smooth surface. The projected amount of traffic for a section of roadway determines the pavement thickness and the aggregate and binder oils to be used in the bituminous mixture. The binder oils used in Minnesota are typically designed to handle the extreme temperature ranges experienced here.

Drainage

Drainage is accounted for on the surface and in the subsurface of the pavement section. It is extremely important to keep water from saturating and undermining the pavement and base. On the surface the pavement is sloped to get the water out of the roadway and into the storm sewer system. In addition surface cracks are sealed to keep water from draining into the pavement base through them. Typically a 12-inch sand layer is constructed beneath the aggregate base to add strength and to drain the base. In many cases perforated drainpipes are installed in the sand base to route any subsurface water in the pavement base to the storm sewer system. Because water is drained from the sand base the road becomes much less susceptible to freeze thaw cycles.

The main causes for deterioration of bituminous pavement over its life span are the strength and stability of the pavement base, traffic volumes, type of traffic and environmental factors such as water, temperature, sun and pollutants.

Traffic

For design purposes traffic is estimated for the 20-year design life based on traffic counts and projected traffic growth rates averaged over the design life to determine the Average Daily Traffic counts for the roadway. In most cases MnDOT has traffic distribution tables for the percentages of different vehicles that will be using the road. The traffic counts and the distribution of vehicles are used to calculate Equivalent 9-ton (N18) Single Axle Loads (ESALs.) The ESALs are used to determine both the base and surface thickness of the pavement section. For example, using ESALs, a typical garbage truck has the equivalent loading of approximately 1500 passenger cars. Although passenger cars are typically the largest percentage of vehicles to use the road the roadway section is designed to handle the loading of the larger vehicles. Tables H.1 and H.2 from the MnDOT Geotechnical and Pavement Manual are included to show typical vehicle type distributions and the load factors applied to a particular type of vehicle.

Environmental

Water is very hard on the pavement section particularly in cities like Arden Hills where the clay soils under the road can trap water and become a problem during freeze thaw cycles. On pavement with no hard edges such as concrete curb and gutter the water can also contribute to the raveling of the pavement on the edges.

The bituminous pavement itself becomes brittle over time from the effects of temperature, sun and pollutants. Typically most cracking exhibited in properly constructed bituminous roadways is due to temperature changes causing the pavement to expand and contract. For this reason, cracks are sealed and roadways are generally seal coated with a bituminous slurry and covered with a fine aggregate. Seal coating is typically recommend every 7 to 10 years to maintain and possibly extend the life of the pavement.

It has been observed that many of the older streets in Arden Hills, particularly the rural design with no curb and gutter, rely more on the pavement as strength and do not have very good aggregate bases and generally do not have a sand layer. It is assumed that many of these streets began as gravel roads and have been overlaid with a bituminous surface with varying thickness.

A typical newer pavement section in used on residential streets in Arden Hills is:

- 12-inch sand base
- 8 to 12 inches of aggregate base
- 4 to 6 inches of bituminous pavement

Summary

Although vehicle types and loading contribute to the wear of the pavement section, environmental factors also contribute to the deterioration of the pavement section. A properly designed bituminous surface should be able to handle the traffic loading over its design life including heavy truck loadings experienced in Arden Hills. Reducing the number of heavy truck loadings should have positive effects on the lifespan and quality of local streets however, environmental factors are generally responsible for the majority of pavement wear and deterioration for Arden Hills streets and therefore significant extensions of pavement life are unlikely.

Appendix H.1

Assumed Distribution Factors By Vehicle Type (Table 7–5.03B)

Vehicle Type	Description	Rural Truck Highway % of AADT	Metro % of AADT	Local Rural and CSAH % of AADT**
1	Passenger Cars	78.1	83.5	75.7
2	Panels and Pickups (under 1 ton)	10.0	9.0	16.0
3	Single Unit – 2 axle, 4 tire	1.4	1.6	2.4
4	Single Unit – 2 axle, 6 tire	3.9	1.8	2.6
5	Single Unit – 3 axle & 4 axle	1.3	0.5	1.7
6	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 3 axle	0.3	0.3	––
7	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 4 axle	0.5	0.4	0.1
8	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 5 axle	3.0	2.4	0.5
9	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 6 axle	*	*	*
10	Trucks with Trailers and Buses	1.5	0.5	1.0

* Too few to establish a value at this time.
** Data for local roads is from 1975 and 1977 County Roads Pilot Project, and these should not be used in preference to current seasonally adjusted classification counts.

This is Table 7–5.03B From Mn/DOT Road Design Manual January 31, 1982, reference 5.

Appendix H.2

Average N18 Factors By Vehicle Type (Table 7–5.03D)

Vehicle Type	Description	Rural T.H. N18 Factor	Metro N18 Factor	Local Rural CSAH and Municipal N18 Factors	Range		
					Max. Legal 10–Ton	Measured	
						Max.	Min.
1	Passenger Cars	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	––	0.0008	0.0003
2	Panels and Pickups (under 1 ton)	0.007	0.007	0.007	3.0	0.012	0.0006
3	Single Unit – 2 axle, 4 tire	0.01	0.01	0.01	3.0	0.070	0.003
4	Single Unit – 2 axle, 6 tire*	0.24	0.22	0.21	3.0	0.61	0.019
5	Single Unit – 3 axle & 4 axle****	0.41	0.57	0.45	2.61	1.40	0.015
6	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 3 axle	0.58	0.21	0.15	2.20	2.45	0.028
7	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 4 axle	0.53	0.41	0.30	2.62	3.91	0.060
8	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 5 axle	0.88	0.63	0.59	2.20	4.10	0.028
9	Tractor Semitrailer Combination – 6 axle	***	***	***	––	––	––
10	Trucks with Trailers and Buses**	0.42	0.42	0.34	––	––	––

* Use 0.60 for 2 axle garbage trucks.
** Use 1.25 for MTC buses.
*** Too few to establish a value at this time.
**** Use 0.91 for sugar beet trucks.

This is Table 7–5.03D from Mn/DOT Road Design Manual January 31, 1982, reference 5.

Benefits to Organizing Collection in Richfield

**in no particular order* (last updated 11/10/2020)*

- Improve the value of services, increasing equity and lessening the economic burden on marginalized populations (ESL, elderly, low or fixed income, etc.)
    - Increased efficiency results in lower costs for residents.
    - Pricing is straight-forward and easier to understand.
    - Helps increase waste reduction efforts by incentivizing the generation of less trash.
    - In the future, costs would be lowered even more when the city can go out for bid.
- Reduce environmental impacts
    - Less air and noise pollution with fewer trucks.
    - 3 trucks blew hydraulic lines in 2019 and the city had to clean the messes up. That damages the roads and can be very harmful if fluid gets into bodies of water or the stormwater system.
    - Reduced speed also reduces amount of blowing litter.
- Improve standardization of service options
    - A citywide contract can coordinate services like less frequent pick-up (with reduced costs) and cheaper curbside organics collection.
    - Haulers currently charge different amounts for the same service, even among customers of the same company (i.e. with new customer incentives or those who negotiate service).
- Increase rates of recycling, composting, and waste reduction
    - Richfield is one of two cities in the county that is not organized for recycling collection, which has negatively affected recycling efforts, and can be connected to a lower participation rate, increased contamination, and less consistent education for residents.
    - Curbside composting provides the incentive many residents want to have in order to separate their compostable waste from their trash.
- Improve safety
    - Each company gets a certain percentage of the city, so instead of trucks picking up from random houses, they would pick up each house from a block, which reduces speed and the number of trucks in an area.
    - Trucks will be driving at slower speeds around residential areas.
- Assure all residents have proper waste management services
    - This will help reduce illegal dumping in the parks and elsewhere in the city.
- Enhance coordination among government agencies
    - City will have an easier time meeting county ordinances and solid waste management plan goals.

    - In November 2018, Hennepin County revised Ordinance 13 declaring that cities with 10,000+ residents must make curbside organics collection available to all residents in 1-4 unit buildings by 1/1/22.
    - Additionally, the state legislature set a goal of reaching a 75% recycling rate goal in the metro by 2030. Hennepin County's 2019 recycling rate was 49% - clearly indicating that there's a long way to go.
- Increase public education and awareness about proper waste disposal and reduction
- Optimize city staff time and hauler administrative efficiency
- Improve hauler reporting systems
    - Helps improve and simplify annual mandated city reporting to the county.
- Minimize disruption to residents and quality of life
    - Fewer trucks driving around, which has been especially noticed as more people are currently at home during the day.
    - Residents won't have to spend their time and energy negotiating or shopping around.
- Minimize impacts on licensed solid waste collectors
- Reduce road wear impacts
    - Unnecessary load on the roads (with the current number of trucks) especially during the freeze/thaw cycle, which continues to increase with warmer and wetter winters.

Have a reason you'd like to see added to the list? Email Rachel Lindholm at rlindholm@richfieldmn.gov and indicate if you'd like credit for your contribution!

Organized Collection FAQ

(last updated 5/4/21)

What is organized collection?

Organized collection is a waste collection system in which existing haulers each get a number of households to serve that's equal to their market share, and located in the same area of the city, which helps coordinate collection more easily and efficiently.

Why is the City doing this? Why should I participate?

There are a variety of benefits to an organized system – some specific to a consortium/multi-hauler approach (which is what the city is required to pursue at this time). In general, organized collection would reduce the number of garbage trucks traveling on roads in Richfield; reduce air, noise, and other forms of pollution; and save many households money. You can find more benefits to this system here as well as some below.

Some environmental benefits include:

- Organizing collection makes education easier to share with residents throughout the city, which has been proven to increase participation and accurate separation of more materials with less contamination.
- With less recyclables and organics landfilled or incinerated, fewer new resources are needed to make various products, which also means less energy and fuel used in manufacturing and transportation processes.
- Fewer trucks and more condensed routes reduce fuel consumption, increases safety, and reduces the number of trucks on the roads.
- Environmental benefits of collecting organics are more significant since organics make up the biggest part of trash that can be separated and processed in a better manner.
- Food waste that breaks down in landfills (or before it even gets there!) releases methane, a very potent and harmful greenhouse gas. It also doesn't produce much energy when burned due to high water content.
- Compost (the product made from separating and processing organics) retains more water, which is important as precipitation levels increase every year. It also prevents runoff more than only using regular soil, prevents erosion, reduces the need for fertilizers, and much more.

Some economic benefits include:

- Separating materials from your garbage to be properly disposed of in other ways will cut down on the amount of trash you produce and ideally, the amount you pay for that service.
    - Numerous participants of Richfield's current organics drop-off program have shared that this has already happened for them. As county taxes on garbage disposal continue to increase (on top of state taxes), this is a great way to help your finances.

- Additionally, an organized system means more efficient routes which cuts costs for haulers, therefore cutting costs for customers too.
- Fewer trucks means less opportunities for issues like hydraulic lines bursting and leaking fluid, which damages roads and increases the need and costs related to road repair projects. This is also an environmental benefit.

What is the timeline for this?

The City officially passed a resolution on 11/10/2020 to consider organizing collection. Licensed haulers have been notified of the city's intention to consider organizing collection. Initial meetings between the City and haulers will be set up in the coming weeks. This will lead into a period of negotiations before a contract is proposed. Throughout the entire process, public education and feedback is encouraged. Later on in the process, before a contract is signed, a public hearing will be held. Program implementation (carts delivered, etc.) is planned for Fall 2021, but the exact timing is dependent on negotiations and the amount of time haulers need for implementation.

How would the city step up to ensure that customer service and billing are accurate, reliable, and high quality across all authorized haulers? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

The biggest way the City would be able to hold haulers accountable is through the legal contract they'd sign. In this, financial penalties (liquidated damages) can be assessed for various infractions. This is not something that really exists in an individual agreement between a resident and a hauler. City staff have been and will continue to be very involved with all details and very responsive to resident concerns or issues. If inaccurate billing happens, staff will work as quickly as possible to connect with the hauler to fix the situation. They would also be checking in regularly with all haulers before an organized system launches, to ensure that billing information is accurate from the beginning, and that residents have been pro-actively communicated with.

With standard rates for all haulers, and organized sections of the city to pick up, the opportunities for errors on the haulers' part should be significantly decreased. Hearing this concern about/experience with missed pick-ups and other negative service experiences from many residents has been one of the many reasons why the City is looking at organizing collection - to help protect and advocate for Richfield residents.

What it will mean for residents once it is implemented?

An organized collection system would mean that some residents might have a different hauler, depending on the allocation determined with haulers during negotiations. This hauler will bill and communicate with residents directly. City staff will be able to help provide more education and communication about citywide service, which is currently not easy or possible due to the differences between haulers.

How will residents be able to ask the city to intervene with the assigned hauler if customer service is unacceptable? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

Some residents currently contact staff in these situations anyway. The difference is that the City currently doesn't really get involved in private business transactions, and City staff are not preemptively updated by haulers about any service related issues. This would change for the better under an organized system. Not only would staff have designated contacts, but they would be kept up to date on hauling in the city, which would help them inform residents and make sure haulers are also communicating with their customers in a timely manner.

Am I required to participate in this system? Can I opt out?

By county ordinance all single family households and multi-family dwellings must have recycling collection. Additionally by January 2022, all cities in Hennepin County will be required to provide the opportunity to participate in curbside organics collection to residents in single-family households and multi-family dwellings up to 4 units.

Residents will be allowed to submit an application to opt out of the organized system but it will be contingent upon having satisfactory disposal options for all waste streams, and be subject to approval from city staff. Opting out does not allow residents to then contract with their hauler of choice.

Will there be yard waste collection and/or large item pick-up service?

Yes, these services will be included in an organized system. Usually in an organized system, yard waste is an optional service. There are a variety of ways that bulky items can be addressed in an organized system; details for Richfield will be determined during negotiations based on resident feedback.

Will there be an option to suspend service for extended leaves of absence/snowbirds?

Yes, there will be an extended hold policy for residents to suspend service and not be charged while away. Details have yet to be finalized but there will be a minimum length of absence required, which is common for organized systems.

How much will it cost me?

It is hard to estimate an individual household's future service charges before negotiations have started. The MPCA has estimated that households can save 12-34% in an organized system, depending on the size of their cart. Hennepin County estimates that households in its single-hauler cities pay between $7 and 10 per month for organized recycling and organics service.

After receiving future funding from the County, Richfield will begin to offset some of the cost by providing an annual credit to residents participating in organics recycling. The city will also be promoting other cost-saving measures including right-sizing trash bins and having less frequent service options, such as every other week trash collection.

What are "organics" and what does it have to do with trash/recycling collection?

Organics, also known as compostable materials, are items that can be separated from the trash and turned into compost, which greatly reduces the large amounts of methane that is released through the

decomposition of food. Organics include food scraps (even bones, shells, etc.), non-recyclable and food-soiled paper (egg cartons, pizza boxes, newspaper, etc.), BPI certified compostable products, and more.

These materials make up a large percentage of what is in most people's trash cans. Not only do organics decompose in landfills and release a lot of methane (a very concentrated greenhouse gas), but there are also significant economic impacts to every household. Households that throw away organic materials throw away more trash and can pay more for service, depending on the size of their trash cart.

State and county taxes are applied to garbage charges only, further incentivizing recycling and organics collection. The current total is 25.25% with the Minnesota Solid Waste Management Tax rate of 9.75% and the Hennepin County Solid Waste Management Fee of 15.5% (which increased from 9% on 4/1/19). All of this means that the more trash a household generates, the more they are paying in extra taxes and fees on their bill.

I don't produce enough stuff to compost.

You probably do and you don't even know it! Around 1/3 of the trash generated by a typical household is compostable materials. It includes any and all food scraps (including meat and bones), unlined paper products (including delivery pizza boxes, egg cartons, tissues, paper towels, 100% cotton balls and q-tips, coffee filters, paper bags and newspapers that can't be recycled), toothpicks, chopsticks, flowers/houseplant trimmings, fur or hair, BPI certified compostable items, and much more! Even if you currently have backyard composting, there is a lot more that curbside collection can take, and keep out of the trash.

Can service be tiered? Is cart size universal? *(These questions were submitted by residents.)*

Different cart size options for trash will continue to be available. This includes 35, 65, or 95 gallon options (or something similar to those sizes). A similar pricing structure will continue, with larger carts paying a higher service rate than smaller carts. The City also hopes to include an Every Other Week service option for residents who generate a smaller amount of waste, something that is especially common when people separate their organics as well.

Cart sizes for other services will be determined by existing practice and throughout the negotiation process.

I don't want 3 or 4 carts.

Residents should be able to find space around their garages, driveways, or houses to store carts. Additionally, if you downsize your trash cart by producing less trash (and recycling more or separating your organics), that can help accommodate another cart. Several other cities have successfully implemented curbside programs with 3-4 carts.

How will this change my service?

Details will be worked out with the haulers licensed in the City. The City expects that collection days will be able to remain the same, ensuring a smooth transition. A household's hauler could remain the same or could change, depending on the allocation of customers per hauler and the geographic location assigned to each hauler.

How/when do I cancel my current service?

Residents will not need to cancel their current service. Haulers and the City will work to transition all residents in the program to the organized collection system, requiring no cancellation from residents.

Will residents be stuck with cart-swapping or contract-breaking fees?

No, there won't be additional fees associated with contract termination for residents to pay.

What does this system mean for billing?

Your hauler, as assigned by the organized system, will be billing you directly. This could be the same hauler you've had or a different one. You will receive notification about your hauler before billing occurs.

The City has considered municipal billing, but there is neither sufficient existing staff capacity nor funding available for more staff at this time. With consistent rates across all haulers, there should be fewer billing errors.

What about returning my current recycling cart?

We will be working with haulers to coordinate returning/exchanging carts.

Will waste collectors lose their jobs? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

No. Negotiations to create an organized system include the existing haulers in a city, unless they choose not to participate.

Are all haulers required to charge the same rates city wide? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

Yes. An organized system does not permit haulers to charge different rates. Agreed upon rates are determined during the negotiation process.

What is the length [# years] being considered for the organized contract? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

Per state statute, the initial organized contract must be for 7 years.

If billing is coming from the hauler, who is overseeing the hauler on the correct billing amount? *(This question was submitted by a resident.)*

The City will not see resident bills as billing would be done between the resident and the hauler. Residents will be responsible for insuring their rate matches the contracted price, although the standardization of services and pricing should help billing become more straightforward for residents to understand.

How is the city going to manage the situation when the labor decides to go on strike? ***(This question was submitted by a resident.)***

Neither City staff, nor state staff that were contacted regarding this question, are aware of a labor strike affecting any organized system in Minnesota. Many haulers do not have unionized drivers. If one were to happen, open systems as well as organized systems would be affected.

Why can't residents vote on this?

Whether or not to implement organized collection in the City is ultimately a policy decision for the City Council. Residents wishing to voice their support of or opposition to organized collection can and should contact Council members with their concerns and opinions. The City Council does not have the legal authority to directly put a question on the ballot that would allow residents to vote on organized collection. The City's Charter contains some options for registered voters to initiate actions that could result in a ballot question. Residents wishing to pursue such actions related to organized collection should consult the City's Charter and do their own legal research to learn the specific processes.

If you have a question that's not addressed here, please email Rachel Lindholm at rlindholm@richfieldmn.gov.

LEAGUE of MINNESOTA CITIES

INFORMATION MEMO

City Solid Waste Management

Understand city authority and requirements to regulate the collection and disposal of solid waste and the roles of state and county oversight. Read about city licensing authority and permitted assessments and fees. Learn about open and organized systems of solid waste collection, including their advantages and disadvantages. Includes a flowchart showing the process for adopting organized collection.

RELEVANT LINKS:

I. Authority, oversight, and definitions

A. Authority to regulate

Minn. Stat. § 412.221, subd. 22 (3). Minn. Stat. § 410.33. *Troje v. City Council of City of Hastings*, 310 Minn. 183, 245 N.W.2d 596 (1976).

All cities are authorized to provide for or regulate by ordinance the disposal of sewage, garbage, and other refuse. This broad grant of police power authorizes cities to regulate the collection and disposal of solid waste.

B. Authority to acquire, construct, and operate solid waste facilities—first class cities

First class cities (Minneapolis, St. Paul, Duluth, and Rochester) are authorized:

Minn. Stat. § 443.18. Minn. Stat. § 410.01.

- To acquire by purchase or condemnation lands on which to build plants for the destruction of garbage and other refuse.
- To purchase, build, operate, and maintain such plants for the destruction of garbage and other refuse.
- To provide for the collection of all such garbage or refuse and its delivery to destruction plants or other places.
- To pay and contract to pay for the same in such annual installments and at such a rate of interest on deferred payments as the city council determines.

See Minn. Stat. §§ 443.18-443.35 for more information about first class cities' authority and restrictions regarding solid waste management.

Each of these actions must be authorized by at least a three-fourths vote of all members of the city council. First class cities have additional authority and restrictions regarding solid waste management.

C. State oversight

See Information Brief, *Minnesota Solid Waste History,* Minnesota House of Representatives.

Before the 1970s, open burning and open dumping were the most common forms of solid waste management.

This material is provided as general information and is not a substitute for legal advice. Consult your attorney for advice concerning specific situations.

© 2022 All Rights Reserved

RELEVANT LINKS:

Beginning in the 1970s, the Minnesota Legislature adopted a variety of waste management regulations, and it gave the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) regulatory oversight over the management of solid waste and recycling.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.46. *Tools for local government,* MPCA.

The MPCA develops and enforces the state's solid waste management regulations. It also is responsible for approving the solid waste plans that counties must adopt. The MPCA offers a variety of tools to help counties, cities, and townships develop and support systems that recover resources and manage waste.

See Minn. Stat. ch. 115A.

The Minnesota Legislature adopted the Waste Management Act in 1980. It establishes the following descending order of preference for waste management:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.02.

- Waste reduction and reuse.
- Waste recycling.
- Composting of source-separated compostable materials, including, but not limited to, yard waste and food waste.
- Resource recovery through mixed municipal solid waste composting or incineration.
- Land disposal that produces no measurable methane gas or that involves the retrieval of methane gas as a fuel for the production of energy to be used on-site or for sale.
- Land disposal that produces measurable methane and that does not involve the retrieval of methane gas as a fuel for the production of energy to be used on-site or for sale.

D. County oversight

Minn. Stat. § 115A.46. Minn. Stat. § 400.16. Minn. Stat. § 473.149. Minn. R. ch. 9215.

Minnesota counties have primary responsibility for solid waste management, including recycling. All counties are required to adopt a solid waste plan that must include waste reduction and recycling provisions, as well as provisions to minimize the amount of waste disposed of in landfills.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.46 subd. 5.

After the MPCA has approved a county's solid waste plan, a city located in that county may not enter into a binding agreement governing solid waste management activity or develop or implement solid waste management activity (other than activity to reduce waste generation or reuse waste materials) that is inconsistent with the county's plan without the county's consent.

Minn. Stat. § 473.149. See Metropolitan Solid Waste Management Policy Plan 2016-2036.

Metropolitan counties must develop solid waste management plans that are consistent with the most recent "metropolitan long-range policy plan."

RELEVANT LINKS:

E. Definitions

1. Mixed municipal solid waste

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 21.

Mixed municipal solid waste is defined as "garbage, refuse, and other solid waste from residential, commercial, industrial, and community activities that the generator of the waste aggregates for collection." Mixed municipal solid waste does not include "auto hulks, street sweepings, ash, construction debris, mining waste, sludges, tree and agricultural wastes, tires, lead acid batteries, motor and vehicle fluids and filters, and other materials collected, processed, and disposed of as separate waste streams."

2. Solid waste

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 31. Minn. Stat. § 116.06, subd. 22.

Solid waste is defined as "garbage, refuse, sludge from a water supply treatment plant or air contaminant treatment facility, and other discarded waste materials and sludges, in solid, semisolid, liquid, or contained gaseous form, resulting from industrial, commercial, mining, and agricultural operations, and from community activities." Solid waste does not include:

- Hazardous waste
- Animal waste used as fertilizer
- Earthen fill, boulders, rock
- Concrete diamond grinding and saw slurry associated with the construction, improvement, or repair of a road when deposited on the road project site in a manner that is in compliance with best management practices and rules of the agency
- Sewage sludge
- Solid or dissolved material in domestic sewage or other common pollutants in water resources, such as silt, dissolved or suspended solids in industrial wastewater effluents or discharges which are point sources subject to permits under section 402 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, dissolved materials in irrigation return flows
- Source, special nuclear, or by-product material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended

Minn. Stat. § 115A.951. Minn. Stat. § 115A.96. Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 17a. Minn. Stat. § 115A.9565. Minn. Stat. § 115A.931. Minn. Stat. § 115A.935. Minn. Stat. § 115A.932. Minn. Stat. § 115A.9155. Minn. Stat. § 115A.9157.

State law specifically prohibits certain items from being included in mixed municipal solid waste or in solid waste, including: telephone directories, major appliances, electronic products containing a cathode-ray tube, yard waste, tires, motor and vehicle fluids and filters, mercury or mercury-containing devices or products from which the mercury has not been removed for reuse or recycling, fluorescent tubes, and certain batteries.

RELEVANT LINKS:

3. Yard waste

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 38.

Yard waste is defined as "garden wastes, leaves, lawn cuttings, weeds, shrub and tree waste, and prunings."

4. Recyclable materials

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 25a.

Recyclable materials are defined as "materials that are separated from mixed municipal solid waste for the purpose of recycling or composting, including paper, glass, plastics, metals, automobile oil, batteries, source-separated compostable materials, and sole sourced waste streams that are managed through biodegradative processes." Recyclable materials do not include refuse-derived fuel or other material that is destroyed by incineration.

5. Source-separated recyclable materials

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 32b.

Source-separated recyclable materials are defined as "recyclable materials, including commingled recyclable materials that are separated by the generator."

6. Source-separated compostable materials

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 32a. Minn. Stat. § 115A.93.

Source-separated compostable materials are defined as materials that:

- Are separated at the source by waste generators for the purpose of preparing them for use as compost.
- Are collected separately from mixed municipal solid waste and are governed by the licensing provisions of section 115A.93.
- Are comprised of food wastes, fish and animal waste, plant materials, diapers, sanitary products, and paper that is not recyclable.
- Are delivered to a facility to undergo controlled microbial degradation to yield a humus-like product meeting the MPCA's class I or class II, or equivalent, compost standards, and where process rejects do not exceed 15 percent by weight of the total material delivered to the facility.
- May be delivered to a transfer station, mixed municipal solid waste processing facility, or recycling facility only for the purposes of composting or transfer to a composting facility, unless the commissioner determines that no other person is willing to accept the materials.

7. Organized collection

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94. See Section IV, *Solid waste and recycling collection*, for more information about organized collection.

Organized collection is defined as "a system for collecting solid waste in which a specified collector, or a member of an organization of collectors, is authorized to collect from a defined geographic service area or areas some or all of the solid waste that is released by generators for collection."

RELEVANT LINKS:

Waste Management in Minnesota, Minnesota State Auditor

8. Open collection

Open collection is generally defined as a system for collecting solid waste or recyclable materials where individual residents and businesses are free to contract with any collector licensed to do business in the city.

II. City regulation and licensing

A. Required regulation

There are three situations where cities are required to regulate solid waste collection.

1. County organized collection ordinance

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 5. See Section IV, *Solid waste and recycling collection*, for more information about organized collection.

Any county can adopt an ordinance requiring cities or towns within its boundaries to organize collection of solid waste. If a city does not comply with the county's organized collection ordinance, the county can organize collection itself.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 5.

A county's organized collection ordinance—in addition to requiring solid waste collection—may also require the separation and separate collection of recyclable materials, specify the material to be separated, and require cities to meet any performance standards for source separation contained in the county's solid waste plan.

2. Cities in the metropolitan area

Minn. Stat. § 473.811, subd. 5(b). Minn. Stat. § 473.121.

Cities in the metropolitan area must adopt an ordinance regulating the collection of solid waste within its boundaries. The metropolitan area includes the counties of Anoka, Carver, Dakota (excluding the city of Northfield), Hennepin (excluding the cities of Hanover and Rockford), Ramsey, Scott (excluding the city of New Prague), and Washington. If a city is located in a metropolitan county that has adopted a collection ordinance, the city must adopt either the county ordinance by reference or a stricter ordinance. If a city is located in a metropolitan county that has adopted a recyclable-separation ordinance, the ordinance applies in all cities within the county that have failed to meet the local abatement performance standards stated in the most recent annual county report.

3. Cities with a population of 1,000 or more

Minn. Stat. § 115A.941.

Any city, regardless of where it is located, with a population of 1,000 or more must ensure that every residential household and business in the city has solid waste collection service.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.941. See Section IV, *Solid waste and recycling collection*, for more information about organized collection.

To comply with this requirement, cities are authorized to organize solid waste collection, provide collection by city employees, or require by ordinance that every household and business has a contract for collection services. An ordinance with such a requirement must also provide for enforcement. Cities must follow specific procedural requirements before adopting organized collection of solid waste.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.941.

A city with a population of 1,000 or more may exempt a residential household or business from the requirement to have solid waste collection service if the household or business ensures that an environmentally sound alternative is used.

B. Recycling required at city facilities

Minn. Stat. § 115A.151.

All statutory and home rule charter cities are required to ensure that facilities under their control, from which mixed municipal solid waste is collected, have containers for at least three recyclable materials, such as, but not limited to, paper, glass, plastic, and metal. Cities also must transfer all recyclable materials collected to a recycler.

C. Licensing

1. Solid waste collectors

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 1.

State law prohibits any person from collecting mixed municipal solid waste for hire without a license from the jurisdiction where that waste is collected.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 2. Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 1(a). *Troje v. City Council of City of Hastings*, 310 Minn. 183, 245 N.W.2d 596 (1976).

Cities are authorized to license solid waste collectors. If a city does so, it must submit a list of licensed collectors to the MPCA. County boards are required to adopt by resolution the licensing authority of any city that does not license solid waste collectors. If a city acts as a licensing authority, it may impose requirements that are consistent with the county's solid waste policies. In addition, state law establishes several requirements that must be imposed for any license issued to a solid waste collector.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 3.

First, a license must require collectors to impose charges for collection of mixed municipal solid waste that increase with the volume or the weight of waste collected. For example, a solid waste collector could charge fees that increase with the increasing volume of solid waste generated by customers. Garbage carts of different sizes, measured by their volume in gallons, could be issued to customers who can decide what size garbage cart best suits their disposal needs.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 3.

The commissioner of the MPCA may exempt a licensing authority from this requirement if the county in which the city is located has an approved solid waste plan that concludes that variable rate pricing is not appropriate for that jurisdiction because it is inconsistent with other incentives and mechanisms

implemented that are more effective in attaining the goals of discouraging on-site disposal, littering, and illegal dumping. The commissioner may also exempt a collector from this requirement while revisions are being made to the county's solid waste plan if certain conditions are met. The exemption is only effective until the county solid waste plan is revised.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 3(a).

Second, a license that requires a pricing system based on volume instead of weight shall determine a base unit size for an average small quantity household generator of waste and establish, or require the licensee to establish, a multiple unit pricing system that ensures that amounts of waste generated in excess of the base unit amount are priced higher than the base unit price.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 3.

Third, a license shall prohibit collectors from imposing a greater charge on residents who recycle than on residents who do not.

2. Recycling collectors

Minn. Stat. § 115A.553, subd. 2. Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 1(b).

Counties can require either county or municipal licenses for the collection of recyclable materials. A person may not collect recyclable materials for hire unless that person is licensed locally or is registered with the MPCA. Each county must ensure that materials separated for recycling are taken to markets for sale or to recyclable material processing centers. No county may prevent a person that generates or collects solid waste from delivering recyclable materials to a recycling facility of the generator's or collector's choice.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.46, subd. 5.

If a city acts as a licensing authority, it may impose requirements that are consistent with the county's recycling policies. A city can also impose requirements that are in addition to or different from the county's policies if the city's requirements are designed to reduce waste generation or promote the reuse of waste materials.

3. License fees

Orr v. City of Rochester, 193 Minn. 371, 258 N.W. 569 (1935).

State law does not address the amount that cities can charge for licenses for collection of solid waste or recyclable materials. Generally, a license fee must be reasonable. It should not be viewed as a source of revenue and should be in an amount that is close to the direct and indirect costs in issuing the license and regulating the licensed activity.

D. Requiring use of specific waste facility

Waste Systems Corp. v. County of Martin, 985 F.2d 1381 (8th Cir. 1993). *C & A Carbone, Inc. v. Town of Clarkstown, New York*, 511 U.S. 383 (1994).

Some municipalities have adopted ordinances that regulate the flow of solid waste, for example, by designating where it must be taken for disposal. This is generally done as a tool to achieve solid waste management goals.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Ben Oehrleins and Sons and Daughter, Inc. v. Hennepin County, 115 F.3d 1372 (8th Cir. 1997).

City of Philadelphia v. New Jersey, 437 U.S. 617 (1978).
United Haulers Ass'n, Inc. v. Oneida-Herkimer Solid Waste Management Auth., 550 U.S. 330 (2007).

LSP Transmission Holdings, LLC v. Sieben, 954 F.3d 1018, 1026 (8th Cir. 2020).

General Motors Corporation v. Tracy, 519 U.S. 278, 306 (1997).

Paul's Indus*trial* Garage, Inc. v. Goodhue C*ounty,* No. 21-2614 (8th Cir. 2022).

Minn. Stat. §§ 115A.83-115A.86.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.83. Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subds. 27 and 28.

Flow control ordinances may raise constitutional issues under the Commerce Clause of the United States Constitution if they interfere with the flow of interstate commerce.

Courts have recognized a distinction under the Commerce Clause that generally allows municipalities more authority to take actions affecting solid waste if they are acting as a "market participant" instead of as a government regulator. When a municipality is providing for or contracting for waste management services, it generally is thought to be acting as a market participant.

The dormant Commerce Clause prohibits states from implementing regulations that favor in-state economic interests by burdening out-of-state competitors. However, Courts have found that local governments may provide differential treatment to entities that perform different services in the same market as long as no actual or prospective competition exists. For example, a county ordinance that requires waste be made into refuse-derived fuel (RDF) and transferred to a state-run energy plant instead of contracting an out of state entity that transfers waste to a landfill does not violate the dormant Commerce Clause because the out-of-state entity performs a different service.

State law authorizes counties or sanitary districts to adopt a designation ordinance requiring that all solid waste generated within a specific geographic area must be delivered to a specific solid waste facility. A designation ordinance does not apply to the following materials:

- Materials separated from solid waste and recovered for reuse in their original form or for use in manufacturing processes.
- Materials that are processed at a resource recovery facility at the capacity in operation at the time that the designation plan is approved by the commissioner of the MPCA.
- Materials that are separated at a permitted transfer station located within the boundaries of the designating authority for the purpose of recycling the materials if either: (1) the transfer station was in operation on Jan. 1, 1991; or (2) the materials were not being separated for recycling at the designated facility at the time the transfer station began separation of the materials.
- Recyclable materials that are being recycled, and residuals from recycling if there is at least an 85 percent volume reduction in the solid waste processed at the recycling facility and the residuals are managed as separate waste streams.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 3. Minn. Stat. § 115A.86.

If a city organizes collection, by contract or as a municipal service, it may include a requirement that all or any portion of the solid waste be delivered to a waste facility identified by the city. This requirement would not apply to recyclable materials and materials that are processed at a resource recovery facility at the capacity in operation at the time the requirement is imposed. In a district or county where a resource recovery facility has been designated by ordinance, organized collection must conform to the designation ordinance's requirements.

Minn. Stat. § 473.813. Minn. Stat. § 473.121.

Cities in the metropolitan area have authority to directly negotiate and enter into contracts—for a term not to exceed 30 years—for the delivery of solid waste to a waste facility, and the processing of solid waste. Contracts made by direct negotiations shall be approved by resolution.

LMCIT staff can assist in reviewing city contracts, especially provisions related to insurance and liability. For more information, contact Chris Smith, Risk Management Attorney, at csmith@lmc.org or 651-281-1269.

Before a city in the metropolitan area enters into a contract for a period of more than five years, it must submit the proposed contract and a description of the proposed activities under the contract to the commissioner of the MPCA for review and approval.

E. Customer lists

Minn. Stat. § 115A.93, subd. 5. Minn. Stat. § 13.02, subds. 9, 12.

Customer lists that solid waste collectors provide to cities are private data on individuals, or nonpublic data with regard to data not on individuals, under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act.

III. City assessments and fees

A. Assessments for unpaid services

Minn. Stat. § 443.015. See Adopting Assessments for Unpaid Charges for Garbage Collection and Disposal Services, LMC Model Resolution, and Providing for Assessment of Unpaid Charges for Garbage Collection and Disposal Services, LMC Model Ordinance.

Any statutory city or city of the fourth class that provides, by contract or otherwise, for garbage collection and disposal may by ordinance require the owners of all property served to pay the proportionate cost of the service to their properties. The city council may annually levy an assessment equal to the unpaid cost as of Sept. 1 of each year against each lot or parcel of land. The assessment may include a penalty not to exceed 10 percent of the unpaid amount, and shall bear interest not exceeding 6 percent per year. Such assessments shall be certified to the county auditor and shall be collected and remitted to the city treasurer in the same manner as assessments for local improvements.

Minn. Stat. § 443.29.

First class cities (Minneapolis, St. Paul, Duluth, and Rochester) have additional authority to collect unpaid charges for rubbish disposal in a civil action, or to assess them against the property receiving the service and collect them as other taxes are collected.

RELEVANT LINKS:

B. City fees

1. Operators of disposal facilities

Minn. Stat. § 115A.921, subd. 1.

A city may charge a fee that cannot exceed $1 per cubic yard of waste, or its equivalent, on operators of facilities for the disposal of mixed municipal solid waste located in the city. The fees must be credited to the city's general fund. Revenue produced by 25 cents of the fee must be used only for purposes of landfill abatement or for mitigating and compensating for the local risks, costs, and other adverse effects of the facilities.

Revenue produced by the balance of the fee may be used for any general fund purpose.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.921, subd. 1.

There is an exemption from this fee for waste residue from recycling facilities at which recyclable materials are separated or processed for the purpose of recycling, or from energy and resource-recovery facilities at which solid waste is processed for the purpose of extracting, reducing, converting to energy, or otherwise separating and preparing solid waste for reuse if there is at least an 85 percent weight reduction in the solid waste processed.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.921, subd. 2. Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 7.

A city also may charge a fee not to exceed 50 cents per cubic yard of waste, or its equivalent, on operators of facilities for the disposal of construction debris located within the city. The revenue from the fees must be credited to the city general fund. Two-thirds of the revenue must be used only for purposes of landfill abatement or for purposes of mitigating and compensating for the local risks, costs, and other adverse effects resulting from the facilities.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.921, subd. 2.

There is an exemption from 25 percent of this fee if the facility has implemented a recycling program that the county has approved, and 25 percent if the facility contains a liner and leachate collection system the MPCA has approved. Two-thirds of the revenue from this fee must offset any financial assurances required by the city for a construction debris facility. The maximum revenue that may be collected for this type of fee must be determined by multiplying the total permitted capacity of a facility by 15 cents per cubic yard. Once the maximum revenue has been collected for a facility, the fees in this subdivision may no longer be imposed.

2. Accounting for fees

Minn. Stat. § 115A.929.

Cities that provide for solid waste management shall account for all revenue collected from waste management fees, together with interest earned on revenue from the fees, separately from other revenue collected by the city.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Cities must report revenue collected from the fees and use of the revenue separately from other revenue and use of revenue in any required financial report or audit.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 36.

A city provides solid waste management and is subject to this requirement for a separate accounting and reporting if a city engages in any activities that are intended to affect or control the generation of waste, or engages in any activities that provide for or control the collection, processing, and disposal of waste. State law defines waste management fees as:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.919. Minn. Stat. § 115A.921.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.923. For more information about these fees see Section III. B., *City Fees*. Minn. Stat. § 115A.929.

- All fees, charges, and surcharges collected under sections 115A.919, 115A.921, and 115A.923 of the Minnesota Statutes.
- All tipping fees collected at waste management facilities owned or operated by the city.
- All city charges for waste collection and management services.
- Any other fees, charges, or surcharges imposed on waste for the purpose of waste management, whether collected directly from generators, indirectly through property taxes, or as part of utility or other charges for city-provided services.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.945.

Any city that provides or pays for the costs of collection or disposal of solid waste must, through a billing or other system, make the prorated share of those costs for each solid waste generator visible and obvious to the generator.

IV. Solid waste and recycling collection

A. Types of collection systems—open collection and organized collection

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, June 2009.

The two main types of collection systems for solid waste and recycling are commonly referred to as "open collection" and "organized collection." A 2009 study authorized by the MPCA estimated that the number of cities with open solid waste collection was between 65 to 80 percent, and the number of cities with organized solid waste collection was between 20 to 35 percent. The same study indicated that the number of cities with open recycling was estimated to be between 40 to 60 percent, and the number of cities with organized recycling was estimated to be between 50 to 60 percent.

Open collection is generally defined as a collection system where individual residents and businesses are free to contract with any collector licensed to do business in the city.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subds. 1, 3. See Section IV.D., *Procedural requirements for adopting organized collection,* for more information.

Organized collection is defined as a "system for collecting solid waste in which a specified collector, or a member of an organization of collectors, is authorized to collect from a defined geographic service area or areas some or all of the solid waste that is released by generators for collection."

RELEVANT LINKS:

A city must comply with certain procedural requirements in the organized collection statute before adopting organized collection of solid waste. There may be additional procedural requirements for home rule charter cities.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 3.

A city may organize collection as a municipal service where city employees collect solid waste from a defined geographic service area or areas. In the alternative, cities may organize collection by using one or more private collectors or an organization of collectors. The agreement with the private collectors may be made through an ordinance, franchise, license, negotiated or bidded contract, or by other means.

Minn. Stat. § 471.345. Minn. Stat. § 412.311. *Schwandt Sanitation of Paynesville v. City of Paynesville*, 423 N.W.2d 59 (Minn. Ct. App. 1988).

The competitive bidding requirements in state law do not apply to city contracts for solid waste collection because a contract for these services does not meet the definition of a "contract" that is subject to the Uniform Municipal Contracting Law.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 3. Minn. Stat. § 115A.86.

Organized collection accomplished by contract or as a municipal service may include a requirement that all or any portion of the solid waste—except recyclable materials and materials that are processed at a resource-recovery facility at the capacity in operation at the time the requirement is imposed—be delivered to a waste facility identified by the city. In a district or county where a resource-recovery facility has been designated by ordinance, organized collection must conform to the ordinance's requirements.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 3.

Cities are prohibited from establishing or administering organized collection in a way that impairs recycling. Further, cities must exempt recyclable materials from organized collection upon a showing by the person who generates the recyclables or a collector of recyclables that the materials are or will be separated from mixed municipal solid waste by the generator, separately collected, and delivered for reuse in their original form or for use in a manufacturing process.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subds. 1, 3. Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subds. 25a, 31. Minn. Stat. § 116.06, subd. 22.

It is not absolutely clear whether a city that decides to enter into an agreement for the collection of recyclable materials, including source-separated compostable materials, with one collector or an organization of collectors is required to comply with the procedural requirements in the organized collection statute. The answer likely depends on whether the definition of "solid waste" referenced in the organized collection statute should be interpreted to include recyclable materials.

Waste Recovery Coop. of Minn. v. Cnty. of Hennepin, 475 N.W.2d 892 (Minn. Ct. App. 1991).

The Minnesota Court of Appeals, in a published opinion, considered a similar issue of whether telephone directories, which were collected for recycling, were subject to a county's designation ordinance requiring mixed municipal solid waste to be disposed of at a county-designated facility. The court of appeals concluded that the telephone directories did not meet the definition of mixed municipal solid waste or of solid waste because they were being collected for recycling in a "separate waste stream" and were not being "discarded" as solid waste.

RELEVANT LINKS:

If a city is considering entering into an agreement for the collection of recyclable materials with one collector or an organization of collectors, it should consult its city attorney to determine whether it must follow the procedural requirements in the organized collection statute.

B. Organized collection is generally optional

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 6.

The organized collection statute provides that the authority to organize the collection of solid waste is optional and is in addition to authority governing solid waste collection granted by other law. The statute also provides that a city may exercise any authority granted by any other law, including a home rule charter, to govern collection of solid waste. A city would only be required to organize collection if the county in which it is located has by ordinance required cities within its jurisdiction to organize collection.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 4. Minn. Stat. § 115A.94.

The Waste Management Act defines cities as "statutory and home rule charter cities authorized to plan under sections 462.351 to 462.364." Therefore, both statutory and home rule charter cities may adopt organized collection using the procedures outlined in the organized collection statute.

Jennissen v. City of Bloomington, 913 N.W.2d 456 (Minn. 2018). *Clark v. City of Saint Paul,* 934 N.W.2d 234 (Minn. 2019). *Jennissen v. City of Bloomington*, A17-0221 (Minn. 2020).

The Minnesota Supreme Court has held that the Waste Management Act does not preempt home rule charter cities from regulating the process for organizing the collection of solid waste. Instead, the Supreme Court concluded that the Act establishes the minimum procedural requirements that cities must follow before adopting organized collection, and that home rule charter cities may be subject to additional procedural requirements, including those adopted through a citizen petition for a referendum or for a proposed charter amendment.

C. Open collection versus organized collection: pros and cons

1. Open collection

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, June 2009.

There are several frequently cited advantages of open collection:

- Residents have more choice and are free to select a solid waste collector based on their preference.
- There is a direct relationship between the solid waste collector and its customers.
- There are minimal administrative costs for cities.
- Smaller solid waste collectors are better able to enter the market in an open collection system by servicing a portion of city residents.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, June 2009.

In contrast, there are several frequently cited disadvantages of open collection:

- Open collection generally results in a more expensive monthly cost for residents.
- Multiple collectors mean more truck traffic and the resulting negative side effects, including the potential for added street maintenance costs, and increased vehicle noise and emissions, fuel consumption, and vehicle accidents.
- There may be inconsistent charges for the same level of service in a city.
- Cities have reduced ability to manage solid waste collection.

2. Organized collection

There are several frequently cited advantages of organized collection:

The Benefits of Organized Collection, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, Feb. 2012. *Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements,* Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, June 2009.

- The price paid by households in an organized collection system is generally lower per month for similar service levels than in an open collection system due to increased efficiencies from serving every household or business in the community or on a particular route.
- Limiting the number of solid waste collectors allows cities to decrease the impacts of increased truck traffic, including the potential for added street maintenance costs, vehicle noise and emissions, fuel consumption, and vehicle accidents.
- Cities have greater ability to manage solid waste collection and can establish service requirements.
- Standardized service makes public education easier.
- Cities' ability to seek requests for proposals on a regular basis helps lower costs.

Analysis of Waste Collection Service Arrangements, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, June 2009.

In contrast, there are several frequently cited disadvantages of organized collection:

- Households and businesses do not get to choose their collector.
- Cities have greater administrative involvement and costs.
- Small collectors have higher entry costs to get into the market and competitive opportunities are limited to contract openings.
- The statutory requirements for switching from open collection to organized collection are time consuming and can be difficult politically.

D. Procedural requirements for adopting organized collection

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94. 2013 Minn. Laws ch. 45.

There are several procedural steps a city must take before it is authorized to adopt organized collection of solid waste.

RELEVANT LINKS:

See Appendix A, Organized Collection Flowchart.

The Minnesota Legislature adopted significant changes to the organized collection statute in 2013 that were designed to simplify the process for adopting organized collection. Any city that has adopted organized collection as of May 1, 2013, is exempt from the new requirements.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.03, subd. 4. Minn. Stat. § 115A.94.

The Waste Management Act defines cities as "statutory and home rule charter cities authorized to plan under sections 462.351 to 462.364." Therefore, both statutory and home rule charter cities may adopt organized collection using the procedures outlined in the organized collection statute.

Jennissen v. City of Bloomington, 913 N.W.2d 456 (Minn. 2018). *Clark v. City of Saint Paul*, 934 N.W.2d 234 (Minn. 2019). *Jennissen v. City of Bloomington,* A17-0221 (Minn. 2020).

The Minnesota Supreme Court has held that the Waste Management Act does not preempt home rule charter cities from regulating the process for organizing the collection of solid waste. Instead, the Supreme Court concluded that the Act establishes the minimum procedural requirements that cities must follow before adopting organized collection, and that home rule charter cities may be subject to additional procedural requirements, including those adopted through a citizen petition for a referendum or for a proposed charter amendment.

1. Notice to public and to licensed collectors

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d. Minn. Stat. § 331A.03.

A city with more than one licensed collector must first give notice to the public and to all licensed collectors that it is considering adopting organized collection. State law does not specify how notice should be provided. The League recommends providing both published notice and individual mailed notice to each licensed collector.

2. Exclusive negotiation period with licensed collectors

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d.

After the city provides notice of its intent to consider adopting organized collection, it must provide a negotiation period that is exclusive between the city and all collectors licensed to operate in the city. This exclusive negotiation period must be at least 60 days, but it may be longer if the city chooses.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4e.

Before the exclusive meetings and negotiation, participating licensed collectors and elected officials must meet and confer regarding waste collection issues, including but not limited to road deterioration, public safety, pricing mechanisms, and contractual considerations unique to organized collection.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d.

A city is not required to reach an agreement with the licensed collectors during this period. The purpose of the exclusive negotiation period is to allow the licensed collectors an opportunity to develop a proposal in which they, as members of an organization of collectors, will collect solid waste from designated sections of the city.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d.

The proposal must contain identified city priorities, including issues related to zone creation, traffic, safety, environmental performance, service provided, and price, and must reflect existing collectors maintaining their respective market share of business as determined by each hauler's average customer count during the six months before the beginning of the exclusive negotiation period.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d.

If an existing collector opts to be excluded from the proposal, the city may allocate its customers proportionally based on market share to the participating collectors who choose to negotiate.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4d.
Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd 4c.
LMCIT staff can assist in reviewing city contracts, especially provisions related to insurance and liability. For more information, contact Chris Smith, Risk Management Attorney, at csmith@lmc.org or 651-281-1269.

If an organized collection agreement is established as a result of the exclusive negotiation period, the initial agreement must be in effect for seven years. Upon execution of an agreement between the participating licensed collectors and the city, the city shall establish organized collection through appropriate local controls. The city does not need to establish a solid waste collection options committee if it reaches an agreement with the licensed haulers during the exclusive negotiation period; however, the city must first provide public notice and a public hearing before officially deciding to implement organized collection. Organized collection may begin no sooner than six months after the effective date of the city's decision to implement organized collection.

3. Solid waste collection options committee

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94 subd 4a. Minn. Stat. ch. 13D.

If a city does not reach an agreement with its licensed collectors during the exclusive negotiation period, it may form by resolution a "solid waste collection options committee" to study additional methods of solid waste collection. The city council appoints the committee members. The committee is subject to the open meeting law and has several mandatory duties.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4b.

First, the committee shall determine which methods of solid waste collection to examine, which must include at least three methods of collection: (1) the existing system of collection; (2) a system in which a single collector collects solid waste from all sections of the city; and (3) a system in which multiple collectors, either singly or as members of an organization of collectors, collect solid waste from different sections of the city.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4b.

Second, the committee shall establish a list of criteria on which the organized collection methods selected for examination will be evaluated, which may include: costs to residential subscribers; the impacts on residential subscribers' ability to choose a provider of solid waste service based on the desired level of service, costs, and any other factors; the impact of miles driven on city streets and alleys and the incremental impact of miles driven by collection vehicles; initial and operating costs of implementing the solid waste collection system; providing incentives for waste reduction;

RELEVANT LINKS:

impacts on solid waste collectors; and other physical, economic, fiscal, social, environmental, and aesthetic impacts.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4b.

Third, the committee shall collect information regarding the operation and efficacy of existing methods of organized collection in other cities and towns.

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4b.

Fourth, the committee shall seek input from, at a minimum:

- The city council
- The city official responsible for solid waste issues
- Persons currently licensed to operate solid waste collection and recycling services in the city
- City residents who currently pay for residential solid waste collection services

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4b.

Finally, the committee must issue a report on its research, findings, and any recommendations to the city council.

4. Public notice and public hearing

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4c.

A city council shall consider the committee's report and recommendations. A city must provide public notice and hold at least one public hearing before deciding to implement organized collection.

5. Implementation

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4c.
Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 3.

A city can begin organized collection no sooner than six months after the effective date of the city's decision to implement organized collection. A city may organize collection as a municipal service where city employees collect solid waste from a defined geographic service area or areas. In the alternative, cities may organize collection by using one or more private solid waste collectors or an organization of collectors. An agreement with private collectors may be made through an ordinance, franchise, license, negotiated or bidded contract, or by other means.

6. Anticompetitive conduct

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 7.

A city that organizes collection is authorized to engage in anticompetitive conduct to the extent necessary to plan and implement its chosen organized collection system and is immune from liability under state laws relating to antitrust, restraint of trade, and unfair practices, and other regulation of trade or commerce.

RELEVANT LINKS:

Minn. Stat. § 115A.94, subd. 4f. Minn. Stat. § 604.02.

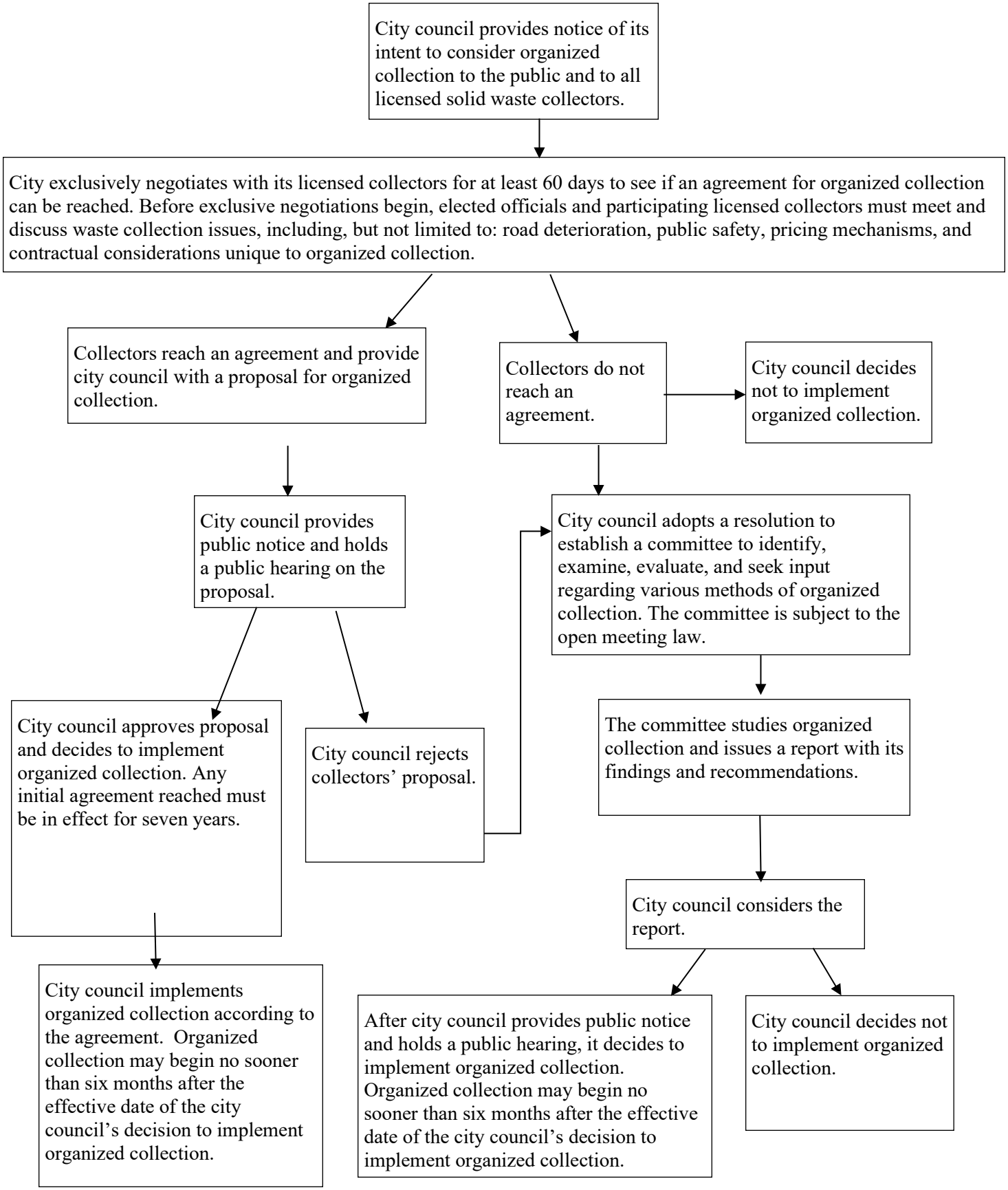
7. Joint liability limited

An organized collection agreement must not obligate a participating licensed collector for damages to third parties solely caused by another participating licensed collector, notwithstanding section 604.02 of the Minnesota Statutes. The organized collection agreement may include joint obligations for actions that are undertaken by all the participating collectors.

V. Conclusion

Cities have broad authority to regulate the collection and disposal of solid waste. Cities exercise this authority subject to state and county oversight. Cities should work closely with their city attorneys when exercising this authority by requiring licenses, imposing fees and assessments, entering into contracts, and adopting ordinances. Cities must comply with procedural requirements in the organized collection statute before they may adopt organized collection of solid waste.

Appendix A: Organized Collection Flowchart



MAYOR
MARIA REGAN GONZALEZ

CITY COUNCIL
SEAN HAYFORD OLEARY
MARY SUPPLE
SIMON TRAUTMANN
BEN WHALEN

CITY MANAGER
KATIE RODRIGUEZ

Richfield Organized Collection Process Timeline

- 11/10/20 - City Council work session held about Organized Collection (This video provides a good overview of the benefits to this process, timeline overview, and answers questions both councilmembers and residents have brought up.)
- 11/12/20 - The City published official public notice regarding its intent to organize and enter negotiations with collectors. Collectors were also notified individually.
- 11/23/20 - Licensed collectors and city officials held a "meet and confer" meeting required by the state statute and talked about collection related issues and topics prior to official negotiations.
- 12/18, 12/19, and 12/22/20 - 3 virtual Learning and Listening sessions were held. These gave residents and staff an opportunity to hear from each other, answer questions, and gather feedback about the process and what residents would like to see. A postcard with the information below was mailed out to residents on 12/2. La traducción al español de la postal está aquí.
  - **12/18/2020 - 7-8 p.m.** Watch on the City's YouTube Channel.
  - **12/19/2020 - 4-5 p.m.** Watch on the City's YouTube Channel.
    Due to a recording error, only the feedback/Q&A portion of this session is available. The presentation is the same as the one recorded in the 12/18 and 12/22 sessions.
  - **12/22/2020 - 2-3 p.m.** Watch on the City's YouTube Channel.
  - The MPCA study mentioned during one of the sessions is available here.
- 12/18/20 - Official negotiations commenced. Negotiation meetings between city staff and collectors will occur over a period of at least 60 days.
- As of 4/27/21: Negotiations are still in progress, and a draft contract is under review.
- 5/11/21: Council Work Session #1. The recording is available here. The Powerpoint is available here.
- 5/20/21: A City Council Listening Session was held. Watch on the City's YouTube Channel.
- 6/1/21: A Public Hearing was held.
- 6/8/21: City Council voted 5-0 to approve the organized garbage collection contract at the regular council meeting. The contract is available here.
- 6/30/21: A citywide postcard was sent out to residents. La traducción al español de la postal está aquí.
- **Next steps:** City staff will continue working with the haulers to implement the program and keep residents updated throughout the process via social media, mailers, and more.

Solid Waste Management Standards

City of Mounds View
Department of Administration
2401 Mounds View Boulevard
Mounds View, MN 55112
763.717.4000

Approved October 27, 2014
(Revised June 24, 2019)

City of Mounds View

Solid Waste Management Standards

Contents

Page

1 Introduction 1
2 Definitions 2
3 Residential Recycling Program 5
4 Multiple-Unit Recycling Program 6
5 Residential Garbage Container Standards and Storage 8
6 Residential Garbage Collection by Garbage Hauler 9
7 Multiple-Unit Solid Waste Standards 9
8 Collection and Composting of Tree and Shrub Waste, Other Yard Waste 10
9 Bulky Waste, Large Appliances and Electronic Waste 11
10 Commercial Solid Waste Standards 11
11 Hauler Licensing Standards 13

Appendices

Appendix A: Request for Exemption from the Requirement for Weekly Garbage and Recyclables Collection

Appendix B: Reporting of Garbage, Recyclables and Yard Waste Collection by a Licensed Hauler

1 Introduction

The City of Mounds View has developed these standards as specific requirements for the storage, collection and transportation of solid waste. The goals of these standards are to:

- Achieve a reduction in waste generated in the City.
- Encourage the separation and recovery of materials and energy from waste.
- Ensure the protection of public health and safety and promote City cleanliness and livability.
- Provide high quality solid waste and recycling services in the most cost-effective manner possible.
- Promote best management practices in solid waste management to protect air quality, water quality, and natural resources.
- Be consistent with the requirements of the State statutes, State rules and Ramsey County ordinances, and with State and Ramsey County solid waste plans.
- Implement the City's Garbage and Recycling requirements in Chapter 603 of the City Code through detailed instructions.

To accomplish the above goals, it is important for the City to have specific and consistent instructions to follow as part of the solid waste collection system. These standards do not replace or supersede the City Code. The City administrator's authority for adopting or amending these standards comes from Chapter 603 of the City Code.

These standards address:

- Eligible items to be included in the garbage;
- Resident's garbage storage requirements;
- Recycling programs;
- Bulky waste, yard waste and other waste collection and disposal requirements;
- Multiple-unit and commercial solid waste collection and disposal requirements;
- Administrative fees; and
- Other collection system details that are part of the City's solid waste collection system.

2 Definitions

All terms used within these standards shall have the same definition as articulated in Chapter 603 of the City Code. For convenience, frequently used terms are listed and defined below:

Appliances	Include washers, dryers, refrigerators, freezers, air conditioners, dehumidifiers, humidifiers, stoves, ranges, hot water heaters, water softeners and other, similar large household items that require electricity and/or special processing under Minnesota laws, but do not include "electronic waste."
Bulky Waste	All large, bulky household materials which do not fit within a garbage cart, and include (but are not limited to) carpeting and padding, mattresses, chairs, couches, tables, appliances and car parts including wheels, rims and tires.
Collection	The aggregation and transportation of solid waste from the place at which it is generated and includes all activities up to the time when it is delivered to a designated disposal facility.
Collection Service	The process of collection and transportation of garbage, yard waste, recyclables, bulky waste or source-separated organic materials by a licensed hauler.
Commercial Establishment or Property	Properties in the City that are classified generally as commercial, institutional, industrial or business in the City zoning Code which generates garbage and recyclables and are typically serviced by a dumpster form of garbage container.
Composting	Shall have the meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes and means the controlled microbial degradation of organic waste to yield a humus-like product and shall include plant materials, such as grass, leaves, straw and non-woody plant materials, stored on a person's property for the purposes of recycling organic materials as a soil conditioner.
Construction and demolition Debris	Building materials, packaging, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition of buildings, roads or other facilities.
Designated Recyclables	Materials designated as recyclables in the City recycling program in Section 2.2 of these Standards.
Dumpster	The commonly used meaning in the solid waste industry of a commercial garbage container made of metal or durable plastic with a lid that can be serviced by a front-end loading or rear-loading garbage truck.

Electronic Waste (Electronic Items)	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes and includes items such as television and computer monitors, computers, computer peripheral devices, fax machines, DVD players, video cassette recorders, other video display devices, cell phones and other small appliances with an electric cord.
Food Waste	Residential food waste and includes meal preparation and left over food scraps from households intentionally separated at the source by residents for the purpose of backyard composting or separate collection for centralized recovery.
Garbage	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statues, section 115A.03, subdivision 21, mixed municipal solid waste, and means solid waste from residential, commercial, industrial, and community activities that the generator of the waste aggregates for collection, but does not include auto hulks, street sweepings, ash, construction debris, mining waste, sludges, tree and agricultural waste, tires, lead acid batteries, motor and vehicle fluids and filters, and other materials collected, processed, and disposed of as separate waste streams.
Hauler	A licensed collector or transporter of garbage, recyclable materials, bulky waste, electronic waste or yard waste.
Household Garbage	Garbage from residential properties and multi-unit properties
Household Hazardous Wastes	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes and/or Minnesota Pollution Control Agency regulations and means waste generated from household activities that exhibits the characteristics of or that is listed as hazardous waste under agency rules, but does not include waste from commercial activities that is generated, stored, or present in a household and includes items such as paint, fluorescent light bulbs, mercury thermometers, cleaning fluids, herbicides, pesticides, fertilizers and other waste as defined in Minnesota statutes or regulations.
Legal Holidays	Shall be New Year's Day, Memorial Day, 4th of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.
Load Sensitive Streets	Those streets identified by the Public Works Director of the City of Mounds View as being at risk of accelerated deterioration due to excessive or high axle weight loads.

Mixed Municipal Solid Waste	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes and includes garbage, refuse and other solid waste from residential, commercial, industrial, and community activities that the generator of the garbage aggregates for collection, but does not include auto hulks, street sweepings, ash, construction debris, tree and agricultural waste and other materials collected, processed and disposed of as separate waste streams.
Mobile Home Park	Any park, trailer court, trailer camp, court, campsite, lot, parcel or tract of land designed, maintained or intended for the purpose of supplying a location or accommodation for any mobile home.
Multiple Unit Dwelling	For purposes of this ordinance means a building or a portion thereof containing four (4) or more residential dwelling units with kitchen facilities.
Roll Off Vehicle	A vehicle that carries an open top dumpster and utilizes wheels to facilitate rolling the dumpster in place.
Recyclable Materials (Recyclables)	Materials that are separated from mixed municipal solid waste for the purpose of recycling or including items such as paper, glass, plastics, metals, textiles, automobile oil, batteries, and other recyclable items as designated in these Standards.
Residence	Any single building of one (1) to three (3) dwelling units with individual kitchen facilities for each.
Self–Haul	The City-approved method for a resident to contain and transport garbage from their own household to a City-approved, environmentally secure facility in accordance with state law and county policies. Self-haul requires the specific approval of the City.
Solid Waste	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes but is further defined for purposes of these standards to include garbage, recyclables, appliances, bulky waste, yard waste, and household hazardous waste items**.**
Source-Separated Compostable Materials	The meaning set forth in Minnesota Statutes or Minnesota Pollution Control Agency Rules for materials that are: (a) separated at the source by waste generators for the purpose of preparing them for recovery; (b) collected separately from mixed municipal solid waste; and (c) comprised of food waste, fish and animal waste, plant materials, and paper that is not recyclable.
Townhouse	A residence for one unit that is attached either horizontally or vertically to at least two other residences as defined in Section 1102.02 Subd. 119 of the Mounds View Zoning Code.

Vectors Of Disease Animals including, but not limited, to insects, mice, rats, squirrels, crows, flies and other vermin that are capable of carrying, transmitting and/or infecting humans with disease.

Yard Waste Garden waste, leaves, lawn cuttings, weeds, prunings, shrub and small tree branches as defined by these Standards, generated at residential or commercial properties.

3 Residential Recycling Program

3.1 All residents are required to separate and recycle all designated recyclable materials. If set out for curbside collection, recyclable materials are to be placed in the appropriate container(s) for recycling, and are not to be placed in the garbage cart.

3.2 Recyclable materials include at a minimum:

A. **Mixed paper:** Newspapers (including inserts), magazines, phone books, catalogs, office and school papers including colored paper, junk mail, box board such as snack and cereal boxes, pop/beer/water boxes, corrugated cardboard, shredded paper in sealed paper bags, egg cartons.

B. **Glass**: Food and beverage containers including glass jars and bottles.

C. **Plastic:** Food and beverage containers including rigid plastic bottles, containers, tubs, lids and caps with plastics recycling symbols # 1 - #7, plastic toys, flower and shrub containers, landscape edging, laundry baskets, and plastic buckets and pails.

D. **Metal:** Beverage, food and pet food containers including aluminum cans, tinned-steel cans, aerosol cans; and other household scrap metal and pots, pans and silverware that will fit in the recycling bin.

E. **Milk cartons and juice boxes**.

F. **Other materials:** Items that from time to time are designated as recyclable by the City.

3.3 Recyclable materials are to be clean, and kept as dry as practicable between collections by the resident and during collection by the recycling contractor.

3.4 The customer is responsible for the appropriate use and safety of the recycling containers, including both the interior and exterior of the containers. The customer shall rinse or wash the interior of the container as needed, and shall keep the containers free of markings or graffiti.

3.5 Recyclables and yard waste may be placed at the curb for collection. Recyclables may be set out for collection no earlier than 6:00 p.m. on the day before the collection day. Recyclables containers and yard waste containers must be removed to their storage location no later than 6:00 a.m. on the day after collection.

3.6 Upon collection by the owner or the owner's contracted independent hauler, that person shall deliver the designated recyclables to a recyclable material processing center, an end market for sale or reuse, or to an intermediate collection center for later delivery to a processing center or end market. No recyclable materials placed by residents in the multiple-unit recyclables collection containers will be collected or disposed of as garbage. It is unlawful for any person to transport for disposal or to dispose of separated designated recyclables in a mixed municipal solid waste disposal facility. The contractor or hauler shall transport all designated recyclables in a covered vehicle so the recyclables do not drop or blow onto any public street or private or public property during transport.

3.7 It is unlawful for any person, other than the owner or the owner's independent hauler, to collect, remove, or dispose of designated recyclables after the materials have been placed or deposited for collection in the recycling containers. The owner, owner's employees, owner's independent hauler's employees, or City's recycling contractor's employees may not collect or "scavenge" through recycling in any manner.

4 Multiple-Unit Recycling Program

4.1 Each owner of a building containing four (4) or more dwelling units shall provide for recycling services for all units.

4.2 The owner of a multiple-unit dwelling shall make recycling services available and convenient to the occupants of all dwelling units on the premise. The recyclables collection services shall be available on the premises. The collection schedule and recycling containers' capacity shall provide for regular removal of the recyclables such that there is adequate storage capacity available in the recyclables containers to prevent overflowing containers.

4.3 Recyclable materials for multiple unit dwellings shall include the same list as the City's residential recycling program (see Sec. 3.2 above) unless the City approves a variance in writing.

4.4 All recyclable materials placed by residents in the multiple-unit recyclables collection containers must be collected at least weekly and processed and marketed for recycling by a properly licensed recycling company, and all recyclables must be appropriately recycled as required by Minnesota laws and regulations.

4.5 Adequate containers shall be in the same enclosure as the garbage containers and shall be provided and maintained by the owner or by the recyclables hauler, whichever provides the recycling collection service. Containers shall be:

A. Sufficient in number and size to meet the demands for recycling services created by the occupants;

B. Equipped with self-closing lids such that residents may easily place recyclables in the containers but recyclables shall not be exposed to wind, rain and snow, and human and animal scavengers are discouraged from accessing or removing recyclables;

C. Equipped with clear and understandable labels identifying the type of recyclable material to be deposited in each container and visually different from other containers for mixed garbage;

D. Maintained in proper operating condition, reasonably clean and sanitary and free of markings or graffiti;

E. Repaired or replaced on a reasonable schedule if stolen or broken.

4.6 Containers shall be stored on the premises in a location that is convenient for residents to place recyclables. Recycling containers shall be placed in a location on the premises that permits easy access for collection purposes but does not obstruct pedestrian or vehicular traffic. All such locations shall comply with the City's zoning and other ordinances.

4.7 The owner of a multiple-unit dwelling shall provide recycling educational information to the occupants of each dwelling unit on the property. The educational information shall notify the occupants of the availability of collection services, describe the procedures required to prepare the designated recyclables for collection.

(a) The educational information must be provided to all residents at least once every six (6) months and to new residents within two (2) weeks of residence.

(b) The information will explain the reasons to recycle, recyclables to be separated from solid waste, the manner of separation and the location of the containers provided for recycling. The educational information may consist of fliers, posters, presentations or other effective means to enhance resident compliance with recycling requirements, including the use of pictures or diagrams. Information from the City's website or information provided directly by the City may be used to comply with this requirement.

4.8 Upon collection by the owner or the owner's contracted independent hauler, that person shall deliver the designated recyclables to a recyclable material processing center, an end market for sale or reuse, or to an intermediate collection center for later delivery to a processing center or end market. No recyclable materials placed by residents in the multiple-unit recyclables collection containers will be collected or disposed of as garbage. It is unlawful for any person to transport for disposal or to dispose of separated designated recyclables in a mixed municipal solid waste disposal facility. The contractor or hauler shall transport all designated recyclables in a covered vehicle so the recyclables do not drop or blow onto any public street or private or public property during transport.

4.9 It is unlawful for any person, other than the owner or the owner's independent hauler, to collect, remove, or dispose of designated recyclables after the materials have been placed or deposited for collection in the recycling containers. The owner, owner's employees, owner's independent hauler's employees, or City's recycling contractor's employees may not collect or "scavenge" through recycling in any manner.

5 Residential Garbage Container Standards and Storage

The City of Mounds View understands the importance of a clean, litter-free and livable community and wishes to provide for cost-efficient collection of garbage from residential properties. To achieve these goals the City has implemented the requirement that customers must contain their garbage.

5.1 Each residential household shall have water tight and vermin-proof container(s) of sufficient size to contain all household garbage from one collection day until the next. The container may be provided by the licensed hauler or the resident.

A. Garbage must be bagged in either paper or plastic bags of any size before placement in the container, so that spillage or blowing of garbage does not occur during the collection process.

B. Only household garbage, as defined in Section 603.01 Subd. 10 of the Mounds View City Code shall be placed in the container. Items prohibited from disposal with garbage in the containers include, but may not be limited to: designated recyclables, tree and shrub waste, other yard waste, construction and demolition debris, automotive parts or fluids, electronic waste, or household hazardous waste.

5.2 The container size and collection frequency shall be sufficient to store and contain all garbage normally generated between collections such that the container lid closes tightly and there are no extra bags of garbage next to the container.

A. If the garbage container lid cannot be substantially closed or there are overflow bags of garbage set out for collection that cannot be contained in the cart, a container of larger size or an additional container shall be required. This requirement may be imposed by the City if a resident has overflow garbage for up to two (2) weeks (out of any consecutive five (5) weeks) and/or the lid cannot be substantially closed.

B. If overflow garbage is placed next to the garbage container for collection, it shall be securely bagged such that animals and vermin may not access the contents of the bag. The licensed hauler may charge an additional fee for collection of any extra bags of garbage.

C. The resident is responsible for the appropriate use and safety of the garbage containers, including both the interior and exterior of the containers. The resident shall rinse or wash the interior of the container as needed, and shall keep the containers free of markings or graffiti.

D. The bill payer shall be responsible for payment of fees for garbage collection service and fees for collection of any extra bags to the licensed hauler.

5.3 Containers for garbage may be set out for collection no earlier than 6:00 p.m. on the day before the collection day. Containers must be returned to their storage location no later than 6:00 a.m. on the day after the collection day.

Between collection days, wheeled garbage carts shall be located behind the front line of the dwelling, in the garage or screened from view from the street, and at least ten feet from any abutting dwelling or sufficiently distant so as not to be a nuisance to those

properties, unless other provisions are allowed by the City due to special site conditions.

5.4 Exemptions from service by a licensed hauler shall only occur in accordance with Mounds View Code Chapter 603.02 Subd. 2, and shall be at the sole discretion of the City. Examples of alternate disposal methods to qualify for exemption from service may include:

- Written permission to dispose of garbage in a neighbor's garbage cart (shared service); or
- Use of a commercial dumpster owned or leased for use by a commercial property. (This commercial property may be owned or leased by the applicant, or the applicant may be an employee who has written permission from his/her employer to use the employer's commercial dumpster.) ; or
- Self-hauling garbage to an approved transfer station or processing facility.

The City shall arrange for regular verification of proper disposal of garbage and waste. Evidence of improper garbage or waste disposal shall be reason to immediately require weekly removal of garbage.

The form to request exemption from service by a licensed hauler is attached to this document as Appendix A.

The City of Mounds View shall have sole discretion to grant or not grant an exemption request. The City shall arrange for regular verification of proper disposal of garbage and waste at the property for which the request for exemption from garbage service is made. Evidence of improper garbage or waste disposal shall be reason to immediately require service by a licensed garbage hauler.

6 Residential Garbage Collection by Licensed Garbage Hauler

Garbage collection by licensed haulers (excluding On-Call Roll-Off Haulers) shall occur once per week, on Thursdays only, except when Thursday is a legal holiday. In the case of a holiday, the collection will occur the following business day. Slight schedule changes may be made, with sufficient advance notice by the hauler for adverse weather conditions or other.

7 Multiple-Unit Solid Waste Standards

7.1 Each property must provide for the separation of recyclables, yard waste, bulky waste, and other items designated in these standards from garbage, and shall ensure the appropriate processing or disposal of all solid waste in accordance with Minnesota statutes and county policies.

7.2 Each property having four (4) or more residential units shall have weekly garbage dumpster or equivalent service, provided by a hauler licensed by the City.

A. The dumpsters shall be of a capacity to fully contain garbage between collections, covered, and of an approved sanitary type with the proper attachments for lifting onto garbage trucks. The dumpsters shall be water-tight and rodent and vermin-proof.

B. Containers shall be equipped with self-closing lids such that residents may easily place garbage in the containers but garbage shall not be exposed to wind, and human and animal scavengers and vectors of disease are discouraged from accessing or removing garbage.

C Garbage shall be removed more often than weekly if dumpsters become full. Garbage shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with state laws and rules and county policies regarding licensed disposal and processing.

8 Collection and Composting of Tree and Shrub Waste, Other Yard Waste, and Source Separated Compostable Materials

8.1 Yard waste shall be properly disposed of by:

A. Backyard composting or in-place mulching (as by "mulching mowers").

B. Collected by a hauler separate from the garbage.

C. Collected by an independent lawn service.

D. Taken by the resident or property owner to an approved county or private yard waste drop-off or transfer facility.

E. Including yard waste in a source-separated organics collection program, if available.

8.2 Home lawn, garden waste, and kitchen food scraps may be composted in small quantities on a residential lot as long as the compost pile does not create a nuisance for neighbors due to objectionable odor, vectors of disease or unsightliness.

A. Backyard composting must be done in a structure that prohibits the entry or nesting of rodents and vermin. Composting of meats or fats that attract rodents and vermin is prohibited in backyard composting.

B. Compost structures must be placed at least five feet from rear- and side-yard property lines and shall not be placed in a front yard. Compost structures shall be properly maintained and shall not be unsightly.

C. Residents must follow composting operation guidelines as published by the University of Minnesota Extension Service or other reputable gardening experts.

8.3 Yard waste not collected by the City-contracted garbage hauler or not composted by the resident, or tree limbs, stumps and roots greater than six (6) inches in diameter must be transported to a properly permitted and licensed yard waste transfer or composting facility. Exceptions to this requirement are allowed if a tree service provides for on-site

chipping to produce a suitable mulch product. Such on-site chipping and mulch depositing must be prior approved by the resident or property owner.

8.4 Reserved for Source Separated Organics program.

8.5 Reserved for standards relating to separation and collection of source separated organic waste at multiple-unit dwelling properties.

9 Bulky Waste, Large Appliances and Electronic Waste, Residential and Multiple Unit Residential Properties

9.1 All bulky waste, large appliances, electronic waste and similar items not included in garbage or recycling collection shall be properly disposed of. No such items may be disposed of in streams, ponds, waterways or roadside ditches or on vacant or public land, or on property whether owned or not owned by the waste generator.

9.2 Upon customer request, all licensed garbage haulers must collect and properly dispose of appliances, electronics, or bulky waste. An additional fee may be charged by the hauler for this service; the fee, if any, for such service is the responsibility of the generator of the appliances or bulky waste if known, or the property owner on whose property the item is on, and must be paid in full.

9.3 Electronic waste must be properly disposed of, either through special arrangements with a licensed hauler, hauling of electronic waste by the resident to a legitimate electronic waste drop off facility, take back service at a retailer, or other approved disposal method. An additional fee may be charged by the hauler for this service.

9.4 Each owner of a building containing more than four (4) dwelling units shall provide for bulky waste services for all units.

A. Adequate provision on the property must be made by the owner for the convenient and proper disposal of bulky materials by residents. Bulky materials placed by residents for disposal shall be collected by a licensed hauler at least weekly.

B. Provision must be made by the owner for differential processing and disposal of the types of bulky waste generated by residents, including burnable bulky waste, recyclable bulky waste (appliances) and electronic waste.

9.5 Each owner of a building containing more than four (4) dwelling units shall prohibit the disposal of household hazardous waste, or other prohibited waste in garbage or recycling containers, and shall provide educational information to all residents in the building on the proper transportation and disposal of household hazardous waste.

10 Commercial Solid Waste Standards

10.1 Each business or commercial property must provide for the separation of designated recyclables, bulky waste and other items designated in these standards from garbage, and shall ensure the appropriate processing or disposal of all solid waste in accordance

with Minnesota Statute, 115A.151, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency regulations and Ramsey County policies.

10.2 Each business or commercial property shall have weekly garbage dumpster or equivalent service, provided by a commercial hauler licensed by the City.

A. The dumpsters shall be of a minimum capacity of one cubic yard, covered, and of an approved sanitary type with the proper attachments for lifting onto garbage trucks. The dumpsters shall be water-tight and rat and vermin-proof. If garbage carts are used, there shall be adequate capacity in size and/or number of carts to contain all waste generated between collections.

B. Garbage shall be removed at least once weekly, and more often if garbage carts or dumpsters become full. Garbage shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with state laws and rules and county policies regarding licensed disposal and processing.

10.3 Each business or commercial property shall provide for recycling services for all units.

A. Adequate containers shall be provided by the owner or by the recyclables hauler for all recyclable materials. Containers shall be stored on the premises in a location that is convenient for building tenants to place recyclables and for haulers to collect recyclables. The containers for recycling will be covered and secured so that building tenants may easily place recyclables in the containers. Recyclables shall not be exposed to wind, rain and snow. The recycling container lids should also discourage human and animal scavengers from accessing or removing recyclables.

B. Recyclable materials shall include the same list as the City's residential recycling program (see Sec. 2.2 above) unless the City approves a variance in writing, in addition to any business-specific recyclables for which a market is available (e.g., metal turnings, printing rolls or end runs, or other types of commercial or industrial scrap commodities).

C. All recyclable materials placed by building tenants in the recyclables collection containers should be collected at least weekly and processed and marketed for recycling by a properly licensed recycling company, and all recyclables must be appropriately recycled as per Minnesota laws and regulations. No recyclable materials placed by building tenants in the recyclables collection containers will be collected or disposed of as garbage.

D. Recycling education information should be provided to all building tenants that explains the reasons to recycle, recyclables to be separated from solid waste, the manner of separation and the location of the containers provided for recycling. The education information may consist of fliers, posters, presentations or other methods as appropriate. The education program may be conducted by the owner or by the recyclables hauler.

10.4 Reserved for standards relating to separation and collection of yard waste at commercial properties.

10.5 Reserved for standards relating to separation and collection of organic waste at commercial properties.

11 Hauler Licensing and Requirements

11.1 Haulers collecting garbage, recyclables, bulky wastes, electronics, yard waste or non-recyclables or any combination thereof from residential areas, commercial establishments, multiple dwellings and/or manufactured home parks must be licensed by the City. Including haulers that use a roll-off type vehicle to haul solid waste or any combination thereof that includes solid waste.

11.2 Conditions of License: Each license shall be applied for and may be issued, renewed, suspended or revoked under authority of Chapter 603 of the City Code, and each licensee shall comply with all applicable requirements of Chapter 603 and of these Standards.

11.3 Before a license is issued, the applicant shall file with the City Administrator evidence that the applicant has in effect public liability insurance for the hauler's business and for all vehicles as follows:

A. Solid Waste Vehicles

(1) General liability in the following amounts:
- (a) Property damage or combined single limit, $500,000
- (b) Bodily injury in the following amounts:
  - i) Per person, $1,000,000
  - ii) Per occurrence, $5,000,000

(2) Auto liability in the following amounts:
- (a) Property damage or combined single limit, $500,000
- (b) Bodily injury in the following amounts:
  - i) Per person, $1,000,000
  - ii) Per occurrence, $5,000,000

(3) Workers Compensation Insurance as specified by the Minnesota Department of Occupational Health and Safety and federal law.

B. Roll Off Vehicles

(1) General liability in the following amounts:
- (a) Property damage or combined single limit, $250,000
- (b) Bodily injury in the following amounts:
  - i) Per person, $1,000,000
  - ii) Per occurrence, $2,000,000

(2) Auto liability in the following amounts:

(a) Property damage or combined single limit, $250,000.00.

(b) Bodily injury in the following amounts:

i) Per person, $1,000,000

ii) Per occurrence, $2,000,000

(3) Workers Compensation Insurance as specified by the Minnesota Department of Occupational Health and Safety and federal law.

11.4 All licensees shall report to the City the amount of garbage, recyclable materials, bulky waste and yard waste collected. This shall be done monthly on a form provided by the City (Appendix B) and shall be accompanied by copies of all weight tickets for garbage, recyclable materials, bulky waste and yard waste collected in the City and processed or disposed of.

11.5 All licensees that haul recyclables shall report to the City those residential customers that do not participate, at least quarterly, in the recycling program. This shall be done monthly for the previous three months on a form provided by the City.

APPENDICES

Appendix A

Request for Exemption from the Requirement for Weekly

Garbage Collection Exemption Request Form

Collection Required: Pursuant to Section 603.02 of the Mounds View Municipal Code, each residence, multiple dwelling, commercial establishment and mobile home park within the City shall contract for garbage collection.

Exemption Provision: A household or business may be exempted from the garbage collection requirement if an environmentally sound alternative method of solid waste disposal is utilized.

Please indicate in the area provided below your detailed method for waste disposal, which will be reviewed by the City Clerk/Administrator. (If additional space is needed, use the back of this form or attach additional pages as necessary.)

Your Name: _____ Address: _____

Phone Number: _____ Date submitted: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Applicant's Signature

(Exemptions denied by the City Clerk/Administrator may be appealed, in writing, to the City Council within ten days of the date of denial.)

STAFF USE ONLY

Date received: _____

Decision: _____

Reviewed by: _____

Appendix B

Hauler Tonnage Reporting Form

MOUNDS VIEW

Licensed Hauler Report

*All weigh tickets must be available upon request.

Business Reporting			
Address/City/State/Zip			
Email		**Phone**	
Reporting Period (Month/Year)			
Number of Residential Properties (Cart Services Only) at which recycling service was provided			
Number of mobile home carts at which recycling service was provided			
Number of tons of recycling processed from properties with cart service			
Number of tons of recycling processed from multi-unit properties (services separate from residential route collection).			
Include formula if used to determine cart and/or dumpster weight			
Residual garbage in the recycling			

	Newspaper	Cardboard	Magazines	Plastic	Glass	Aluminum Cans	Tin Cans
Pounds							

- **Enclose a list of multi-unit property addresses serviced.**
- **Enclose a list of residential property addresses not recycling on a regular basis (less than once in two months).**
- **Enclose any educational/outreach materials that have been distributed to customers.**

Remit report to: City of Mounds View, 2401 Mounds View Boulevard, Mounds View, MN 55112, Attn: Recycling Coordinator

I certify, as an authorized representative of the above-named company, that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in response to the questions contained in this report, and all information submitted is true, accurate, and complete to the best of my knowledge.

X Signature	
Person Completing Report	
Title	
Date	

Failure to remit monthly reports may result in suspension or revocation of your City of Mounds View Hauler License.

2401 Mounds View Boulevard * Mounds View, MN 55112 * (763) 717-4000 * Fax (763) 717-4019
www.moundsviewmn.org * email: info@moundsviewmn.org

RESOLUTION NO.

RESOLUTION APPROVING THE COMMENCEMENT OF ORGANIZING SOLID WASTE COLLECTION BETWEEN THE CITY OF RICHFIELD AND LICENSED RESIDENTIAL COLLECTORS AS PER MINNESOTA STATUTE 115A.94

WHEREAS, the City of Richfield understands the environmental significance and economic value in improving responsible waste disposal across the city and desires to help provide a more equitable service for Richfield residents; and

WHEREAS, on February 24th, 2020, the Richfield City Council directed City staff to proceed with the research and planning process for establishing an organized solid waste collection system as per Minnesota Statute 115A.94;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that on November 12th, 2020, the City will officially publish the required notice to notify the public and will notify licensed collectors of its intent to begin the process of considering organizing collection, all pursuant to Minnesota Statute 115A.94, subd 4d; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the City will commence a 60-day negotiation period with licensed collectors after holding the initial "meet and confer" meeting with elected officials and licensed collectors per the requirements of Minnesota Statute 115A.94, subd 4e; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the City Council of the City of Richfield authorizes City staff to meet and negotiate with the existing licensed residential collectors for a period of at least 60 days per the requirements of Minnesota Statute 115A.94, subd. 4d; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the City Council approves a 6-month license term in 2021 for all licensed residential collectors, along with a month-to-month extension plan, if necessary, based on the progress made in organizing collection; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the City Council hereby approves the creation of an options committee – to which the City Council will subsequently appoint members – to identify, examine, and evaluate various methods of solid waste collection as per the requirement of Minnesota Statute 115A.94, subd 4a and 4b; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the City shall negotiate in good faith with the existing licensed residential collectors as per the Statute toward a mutually agreed upon proposal for consideration of the City Council of the City of Richfield.

Adopted by the City Council of the City of Richfield, Minnesota this 10th Day of November, 2020.

Maria Regan Gonzalez, Mayor

ATTEST:

Elizabeth VanHoose, City Clerk

115A.94 ORGANIZED COLLECTION.

Subdivision 1. **Definition.** "Organized collection" means a system for collecting solid waste in which a specified collector, or a member of an organization of collectors, is authorized to collect from a defined geographic service area or areas some or all of the solid waste that is released by generators for collection.

Subd. 2. **Local authority.** A city or town may organize collection, after public notification and hearing as required in subdivisions 4a to 4f. A county may organize collection as provided in subdivision 5. A city or town that has organized collection as of May 1, 2013, is exempt from subdivisions 4a to 4f.

Subd. 3. **General provisions.** (a) The local government unit may organize collection as a municipal service or by ordinance, franchise, license, negotiated or bidded contract, or other means, using one or more collectors or an organization of collectors.

(b) The local government unit may not establish or administer organized collection in a manner that impairs the preservation and development of recycling and markets for recyclable materials. The local government unit shall exempt recyclable materials from organized collection upon a showing by the generator or collector that the materials are or will be separated from mixed municipal solid waste by the generator, separately collected, and delivered for reuse in their original form or for use in a manufacturing process.

(c) The local government unit shall invite and employ the assistance of interested persons, including persons licensed to operate solid waste collection services in the local government unit, in developing plans and proposals for organized collection and in establishing the organized collection system.

(d) Organized collection accomplished by contract or as a municipal service may include a requirement that all or any portion of the solid waste, except (1) recyclable materials and (2) materials that are processed at a resource recovery facility at the capacity in operation at the time that the requirement is imposed, be delivered to a waste facility identified by the local government unit. In a district or county where a resource recovery facility has been designated by ordinance under section 115A.86, organized collection must conform to the requirements of the designation ordinance.

Subd. 4. [Repealed, 2013 c 45 s 7]

Subd. 4a. **Committee establishment.** (a) Before implementing an ordinance, franchise, license, contract, or other means of organizing collection, a city or town, by resolution of the governing body, must establish a solid waste collection options committee to identify, examine, and evaluate various methods of solid waste collection. The governing body shall appoint the committee members.

(b) The solid waste collection options committee is subject to chapter 13D.

Subd. 4b. **Committee duties.** The committee established under subdivision 4a shall:

(1) determine which methods of solid waste collection to examine, which must include:

(i) the existing system of collection;

(ii) a system in which a single collector collects solid waste from all sections of a city or town; and

(iii) a system in which multiple collectors, either singly or as members of an organization of collectors, collect solid waste from different sections of a city or town;

(2) establish a list of criteria on which the solid waste collection methods selected for examination will be evaluated, which may include: costs to residential subscribers, impacts on residential subscribers' ability

to choose a provider of solid waste service based on the desired level of service, costs and other factors, the impact of miles driven on city streets and alleys and the incremental impact of miles driven by collection vehicles, initial and operating costs to the city of implementing the solid waste collection system, providing incentives for waste reduction, impacts on solid waste collectors, and other physical, economic, fiscal, social, environmental, and aesthetic impacts;

(3) collect information regarding the operation and efficacy of existing methods of solid waste collection in other cities and towns;

(4) seek input from, at a minimum:

(i) the governing body of the city or town;

(ii) the local official of the city or town responsible for solid waste issues;

(iii) persons currently licensed to operate solid waste collection and recycling services in the city or town; and

(iv) residents of the city or town who currently pay for residential solid waste collection services; and

(5) issue a report on the committee's research, findings, and any recommendations to the governing body of the city or town.

Subd. 4c. **Governing body; implementation.** The governing body of the city or town shall consider the report and recommendations of the solid waste collection options committee. The governing body must provide public notice and hold at least one public hearing before deciding whether to implement organized collection. Organized collection may begin no sooner than six months after the effective date of the decision of the governing body of the city or town to implement organized collection.

Subd. 4d. **Participating collectors proposal; requirement.** Before establishing a committee under subdivision 4a to consider organizing residential solid waste collection, a city or town with more than one licensed collector must notify the public and all licensed collectors in the community. The city or town must provide a period of at least 60 days in which meetings and negotiations shall occur exclusively between licensed collectors and the city or town to develop a proposal in which interested licensed collectors, as members of an organization of collectors, collect solid waste from designated sections of the city or town. The proposal shall include identified city or town priorities, including issues related to zone creation, traffic, safety, environmental performance, service provided, and price, and shall reflect existing haulers maintaining their respective market share of business as determined by each hauler's average customer count during the six months prior to the commencement of the exclusive negotiation period. If an existing hauler opts to be excluded from the proposal, the city may allocate their customers proportionally based on market share to the participating collectors who choose to negotiate. The initial organized collection agreement executed under this subdivision must be for seven years. Upon execution of an agreement between the participating licensed collectors and city or town, the city or town shall establish organized collection through appropriate local controls and is not required to fulfill the requirements of subdivisions 4a, 4b, and 4c, except that the governing body must provide the public notification and hearing required under subdivision 4c.

Subd. 4e. **Parties to meet and confer.** Before the exclusive meetings and negotiations under subdivision 4d, participating licensed collectors and elected officials of the city or town must meet and confer regarding waste collection issues, including but not limited to road deterioration, public safety, pricing mechanisms, and contractual considerations unique to organized collection.

Subd. 4f. **Joint liability limited.** Notwithstanding section 604.02, an organized collection agreement must not obligate a participating licensed collector for damages to third parties solely caused by another participating licensed collector. The organized collection agreement may include joint obligations for actions that are undertaken by all the participating licensed collectors under this section.

Subd. 5. **Counties; organized collection.** (a) A county may by ordinance require cities and towns within the county to organize collection. Organized collection ordinances of counties may:

(1) require cities and towns to require the separation and separate collection of recyclable materials;

(2) specify the material to be separated; and

(3) require cities and towns to meet any performance standards for source separation that are contained in the county solid waste plan.

(b) A county may itself organize collection under subdivisions 4a to 4f in any city or town that does not comply with a county organized collection ordinance adopted under this subdivision, and the county may implement, as part of its organized collection, the source separation program and performance standards required by its organized collection ordinance.

Subd. 6. **Organized collection not required or prevented.** (a) The authority granted in this section to organize solid waste collection is optional and is in addition to authority to govern solid waste collection granted by other law.

(b) Except as provided in subdivision 5, a city, town, or county is not:

(1) required to organize collection; or

(2) prevented from organizing collection of solid waste or recyclable material.

(c) Except as provided in subdivision 5, a city, town, or county may exercise any authority granted by any other law, including a home rule charter, to govern collection of solid waste.

Subd. 7. **Anticompetitive conduct.** (a) A political subdivision that organizes collection under this section is authorized to engage in anticompetitive conduct to the extent necessary to plan and implement its chosen organized collection system and is immune from liability under state laws relating to antitrust, restraint of trade, unfair trade practices, and other regulation of trade or commerce.

(b) An organization of solid waste collectors, an individual collector, and their officers, members, employees, and agents who cooperate with a political subdivision that organizes collection under this section are authorized to engage in anticompetitive conduct to the extent necessary to plan and implement the organized collection system, provided that the political subdivision actively supervises the participation of each entity. An organization, entity, or person covered by this paragraph is immune from liability under state law relating to antitrust, restraint of trade, unfair trade practices, and other regulation of trade or commerce.

History: *1987 c 348 s 27; 1989 c 325 s 26,27; 1990 c 600 s 1,2; 1991 c 337 s 46; 1993 c 249 s 20,21; 2013 c 45 s 1-6; 2018 c 177 s 1-8*

City of Richfield Organized Collection Negotiation Guidelines

MAYOR
MARIA REGAN GONZALEZ

CITY COUNCIL
EDWINA GARCIA
MARY SUPPLE
SIMON TRAUTMANN
BEN WHALEN

CITY MANAGER
KATIE RODRIGUEZ

December 14th, 2020

To: All Richfield Licensed Residential Haulers

As you know, the Richfield City Council passed a resolution at the City Council meeting on November 10th, 2020, which officially began the process to consider organizing solid waste collection. The City met with all licensed residential haulers on November 23rd to share the community's priorities for an organized contract and system.

This document will lay out some of the process and timeline for organizing collection as well as establish expectations for both the City and participating haulers.

1. All parties are requested to follow the letter, intent, and spirit of the Organized Collection Statute, M.S. 115A.94 (hereafter referred to as "the Statute").
    a. The City intends to follow the statute by negotiating in good faith with all participating licensed haulers.
    b. The City encourages open communication between participating haulers and the City negotiations team as well as between haulers. More information about hauler communication is addressed in point 5 below.
2. December 18th, 2020 is considered the official starting date for the 60 day negotiation period outlined in the Statute. The scheduled deadline for a proposal from the haulers is February 22nd, 2021. This includes 2 extra weeks due to the end-of-year holidays.
    a. As written in Subdivision 4d in the Statute, *"The proposal shall include identified city or town priorities, including issues related to zone creation, traffic, safety, environmental performance, service provided, and price, and shall reflect existing haulers maintaining their respective market share of business as determined by each hauler's average customer count during the six months prior to the commencement of the exclusive negotiation period."*
3. The City has proposed that each hauler decide by December 23rd, 2020 if they are interested in participating in Richfield's organized collection process or not.
4. During the exclusive negotiation process, all discussion, meetings, and negotiations by participating licensed haulers must be with the City's negotiating team and conducted per the Statute. Participating haulers will not communicate with any members of the City Council or City staff that are not members of the negotiations team at any point during the negotiation period.
    a. The only exception to this is for ensuring that current operations (license renewal, etc.) continue. If possible, haulers should have staff members not involved in the organizing process contact City staff members who are also not involved in the organizing process.

5. The City will facilitate communication between haulers, as required in Subdivision 7b of the Statute. Additional time will be included before or after official negotiation meetings, during which haulers can discuss amongst themselves, subjects relating to organizing collection in Richfield.
    a. Subdivision 7b states, "*An organization of solid waste collectors, an individual collector, and their officers, members, employees, and agents who cooperate with a political subdivision that organizes collection under this section are authorized to engage in anticompetitive conduct to the extent necessary to plan and implement the organized collection system, provided that the political subdivision actively supervises the participation of each entity.*"
6. When a final proposal has been presented by the haulers to the City for a service contract, haulers will be asked to be present and potentially answer questions at a City Council meeting as part of the public hearing process. Due to the uncertainty of the timeline for producing a final proposal/draft contract, the date for the public hearing is currently unknown.

If you have any questions or suggestions, please email Rachel Lindholm (rlindholm@richfieldmn.gov) or call (612) 861-9188 – email is preferred.

Sincerely,

The Richfield Negotiations Team

City of Richfield Organized Collection Term Sheet
12/18/2020

Contract Framework

- A single individual contract will be signed by each participating hauler.
- Participating haulers must maintain their Richfield residential garbage hauling licenses.
- Liquidated damages and insurance will be required, including for any subcontractors.
- Performance and payment bonds will be required from each individual hauler.
- Per state statute, there will be a 7 year term for this contract.

Applicable Households

- Single-family dwellings up to 3 unit dwellings will be included in this program.
    - Townhomes will be included if they contract individually for solid waste services.
- Multifamily (4+ units) and commercial properties generally excluded.
- "Opt In" option for 4 unit buildings and townhome associations – must be serviced with carts through the program.
- "Sharing" of service is currently allowed per City Code. Continuing this will be discussed with haulers.

Existing Residential Agreements Must be Terminated

- Existing agreements with individual households shall be terminated by the organized collection service starting date.
- If residents have paid their current hauler in advance (i.e. an annual contract) for service past the starting date of an organized system, they must be reimbursed by their Hauler for services not yet received.

Trash Services

- Weekly trash collection is the base level of trash service.
    - Option for every other week (EOW) trash collection allowed and collectively priced by Haulers.
- Three cart sizes offered: (approximately) 35, 65, 95 gallons.
- Allowance for walk up service for eligible residents with agreed upon criteria (e.g. less able-bodied residents) and completion of application form. Eligibility will be approved by both the City and the Hauler.
    - Extra fee would be charged for walk up service for residents not eligible for doorstep service.
- All trash is required to be managed in accordance with Minnesota State laws and Hennepin County ordinances.
- The City requests that all trash be disposed of at HERC.
- If a hauler misses collection, trash will be picked up on the next weekday.
- If overflow regularly occurs, residents will be required to get a larger or extra trash cart at their expense.

Recycling Services

- Single-stream recycling required.
- Three cart sizes offered: (approximately) 35, 65, 95 gallons.
- Propose pricing for both EOW and weekly recycling collection.
- If overflow regularly occurs, residents will be required to get a larger or additional recycling cart (at no additional charge to the resident or City).

- Allowance for walk up service for eligible residents with agreed upon criteria (e.g. less able-bodied residents) and completion of application form. Eligibility will be approved by both the City and the Hauler.
    - Extra fee would be charged for walk up service for residents not eligible for doorstep service.
- If a hauler misses collection, recycling will be picked up on the next weekday.

Organics Services

- Mandatory service for all households included in organized collection.
- Default cart size will be 35 gallons.
- Pick-up will be conducted every week.
- If a hauler misses collection, organics will be picked up on the next weekday.
- A cart removal (opt-out) system can be developed if agreed upon by the City and haulers.
- Carts will be tagged and not emptied if they contain significant contamination (non-compostable items). If repeated tagging for the same offense occurs, a cart can be removed. A system for replacement after further education from the City will be developed.
- Educational materials will be provided by the hauler after approval by the City. The City will also contribute to increased organics education efforts, especially through social media and other communication channels.

Yard Waste Services

- Optional additional service.
- After subscribing to this service through the hauler, residents will be asked if they'd like a cart or not. Residents may also subscribe to a full season of service using compostable paper "Kraft" bags only.
- Residents with a cart may also use extra bags (compostable bags only) outside the cart, or an additional cart provided at no additional charge.
- Propose a price for a pay-per-bag (compostable bags only) option.
- Weekly service from April 15 – November 30, weather permitting.

Bulky Items and Electronic Waste Services

- Propose a price for pick-up of up to 3 bulky items per year per household.
- Propose a pay per item price.
- Propose a price for optional unlimited bulky item service.
- Bulky items include couches, furniture, mattresses, appliances, electronics, tires, etc.
- Bulky items will be collected on the established service day for the area.

Cart Ownership and Maintenance

- All carts shall be purchased, owned, and maintained by the individual haulers.
- Carts for each service must be easily visibly distinguished, either by different cart or lid colors. Other suggestions will need to be approved by the City.
- Carts will be delivered by the area's assigned hauler to households who currently don't have service and who aren't approved to "opt out".
- Cart size changes allowed once a year at no charge, with an exception for new owners.
    - Additional cart changes will be allowed for a fee.
- Haulers are responsible for adequately labeling carts with contact information.
- Haulers will be required to submit their own detailed cart management plan with the final proposal.
- City is not responsible for any costs related to damaged carts.

Service Days and Hours of Operation

- All services outlined will be conducted Monday through Friday from 7 a.m. till 10 p.m. and on Saturdays following major holidays. For example, if Independence Day falls on a Wednesday, then collection shall be on Thursday, Friday and Saturday.
- Existing service day for each residence is to remain the same, following the City's existing service day schedule.
- No service on six (6) major holidays (New Year's Day, Memorial Day, 4th of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day).
- The hauler will be responsible for picking up material they spill during collection.

Price of Service and Variable Rate Pricing

- Uniform pricing will be required from haulers.
- Provide variable rates that provide meaningful financial incentives to residents to recycle more and divert organic material from the waste stream.
- Ensure residential rates are reduced and competitive with the efficiencies gained from organized collection route benefits.
- Haulers will pay trash disposal costs to HERC. If a hauler cannot dispose of material at HERC, they will pay the difference in disposal fees without passing the charge along to customers.
- For trash services, the rate will be comprised of a collection fee (which an annual escalator can be applied to) and a disposal fee (No annual escalator. This fee will be based on HERC's tipping fee, and will only increase if HERC fees increase).
    - A set annual increase will be proposed for a 7 year contract, with a price review and potential adjustment for markets after 3 years.
- Rates for all other services will be comprised of one fee each (not separate collection and disposal fees).
- The City will not participate in revenue sharing of recyclable materials.
- No other escalators, fuel surcharges, or other adjustments will be allowed by the City.

Billing

- Customers will be billed directly by their hauler.
- Billing questions will be directed to the hauler.
- Late set outs will be charged an additional trip service charge for a return trip.
- Allowance for temporary suspension of service for eligible residents with agreed upon criteria and completion of application form. Eligibility will be approved by both the City and the Hauler.

Customer Service

- Consistent and high-quality customer service provided with stable, equitable, uniform rates for residents throughout the city.
- The haulers and the City will develop a customer service system that is agreeable to both parties and achieves the community priority of responsive customer service.
- Customer service office hours for the haulers shall be Monday through Friday, from 8 a.m. until 5 p.m. except holidays. A phone call, email, or text response will be provided by the end of the next business day.
- Haulers will provide customer service and education materials in English and Spanish (other languages potentially TBD).

Hauler Public Education Commitments

- Haulers are required to maintain a link to the City of Richfield's specific webpage.

- At their expense, haulers will create and mail an annual residential guide detailing accepted/not accepted materials, billing and customer service details, service calendar, and more. The City will approve this literature before being sent out.
- Haulers will notify residents annually of rates, regulations, and complaint procedures. This can be included in the annual guide.
- Creation, printing, and distribution of tags to notify residents of items incorrectly prepared for collection. The City will approve these tags before the commencement of the program.

City Public Education Commitments

- City will approve education components prior to sending or posting by haulers.
- City will continue to host and promote educational events and resources for Richfield residents.
- City will continue to partner with Hennepin County Energy & Environment staff for public education, brochures, flyers, etc.
- City will maintain a website page dedicated to solid waste collection services and relevant information.

Hauler Reporting

- Monthly tonnage reporting of all items collected in Richfield as part of the organized system. For bulky item collection, this reporting will also include the number of units/items picked up.
- Monthly recycling and organics participation (set-out rates).
- Annual plan for continuous improvement required to be submitted to the City.
- Annual recycling audit/composition study to be conducted by each hauler.

Transition

- Haulers will be required to create a cart transition plan with the City and submit their collective plan with the final proposal.
- Haulers will propose final hauler collection zones based on market share percentages from May 10th, 2020 (6 months prior to the decision to pursue organized collection in Richfield) for each hauler within thirty (30) days of contract approval. City staff will review and approve collection zone boundaries.
- After contract approval, haulers will provide complete customer lists with current service levels, billing, and contact information.
- After final collection zones are approved, the hauler in each zone will communicate with all applicable households to confirm cart sizes and service level requests. Haulers will provide the City confirmation of communication with all households if requested.

City	Contact	Y or N	Rates 95/96 Gallon	Quarter	Year
Andover	Jim Dickenson	N			
Lino Lakes	Sara Cotton	N			
Newport	Joe Hatch	N			
Cottage Grove	Jennifer Levit	N			
Cambridge	Evan Vogel	N			
Isanti	Josi Wood	N			
Roseville	Pat Trudgeon	N			
North Oaks	Kevin Kress	N			
Shoreview	Brad Martens	N			
Oakdale	Chris Volkers	N			
Rosemount	Martin Logan	N			
Circle Pines	Patrick Antonen	Y	17.08 month	$ 51.24	$ 204.96
Blaine	Michele Wolfe	Y	64.5 Quarter	$ 64.50	$ 258.00
Sauk Rapids		Y	11.46 Month	$ 34.38	$ 137.52
St. Paul		Y	116.39 Quarter	$ 116.39	$ 465.56
Bloomington		Y	18.25 Month	$ 54.75	$ 219.00
St. Anthony	Charlie	Y	29.86 Month	$ 89.58	$ 358.32
Maplewood		Y	$56 Bi Monthly	$ 84.00	$ 336.00
Richfield	Katie Rodriguez	Y	54.48 bi month	$ 54.48	$ 326.88
Little Canada		Y	18.46 Month	$ 55.29	$ 221.52
Stillwater	Joe	Y	11.62 month	$ 34.86	$ 139.44
Champlin	Brett	Y	20.01 Month	$ 60.03	$ 240.12
White Bear	Linda Crawford	Y			
Eden Prairie		Y			

Item No:	05
Meeting Date:	March 6, 2023
Type of Business	Work Session
City Administrator Review:	

City of Mounds View Staff Report

To:	Honorable Mayor, and City Council
From:	Nyle Zikmund, City Administrator
Item Title/Subject:	Chickens

Introduction:
City ordinance allows up to 8 chickens per residence. Recently, council was asked to increase to 12. At their February 27, 2023 council meeting a concern was raised regarding coop and yard space "capacity" and council asked staff to research.

Discussion:
In consulting with resident experts staff was advised that the internet was resplendent with information related to this issue. And, in fact, a google search resulted in just over 16 million "hits" on the precise inquiry of "chickens per square feet" in of itself!

Some might cry fowl, but Chickens in fact are the worlds most populous bird estimates indicate more than 23 billion worldwide, 3 times more than humans!

This volume is likely a factor in the wit associated with chicken websites; chickens for dummies, freedomrangerhatchery, backyardchickens, thehappychickencoop, easyhens, chickensandmore, knowyourchickens, chickenfans – and eventually, with persistence; researches can get to government sites (.gov or .edu for example).

Per the USDA along with Colorado and Missouri State College extension office:
The USDA information is specific to a proposed rule change for organic production farmers, very detailed but relevant; in adding to the volume of evidence that chickens do in fact – need their space!

Staff has included the USDA for reference and Colorado information given greater comparability with climate.

Of note, however, depending upon the exact Galliformes you raise; standard-size chickens, roamers, brooders, layers, meaties, (some sources indicated 1,600 types) – that relates to coop and run area.

Presumably, our residents are focused on layers (those producing eggs) and the www sites indicate anywhere from a minimum of 2 square feet of coop space to 4 square feet of coop space. Colorado.edu suggests 2.5 to 3.5 for coop. There appears to be a common theme that more space is probably better. One could surmise, based on the research; like many things in life – that down on the farm; everything is debatable!

Run size varies similarly with EDU suggesting 10 square feet.

In tabulating the need – the requirements are

Chickens	Coop - 2.5	Coop - 3.5	3.5 Coop Size	Run - 10	Run Size
4	12 sq. ft.	14 sq. ft.	4.5’ x 3.5’	40 sq. ft.	5’ x 8’
8	20 sq. ft.	28 sq. ft.	4’x 7’	80 sq. ft.	8’ x 10’
12	30 sq. ft.	42 sq. ft.	5’ x 8.5’	120 sq. ft.	10’ x 12’

“Cooping” your fowl, that is not providing adequate room in the coop or run; is self-defeating for those aspiring nourishment in that the layers will not produce, will likely engage in less than desired behaviors, experience health issues, and not be happy chicks! Other factors also come into play, temperature and food being two of the most critical.

From a regulatory standpoint, city concerns “range” from nuisance (noise, smell, appearance), to public health (disease, pollution) to regulatory challenges (lack of model codes, lack of training availability). The more “livestock” allowed, the greater the potential problems (we limit the number of dogs to X after which you have to operate as a kennel). Staff does not have the experience or wisdom to determine at which point these issues become of greater concern. The current code – at 8, has not caused undo staff trials and tribulations.

Strategic Plan Strategy/Goal:
More welcoming and diverse city.

Financial Impact:
Minimal

Recommendation:
Council may want to consider some level of adjacent impact requirement – that is the property owner obtains written support from X% of immediate adjacent neighbors – contiguous land as they are the most likely to be in opposition. That requirement may open other doors (dogs) council may not want to open but given the uniqueness of chickens, and not be classified as domiciled, an argument can be made that at a certain point – support is required. Opponents will eventually surface, either at the time of application or if problems arise. However, absent a clear nuisance or public health threat, a chicken coop is arguably no more intrusive than “junk” in the back yard, a barking dog, or any other number of maladies staff has encountered.

Respectfully,

Nyle Zikmund
City Administrator

ORGANIC LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY PRACTICES PROPOSED RULE
Questions and Answers – April 2016

General Questions and Explanations

What does the proposed rule do?

USDA's Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) National Organic Program (NOP) sets and enforces clear and consistent standards for organic production. By strengthening standards for organic livestock and poultry production, the proposal aims to clarify how organic producers and handlers must treat livestock and poultry to ensure their health and wellbeing throughout life, including transport and slaughter. The proposed rule addresses four broad areas of organic livestock and poultry practices, including living conditions, animal healthcare, transport, and slaughter. Existing practices for mammalian living conditions and health care are clarified and expanded. New provisions are proposed for poultry living conditions, and for both mammalian and poultry handling, transport, and slaughter.

Why is the proposed rule necessary?

The proposed rule is needed to bring greater consistency and transparency to organic livestock practices. It is consistent with multiple recommendations – most recently in 2011 – from the National Organic Standards Board (NOSB), the 15-member Federal advisory committee whose members represent the breadth of the organic sector. It also responds to a report from the USDA's Office of the Inspector General, which recommended that USDA take action to ensure the consistent interpretation of current rules for poultry access to the outdoors. And it responds to direction in both the Organic Foods Production Act and the final rule that created the National Organic Program to develop standards for livestock. Finally the rulemaking takes into account significant public input on these issues.

Aren't organic standards already in place for organic livestock and poultry?

The current USDA organic regulations have broad and general requirements for ensuring the welfare of organic livestock and poultry. For all livestock, the regulations require an environment that allows animals to express natural behaviors; preventive health care to reduce the likelihood of illness; and protection from conditions that jeopardize an animal's well-being, such as predators and adverse weather. The proposed rule adds specificity to animal production and handling requirements of organic production, which will allow USDA to ensure consistency and transparency across organic production and handling systems, bolstering consumer confidence and strengthening the market for organic products.

How does this proposal improve the existing regulations?

The proposed rule clarifies existing requirements, proposes new areas of standards, and protects the integrity of the organic seal. While the existing regulations already require grazing on pasture and access to the outdoors for ruminants, this proposed rule clarifies and expands other aspects of mammalian living conditions and practices for health care. USDA is proposing new detailed standards for mammalian and poultry handling, transport, and slaughter, and for poultry living conditions.

What sort of input has been received to date?

Over the last few years, the organic community, largely through public comment to the National Organic Standards Board, has consistently urged USDA to better align organic livestock practices with consumer expectations, especially regarding outdoor space for poultry. Overall, consumer groups, organic certifying agents, and most organic producers have expressed support clarifying the requirements for organic animal production.

What are the benefits to organic trade?

Clear and verifiable standards for organic livestock and poultry production are essential to ensuring consumer confidence in the organic market, which in 2014 was worth over $39 billion in the U.S. alone. The proposed modifications will allow for the continued expansion of the organic livestock and poultry industry while increasing organic integrity and meeting consumer expectations. The new detailed standards for the non-ruminant (poultry and swine) sectors will support the continued growth of organic poultry, eggs, and pork in particular.

Does this proposed rule affect my operation?

You may be affected by this action if you are engaged in the organic meat, egg, poultry, dairy, or animal fiber industries. Those potentially affected may include, but are not limited to:

- Individuals or business entities that are considering organic certification for a new or existing livestock farm or slaughter facility.
- Existing livestock farms and slaughter facilities that are currently certified organic under the USDA organic regulations.
- Certifying agents accredited by USDA to certify organic livestock operations and organic livestock handling operations.

This listing is not exhaustive. To determine whether you or your business may be affected by this action, you should carefully read the proposed regulatory text.

When will the new requirements become effective?

AMS proposes three stages to implementing the rule:

- Within one year of publication of the final rule, all provisions, except for outdoor space requirements for poultry, must be implemented.
- Within three years of publication of the final rule, previously non-certified poultry operations and houses must comply with outdoor space requirements to obtain organic certification.
- Within five years of publication of final rule, all certified organic poultry operations must comply with outdoor space requirements.

Will this proposed rule impact any religious markets (i.e. Halal, Kosher, etc.)?

No such impacts are expected.

How do I submit comments?

This proposed rule has a 60-day comment period. Public participation and comments are vital to USDA's work in establishing and enforcing clear and consistent standards for organic production. Public

comments are encouraged and welcomed. Formal comments can be submitted by visiting regulations.gov, and searching for "AMS organic livestock poultry."

Livestock and Poultry Production Questions

How does the rule set space requirements for poultry?

AMS is proposing to measure stocking density using weight (i.e., maximum pounds per square foot) to compensate for different-sized avian species and breeds. This allows AMS to establish one maximum stocking rate that can be applied to all poultry raised, including chicken and quail for example, and avoids setting separate stocking rates for each type of bird or breed.

What are the proposed indoor and outdoor space requirements for organic poultry operations?

The proposed indoor stocking densities for layers allow a maximum of 3.0 – 4.5 pounds of hen per square foot of indoor space depending on the housing type. The levels AMS is proposing are consistent with standards established by third-party animal welfare certification programs (such as Certified Humane and American Humane Certified) and their scientific committees.

Outdoor space for poultry is a maximum of 2.25 pounds of hen per square foot for layers; 5.0 pounds of hen per square foot for broilers. The outdoor areas will need to have at least 50 percent soil. In addition, porches (screened, roofed areas attached to the poultry house) will not count as outdoor space. Therefore, some operations may need to access additional land in order to comply with this outdoor space requirement.

Why do the indoor poultry space requirements differ from the NOSB recommendations?

AMS considered the NOSB recommendations regarding the indoor space requirements as well as animal welfare certification programs developed by scientific committees.[1] These animal welfare certification standards varied from a minimum of 1.0 square feet per bird in aviaries and pasture systems to 1.8 square feet per hen with no more than 500 hens per barn. In addition, AMS obtained comments from various producer, certifying agent, and trade groups. Producers in colder climates stated that maintaining a warm indoor temperature during the winter is much more difficult with a 2.0 square foot minimum requirement for indoor space. Producers with aviaries cited the scientific committees' findings that aviaries provided enhanced welfare due to birds being able to utilize vertical space to engage in natural behaviors. Producers with slatted/mesh floors cited the reduced welfare concerns from lameness by keeping the litter drier.

To better align with current scientific consensus, AMS is proposing varying the space density requirements by housing type. AMS welcomes your comments about the proposed indoor space requirements and the potential impacts to the organic market.

[1] AMS reviewed the following animal welfare certification programs: Certified Humane (Humane Farm Animal Care); Animal Welfare Approved; Animal American Humane Certified (American Humane Association); 5-Step Animal Welfare Rating Program (Global Animal Partnership); and United Egg Producers Certified.

How do the stocking rates proposed in this rule compare with organic standards in Canada and the European Union?

The AMS proposed stocking rates are comparable to current rates under Canada and European Union (EU) standards. One difference between the standards is the AMS proposed stocking rate is adjusted for different types of housing (aviary vs. floor, for example), whereas the Canada and EU standards set a single indoor stocking rate for all types of fixed housing.

How does this compare to other standards (private animal welfare standards and other federal agencies)?

AMS proposes the use of pounds of bird per square foot to standardize requirements across different bird species and sizes as well as housing types; this more consistently aligns with the majority of private third-party animal welfare standards.

Why can't an outdoor area have a solid roof?

A solid roof may be provided in the outdoor area. However, if the solid roof is attached to the indoor housing structure, the area under the roof cannot be included in the calculation of available outdoor area. We have proposed this requirement to ensure that porches and similar structures are not considered outdoor areas, as recommended by the National Organic Standards Board.

Won't requiring more outdoor access make birds more susceptible to diseases, such as highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI)?

All systems of poultry production are vulnerable to disease, and effective biosecurity measures are essential whether birds are raised in indoor or outdoor production systems. If it is determined that temporary confinement of birds is needed to protect the health, safety, and welfare of organic flocks, then producers and certifiers may work together to determine an appropriate method and duration of confinement of organic poultry flocks without a loss of organic certification. AMS has developed a Fact Sheet on Biosecurity in Organic Poultry operations, and the proposed rule would not change any of those policies. In addition, the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service reviewed the proposed rule and determined that it would not have any negative impact on APHIS biosecurity efforts surrounding HPAI or other poultry diseases of concern.

With so many birds on the soil, will that cause environmental problems from too much manure?

Organic poultry producers must manage manure to ensure that soil and water quality are protected. Under organic requirements and other applicable requirements (e.g., Clean Water Act requirements), organic producers need to implement practices, including manure management practices, to ensure land and water quality are protected.

Livestock and Poultry Handling Questions

Does the proposal allow euthanasia?

AMS has included requirements for euthanasia, including euthanasia of injured, diseased, and sick animals. Additionally, AMS is proposing a separate but related section to describe slaughter

requirements. Together, the requirements for euthanasia and slaughter are intended to ensure that animals are treated humanely.

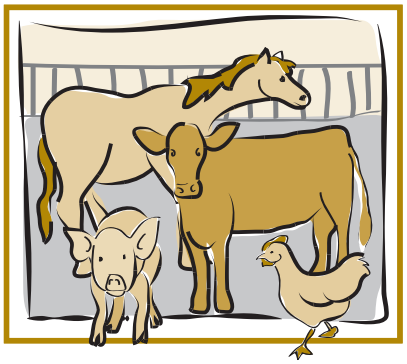
How does the proposal address humane transit and slaughter?

New provisions address transport and slaughter practices, such as requiring organic feed during transit. AMS worked closely with other federal agencies to respond to the NOSB's recommendations while minimizing duplicative requirements. AMS welcomes comments on these provisions.

COLORADO STATE UNIVERSITY
EXTENSION

Brooding and Space Requirements for Poultry

Fact Sheet No. 2.502 Livestock Series | **Health**



by H. L. Enos*

Brooding Temperatures

Proper conditions are necessary for baby poultry changes during the first weeks of life. Ensure baby poultry are dry and bedding materials are not wet. Hypothermia due to wet conditions is one of the most common causes of baby poultry deaths in small farms. Poultry flock owners should strive to follow the suggested temperatures in the chart below by regulating heat in the brooding unit. The temperatures should be measured at the outer edge of the hover (a canopy type brooding unit/lamp) 4 to 6 inches (10.2 to 15.2 centimeters) above the floor. Room temperature should not be over 75°F (23.9°C) during the first few weeks. It is advisable to keep room temperature in the correct range to encourage rapid feathering of the chicks. If weather conditions change outside of the brooding unit, attend quickly to temperatures to see if adjustments need to be made.

Age	Brooding Temperature
0 to 1 week	93° to 95°F (33.9° to 35°C)
1 to 2 weeks	88° to 90°F (31.1° to 32.2°C)
2 to 3 weeks	83° to 85°F (28.3° to 29.4°C)
3 to 4 weeks	78° to 80°F (25.6° to 26.7°C)
4 to 5 weeks	75°F (23.9°C)
5 to 6 weeks	70°F (21.1°C)
6 weeks and over	Comfort Zone 50° to 70°F (10° to 21.1°C)

Space Requirements for Poultry

Chickens

Per Bird

		Square feet* of space		Linear inches* of trough/100 birds	
	Weeks of Age	Floor	Cage	Feeder	Waterer
Brooding	0-4	1/2	1/2	1 1/2	24
Growing	4-12	1	3/4	2 1/2	48
Roasters	8-12	2	1	2 1/2	48
	12-16	2	1	3	48
Replacements	8-12	2	1	3	48
	12-21	2 1/2 - 3	1	4	60
Layers					
Leghorn type	21+	2 1/2 - 3	1	4	60
Dual-purpose	21+	3 - 3 1/2	1	4	60

*H. L. Enos, CSU extension associate professor poultry science (revised 8/1/79)
Robin Young, Archuleta County Director; Travis Hoesli, Grand County Director; Todd Hagenbuch, Agriculture Agent Routt County; Sharon Bokan, Small Acreage Coordinator Boulder County (Revised 10/18).

Quick Facts

- Proper brooding temperatures are necessary for chicks to be healthy and to rapidly feather. The brooder temperature will decrease with each week of age.
- All poultry requires a minimum amount of square feet in coops, runs and cages that increases with age to maintain health and to prevent social problems. They also require a certain amount of space at feeders and waterers.

©Colorado State University Extension. 8/79. Revised 10/18.

extension.colostate.edu

		Size of cage (inches)* W X D X H	Birds per cage (Number)
Typical laying cages (dependent on breed)	21+	9 X 14 X 18	1
		18 X 14 X 18	2
		32 X 30 X 18	3 - 5

Turkeys

Per Bird

		Square feet* of space		Linear inches* of trough/100 birds	
	Weeks of Age	**Floor**	**Cage**	**Feeder**	**Waterer**
Brooding					
Small type	0-8	1	--	1 1/2	30
Grow-out	8-18	2 1/2	--	3	60
Brooding					
Large type	0-8	1	--	2	30
Grow-out	8-18	2 1/2	--	3	60
Finishing					
Hens	16-20	3	--	4	80
Toms	16-24	5	--	4	80

Exterior Yards/Runs		Sq. Ft.
Chickens	Mature	10
Turkeys	Mature	20

*To convert to metrics, use these equivalents – 1 square foot = .083 square meter; 1 inch = 2.54 centimeters.

Colorado State University, U.S. Department of Agriculture and Colorado counties cooperating. CSU Extension programs are available to all without discrimination. No endorsement of products mentioned is intended nor is criticism implied of products not mentioned.